LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 78

Commentaries on the Civil War

Caesar

De Bello Civili

Commentaries on the Civil War

Books I–III: From the Rubicon to Alexandria

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

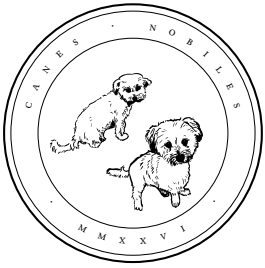


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 78 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Peskett's text of 1914 (London, Heinemann)

Set from the Perseus Digital Library's canonical Latin corpus, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK I

I · The Senate's Decrees 7
II · The Crossing and the Parleys 15
III · Corfinium 21
IV · Brundisium 34
V · The Islands and Rome 41
VI · Massilia Shuts Its Gates 46
VII · Ilerda 50
VIII · The Flood 62
IX · The Sea Fight Off Massilia 69

BOOK I

(continued)

X · The Race for the Ebro 72
XI · Afranius' Surrender 86

BOOK II

I · The Siege of Massilia 103
II · Varro in Spain 121
III · Curio in Africa 130
IV · The Bagradas 147

BOOK III

I · Consul Again 157
II · The Landing in Epirus 162
III · Caelius and Milo 179
IV · Antony's Crossing 183
V · The Blockade of Dyrrachium 201
VI · The Battles at Dyrrachium 218
VII · The March to Thessaly 237
VIII · Pharsalus 248
IX · Alexandria 269

BOOK I

I · THE SENATE'S DECREES

Caesar's letter is read in the senate only by the tribunes' effort, and the consul Lentulus, with Scipio and Cato, drives the house against him: he must disband his army by a fixed day or be held an enemy. The tribunes Antony and Cassius veto, the senate passes its last decree, and they flee to Caesar. Pompey praises the senate's firmness; levies are ordered in all Italy, provinces given to private men, and money taken from the treasury.

LITTERIS Caesaris consulibus redditis aegre ab his 1
THE-LETTER of-Caesar to-the-consuls delivered with-difficulty from them
impetratum est summa tribunorum plebis contentione, ut
obtained it-was by-the-greatest of-the-tribunes of-the-plebs effort that
in senatu recitarentur; ut vero ex litteris ad senatum
in the-senate it-be-read that however on-the-basis-of the-letter to the-senate
referretur, impetrari non potuit. Referunt consules de
a-motion-be-made be-obtained not could Move the-consuls about
re publica. Incitat L. Lentulus consul senatum rei
the-thing public Urges Lucius Lentulus the-consul the-senate to-the-thing
publicae se non defuturum pollicetur, si audacter ac
public himself not to-be-going-to-fail promises if boldly and
fortiter sententias dicere velint; sin Caesarem respiciant atque
bravely opinions to-give they-wish but-if Caesar they-regard and
eius gratiam sequantur, ut superioribus fecerint temporibus,
his favor follow as in-former they-had-done times
se sibi consilium capturum neque senatus auctoritati
himself for-himself counsel to-be-going-to-take nor of-the-senate to-the-authority
obtemperaturum: habere se quoque ad Caesaris gratiam
to-be-going-to-obey to-have himself also to of-Caesar favor
atque amicitiam receptum. In eandem sententiam loquitur
and friendship a-retreat To the-same opinion speaks

Scipio: Pompeio esse in animo reipublicae non deesse, si
Scipio to-Pompey to-be in mind to-the-thing-public not to-fail if
senatus sequatur; si cunctetur atque agat lenius, nequiquam
the-senate follow if it-delay and act more-gently in-vain
eius auxilium, si postea velit, senatum imploraturum.
his help if afterward it-wish the-senate to-be-going-to-implore

2 Haec Scipionis oratio, quod senatus in urbe habebatur
This of-Scipio speech because the-senate in the-city was-being-held
Pompeiusque aderat, ex ipsius ore Pompei mitti
and-Pompey was-present from of-himself the-mouth of-Pompey to-be-sent
videbatur. Dixerat aliquis leniorem sententiam, ut primo
seemed Had-spoken someone a-milder opinion as first
M. Marcellus, ingressus in eam orationem, non oportere
Marcus Marcellus having-entered into that speech not to-be-proper
ante de ea re ad senatum referri, quam delectus tota
before about that matter to the-senate to-be-referred than levies in-all
Italia habiti et exercitus conscripti essent, quo praesidio
Italy held and armies enrolled had-been by-which protection
tuto et libere senatus, quae vellet, decernere auderet; ut
safely and freely the-senate what it-wished to-decree might-dare as
M. Calidius, qui censebat, ut Pompeius in suas provincias
Marcus Calidius who proposed that Pompey into his provinces
proficisceretur, ne qua esset armorum causa: timere
should-set-out that-not any be of-arms cause to-fear
Caesarem ereptis ab eo duabus legionibus, ne ad eius
Caesar with-snatched from him two legions lest for his
periculum reservare et retinere eas ad urbem Pompeius
danger to-reserve and to-retain them near the-city Pompey
videretur; ut M. Rufus, qui sententiam Calidii paucis fere
might-seem as Marcus Rufus who the-opinion of-Calidius with-a-few almost
mutatis rebus sequebatur. Hi omnes convicio L. Lentuli
changed things followed These all by-the-abuse of-Lucius Lentulus

consulis correpti exagitabantur. Lentulus sententiam Calidii
the-consul rebuked were-harried Lentulus the-motion of-Calidius
pronuntiaturum se omnino negavit. Marcellus perterritus
to-be-going-to-put himself altogether refused Marcellus terrified
conviciis a sua sententia discessit. Sic vocibus consulis,
by-the-abuse from his opinion departed Thus by-the-words of-the-consul
terrore praesentis exercitus, minis amicorum Pompei
by-the-terror of-the-present army by-the-threats of-the-friends of-Pompey
plerique compulsi inviti et coacti Scipionis sententiam
most driven unwilling and compelled of-Scipio opinion
sequuntur: uti ante certam diem Caesar exercitum dimittat;
follow that before a-fixed day Caesar the-army should-disband
si non faciat, eum adversus rem publicam facturum
if not he-do him against the-thing public to-be-going-to-act
videri. Intercedit M. Antonius, Q. Cassius, tribuni plebis.
to-seem Vetoes Marcus Antony Quintus Cassius tribunes of-the-plebs
Refertur confestim de intercessione tribunorum. Dicuntur
A-motion-is-made at-once about the-veto of-the-tribunes Are-given
sententiae graves; ut quisque acerbissime crudelissimeque
opinions harsh as each most-bitterly and-most-cruelly
dixit, ita quam maxime ab inimicis Caesaris collaudatur.
spoke so as most by the-enemies of-Caesar he-is-praised
Misso ad vesperum senatu omnes, qui sunt eius ordinis, 3
With-dismissed toward evening the-senate all who are of-that order
a Pompeio evocantur. Laudat promptos Pompeius atque in
by Pompey are-summoned Praises the-ready Pompey and for
posterum confirmat, segniores castigat atque incitat. Multi
the-future confirms the-more-sluggish he-rebukes and urges Many
undique ex veteribus Pompei exercitibus spe praemiorum
from-everywhere from the-old of-Pompey armies by-hope of-rewards
atque ordinum evocantur, multi ex duabus legionibus, quae
and of-ranks are-called-out many from the-two legions which

sunt traditae a Caesare, arcessuntur. Completur urbs et
were handed-over by Caesar are-sent-for Is-filled the-city and
ipsum comitium tribunis, centurionibus, evocatis. Omnes
the-very comitium with-tribunes centurions veterans-recalled All
amici consulum, necessarii Pompei atque eorum, qui veteres
the-friends of-the-consuls the-connections of-Pompey and of-those who old
inimicitias cum Caesare gerebant, in senatum coguntur;
enmities with Caesar were-waging into the-senate are-gathered
quorum vocibus et concursu terrentur infirmiores, dubii
by-whose voices and concourse are-frightened the-weaker the-doubtful
confirmantur, plerisque vero libere decernendi potestas
are-confirmed from-most indeed of-freely deciding the-power
eripitur. Pollicetur L. Piso censor sese iturum ad
is-snatched Promises Lucius Piso the-censor himself to-be-going-to-go to
Caesarem, item L. Roscius praetor, qui de his rebus
Caesar likewise Lucius Roscius the-praetor that about these matters
eum doceant: sex dies ad eam rem conficiendam spatii
him they-may-inform six days for that matter to-be-accomplished of-space
postulant. Dicuntur etiam ab nonnullis sententiae, ut legati ad
they-demand Are-given also by some opinions that envoys to
Caesarem mittantur, qui voluntatem senatus ei proponant.
Caesar be-sent who the-will of-the-senate to-him may-set-before
4 Omnibus his resistitur, omnibusque oratio consulis, Scipionis,
To-all these is-resisted and-to-all the-speech of-the-consul of-Scipio
Catonis opponitur. Catonem veteres inimicitiae Caesaris
of-Cato is-opposed Cato old enmities of-Caesar
incitant et dolor repulsae. Lentulus aeris alieni magnitudine
incite and the-pain of-defeat Lentulus of-money another's by-the-greatness
et spe exercitus ac provinciarum et regum appellandorum
and by-hope of-an-army and of-provinces and of-kings to-be-named
largitionibus movetur, seque alterum fore Sullam inter
by-the-bribes is-moved and-himself a-second to-be-going-to-be Sulla among

suos gloriatur, ad quem summa imperii redeat. Scipionem
his-own he-boasts to whom the-sum of-power should-return Scipio
eadem spes provinciae atque exercituum impellit, quos se
the-same hope of-a-province and of-armies drives which himself
pro necessitudine partiturum cum Pompeio arbitratur,
on-account-of connection to-be-going-to-share with Pompey he-thinks
simul iudiciorum metus, adulatio atque ostentatio
at-the-same-time of-the-courts fear flattery and display
sui et potentium, qui in re publica iudiciisque tum
of-himself and of-the-powerful who in the-thing public and-courts then
plurimum pollebant. Ipse Pompeius, ab inimicis Caesaris
most were-strong Himself Pompey by the-enemies of-Caesar
incitatus et quod neminem dignitate secum exaequari
incited and because no-one in-dignity with-himself to-be-equaled
volebat, totum se ab eius amicitia averterat et cum
he-wished wholly himself from his friendship had-turned and with
communibus inimicis in gratiam redierat, quorum ipse
the-common enemies into favor had-returned of-whom he-himself
maximam partem illo affinitatis tempore iniunxerat Caesari;
the-greatest part in-that of-connection time had-joined to-Caesar
simul infamia duarum legionum permotus, quas ab
at-the-same-time by-the-disgrace of-the-two legions moved which from
itinere Asiae Syriaeque ad suam potentiam dominatumque
the-march of-Asia and-of-Syria to his-own power and-dominion
converterat, rem ad arma deduci studebat.
he-had-turned the-matter to arms to-be-brought he-was-eager
His de causis aguntur omnia raptim atque turbate. Nec 5
These for reasons are-done all-things hastily and confusedly Nor
docendi Caesaris propinquis eius spatium datur, nec tribunis
of-informing Caesar to-the-relatives his time is-given nor to-the-tribunes
plebis sui periculi deprecandi neque etiam extremi
of-the-plebs of-their-own danger of-averting nor even of-the-last

iuris intercessione retinendi, quod L. Sulla reliquerat,
right by-veto of-retaining which Lucius Sulla had-left
facultas tribuitur, sed de sua salute septimo die cogitare
the-power is-granted but about their safety on-the-seventh day to-think
coguntur, quod illi turbulentissimi superioribus temporibus
they-are-compelled which those most-turbulent in-former times
tribuni plebis octavo denique mense suarum actionum
tribunes of-the-plebs in-the-eighth only month of-their actions
respicere ac timere consuerant. Decurritur ad illud extremum
to-look-to and to-fear had-been-wont There-is-recourse to that last
atque ultimum senatusconsultum, quo nisi paene in
and final decree-of-the-senate to-which except almost in
ipso urbis incendio atque in desperatione omnium salutis
the-very of-the-city burning and in despair of-all of-safety
sceleratorum audacia numquam ante descensum est:
of-the-criminals by-the-boldness never before descended it-has-been
dent operam consules, praetores, tribuni plebis quique
let-give attention the-consuls praetors tribunes of-the-plebs and-whoever
pro consulibus sint ad urbem, ne quid res publica
as proconsuls be near the-city that-not anything the-thing public
detrimenti capiat. Haec senatusconsulto perscribuntur a.
of-harm take These-things by-decree-of-the-senate are-written-down before
d. VII. Id. Ian. Itaque V primis diebus, quibus
the-day the-seventh Ides of-January And-so in-the-five first days on-which
haberi senatus potuit, qua ex die consulatum iniit Lentulus,
be-held the-senate could which from day the-consulship entered Lentulus
biduo excepto comitiali et de imperio Caesaris et de
with-two-days excepted for-the-elections both about the-command of-Caesar and about
amplissimis viris, tribunis plebis, gravissime acerbissimeque
most-distinguished men the-tribunes of-the-plebs most-gravely and-most-bitterly
decernitur. Profugiunt statim ex urbe tribuni plebis
it-is-decreed Flee at-once from the-city the-tribunes of-the-plebs

seseque ad Caesarem conferunt. Is eo tempore erat
and-themselves to Caesar betake He at-that time was
Ravennae exspectabatque suis lenissimis postulatis responsa,
at-Ravenna and-was-awaiting to-his most-moderate demands answers
si qua hominum aequitate res ad otium deduci posset.
if by-any of-men fairness the-matter to peace be-brought could
Proximis diebus habetur extra urbem senatus. Pompeius 6
On-the-next days is-held outside the-city the-senate Pompey
eadem illa, quae per Scipionem ostenderat, agit;
the-same those-things which through Scipio he-had-shown pleads
senatus virtutem constantiamque collaudat; copias suas
of-the-senate the-courage and-firmness he-praises forces his
exponit; legiones habere sese paratas X; praeterea cognitum
sets-out legions to-have himself ready ten besides learned
compertumque sibi, alieno esse animo in Caesarem
and-ascertained to-himself alienated to-be in-mind toward Caesar
milites neque eis posse persuaderi, uti eum defendant aut
the-soldiers nor them to-be-able to-be-persuaded that him they-should-defend or
sequantur. Statim de reliquis rebus ad senatum refertur:
follow At-once about the-remaining matters to the-senate it-is-referred
tota Italia delectus habeatur; Faustus Sulla propere in
that-in-all Italy a-levy be-held that-Faustus Sulla quickly into
Mauritaniam mittatur; pecunia uti ex aerario Pompeio detur.
Mauretania be-sent money that from the-treasury to-Pompey be-given
Refertur etiam de rege Iuba, ut socius sit atque amicus;
It-is-referred also about king Juba that ally he-be and friend
Marcellus vero passurum se in praesentia negat. De
Marcellus however to-be-going-to-allow himself at present says-not About
Fausto impedit Philippus, tribunus plebis. De reliquis
Faustus hinders Philippus tribune of-the-plebs About the-remaining
rebus senatusconsulta perscribuntur. Provinciae privatis
matters decrees-of-the-senate are-written-down Provinces to-private-men

decernuntur duae consulares, reliquae praetoriae. Scipioni
are-decreed two consular the-rest praetorian To-Scipio
obvenit Syria, L. Domitio Gallia; Philippus et Cotta
falls Syria to-Lucius Domitius Gaul Philippus and Cotta
privato consilio praetereuntur, neque eorum sortes deiciuntur.
by-private counsel are-passed-over nor their lots are-cast
In reliquas provincias praetores mittuntur. Neque exspectant,
Into the-remaining provinces praetors are-sent Nor do-they-wait
quod superioribus annis acciderat, ut de eorum imperio ad
which in-former years had-happened that about their command to
populum feratur, paludatique votis nuncupatis exeunt.
the-people it-be-brought and-in-military-cloaks with-vows pronounced they-go-out
Consules, quod ante id tempus accidit numquam, ex urbe
The-consuls which before that time happened never from the-city
proficiscuntur, lictoresque habent in urbe et Capitolio privati
set-out and-lictors have in the-city and the-Capitol private-men
contra omnia vetustatis exempla. Tota Italia delectus habentur,
against all of-antiquity precedents In-whole Italy levies are-held
arma imperantur; pecuniae a municipiis exiguntur, e
arms are-requisitioned moneys from the-towns are-exacted from
fanis tolluntur: omnia divina humanaque iura permiscentur.
the-sbrines are-taken all divine and-human rights are-confounded

Caesar rehearses his enemies' wrongs to the thirteenth legion, which pledges to defend him and the tribunes. At Ariminum Lucius Caesar and the praetor Roscius bring Pompey's private excuses, and Caesar sends back his terms: Pompey to go to his provinces, both armies disbanded, free elections. The answer from Capua asks him to leave Ariminum and disband while Pompey's levies go on, and Caesar occupies Arretium, Pisaurum, Fanum, and Ancona.

Quibus rebus cognitis Caesar apud milites contionatur. Omnium 7
Which things learned Caesar before the-soldiers harangues Of-all
temporum iniurias inimicorum in se commemorat; a
times the-wrongs of-his-enemies against himself he-recounts by
quibus deductum ac depravatum Pompeium queritur invidia
whom led-away and corrupted Pompey he-complains by-envy
atque obtrectatione laudis suae, cuius ipse honori et dignitati
and by-disparagement of-glory his whose he-himself to-honor and to-dignity
semper faverit adiutorque fuerit. Novum in re publica
always he-had-favored and-helper had-been New in the-thing public
introductum exemplum queritur, ut tribunicia intercessio
introduced a-precedent he-complains that the-tribunician veto
armis notaretur atque opprimeretur, quae superioribus annis
by-arms be-branded and be-crushed which in-former years
armis esset restituta. Sullam nudata omnibus rebus tribunicia
by-arms had-been restored Sulla stripped of-all things the-tribunician
potestate tamen intercessionem liberam reliquisse. Pompeium,
power yet the-veto free to-have-left Pompey
qui amissa restituisse videatur, dona etiam, quae ante
who lost-things to-have-restored seems the-gifts even which before
habuerint, ademisse. Quotienscumque sit decretum,
they-had to-have-taken-away As-often-as it-has-been decreed
darent operam magistratus, ne quid res publica
they-should-give effort the-magistrates lest any the-thing public

detrimenti caperet (qua voce et quo senatusconsulto
of-harm should-take by-which utterance and by-which decree-of-the-senate
populus Romanus ad arma sit vocatus), factum in perniciosis
the-people Roman to arms has been-called it-was-done in ruinous
legibus, in vi tribunicia, in secessione populi templis
laws in violence tribunician in the-secession of-the-people the-temples
locisque editioribus occupatis: atque haec superioris aetatis
and-places higher occupied and these of-the-former age
exempla expiata Saturnini atque Gracchorum casibus docet;
precedents atoned-for of-Saturninus and of-the-Gracchi by-the-falls he-shows
quarum rerum illo tempore nihil factum, ne cogitatum
of-which things at-that time nothing done not thought-of
quidem. Hortatur, cuius imperatoris ductu VIIII
even He-exhorts whose general under-the-leadership nine
annis rem publicam felicissime gesserint plurimaque
in-years the-thing public most-successfully they-had-managed and-very-many
proelia secunda fecerint, omnem Galliam Germaniamque
battles favorable had-fought all Gaul and-Germany
pacaverint, ut eius existimationem dignitatemque ab inimicis
had-pacified that his reputation and-dignity from enemies
defendant. Conclamant legionis XIII, quae aderat,
they-should-defend Shout of-the-legion thirteenth which was-present
milites — hanc enim initio tumultus evocaverat, reliquae
the-soldiers this for at-the-start of-the-tumult he-had-summoned the-rest
nondum convenerant — sese paratos esse imperatoris
not-yet had-assembled themselves ready to-be of-the-general
sui tribunorumque plebis iniurias defendere.
their-own and-of-the-tribunes of-the-plebs the-wrongs to-ward-off

8 Cognita militum voluntate Ariminum cum ea legione
Learned of-the-soldiers the-will to-Ariminum with that legion
proficiscitur ibique tribunos plebis, qui ad eum profugerant,
he-sets-out and-there the-tribunes of-the-plebs who to him had-fled

convenit; reliquas legiones ex hibernis evocat et subsequi
he-meets the-remaining legions from winter-quarters he-summons and to-follow
iubet. Eo L. Caesar adulescens venit, cuius pater Caesaris
orders Thither Lucius Caesar a-young-man comes whose father of-Caesar
erat legatus. Is reliquo sermone confecto, cuius rei causa
was legate He the-rest conversation finished of-which thing for-the-sake
venerat, habere se a Pompeio ad eum privati officii mandata
he-had-come to-have himself from Pompey to him of-private duty messages
demonstrat: velle Pompeium se Caesari purgatum, ne ea,
shows to-wish Pompey himself to-Caesar cleared lest those-things
quae rei publicae causa egerit, in suam contumeliam
which of-the-thing public for-the-sake he-had-done into his-own insult
vertat. Semper se rei publicae commoda privatis
he-turn Always himself of-the-thing public the-interests than-private
necessitudinibus habuisse potiora. Caesarem quoque pro sua
ties to-have-held preferable Caesar also for his-own
dignitate debere et studium et iracundiam suam rei
dignity to-be-bound both zeal and anger his to-the-thing
publicae dimittere neque adeo graviter irasci inimicis, ut,
public to-let-go nor so heavily to-be-angry at-enemies that
cum illis nocere se speret, rei publicae noceat. Pauca
while them to-harm himself he-hopes to-the-thing public he-harm A-few-things
eiusdem generis addit cum excusatione Pompei coniuncta.
of-the-same kind he-adds with the-excuse of-Pompey joined
Eadem fere atque eisdem verbis praetor Roscius agit
The-same-things almost and in-the-same words the-praetor Roscius pleads
cum Caesare sibique Pompeium commemorasse demonstrat.
with Caesar and-to-himself Pompey to-have-mentioned-them shows
Quae res etsi nihil ad levandas iniurias pertinere videbantur, 9
Which things although nothing to to-be-relieved the-wrongs to-pertain seemed
tamen idoneos nactus homines, per quos ea, quae
yet suitable having-found men through whom those-things which

vellet, ad eum perferrentur, petit ab utroque, quoniam
he-wished to him might-be-carried he-asks from each since
Pompei mandata ad se detulerint, ne graventur sua quoque
of-Pompey the-messages to him they-had-brought not they-be-reluctant his also
ad eum postulata deferre, si parvo labore magnas controversias
to him demands to-carry if by-small labor great disputes
tollere atque omnem Italiam metu liberare possint. Sibi
to-remove and all Italy from-fear to-free they-could To-himself
semper primam rei publicae fuisse dignitatem vitaque
always first of-the-thing public to-have-been the-dignity and-than-life
potiorem. Doluisse se, quod populi Romani beneficium
preferable To-have-grieved himself that of-the-people Roman the-favor
sibi per contumeliam ab inimicis extorqueretur,
from-himself through insult by enemies was-wrested
ereptoque semenstri imperio in urbem retraheretur, cuius
and-snatched-away six-months' command to the-city he-was-dragged-back of-whom
absentis rationem haberi proximis comitiis populus iussisset.
absent the-account to-be-held at-the-next elections the-people had-ordered
Tamen hanc iacturam honoris sui rei publicae causa
Yet this loss of-honor his of-the-thing public for-the-sake
aequo animo tulisse: cum litteras ad senatum miserit, ut
with-even mind to-have-borne when a-letter to the-senate he-had-sent that
omnes ab exercitibus discederent ne id quidem impetravisse.
all from armies should-withdraw not that even to-have-obtained
Tota Italia delectus haberi, retineri legiones II, quae ab
In-whole Italy levies to-be-held to-be-kept-back the-legions two which from
se simulatione Parthici belli sint abductae, civitatem esse in
himself by-pretense of-Parthian war had-been taken-away the-state to-be in
armis. Quonam haec omnia nisi ad suam perniciem pertinere?
arms To-what-end these all except to his ruin to-pertain

Sed tamen ad omnia se descendere paratum atque omnia
But yet to all himself to-descend ready and all-things
pati rei publicae causa. Proficiscatur Pompeius in
to-endure of-the-thing public for-the-sake Let-set-out Pompey into
suas provincias, ipsi exercitus dimittant, discedant in
his-own provinces themselves armies let-them-dismiss let-withdraw in
Italia omnes ab armis, metus e civitate tollatur, libera
Italy all from arms fear from the-state let-be-removed free
comitia atque omnis res publica senatui populoque Romano
elections and the-whole thing public to-the-senate and-people Roman
permittatur. Haec quo facilius certisque condicionibus
be-entrusted These-things so-that more-easily and-on-fixed terms
fiant et iureiurando sanciantur, aut ipse propius
may-be-done and by-oath be-ratified either he-himself nearer
accedat aut se patiatur accedere: fore, uti per
let-him-approach or him let-him-allow to-approach to-be-going-to-be that through
colloquia omnes controversiae componantur.
talks all disputes be-settled
Acceptis mandatis Roscius cum L. Caesare Capuam pervenit 10
Received the-messages Roscius with Lucius Caesar to-Capua arrives
ibique consules Pompeiumque invenit; postulata Caesaris
and-there the-consuls and-Pompey finds the-demands of-Caesar
renuntiat. Illi deliberata re respondent scriptaque ad
reports They deliberated the-matter reply and-written to
eum mandata per eos remittunt; quorum haec erat summa:
him messages through them send-back of-which this was the-sum
Caesar in Galliam reverteretur, Arimino excederet,
Caesar into Gaul should-return from-Ariminum should-withdraw
exercitus dimitteret; quae si fecisset, Pompeium in Hispanias
the-armies should-dismiss which if he-had-done Pompey into the-Spains
iturum. Interea, quoad fides esset data Caesarem
to-be-going-to-go Meanwhile until a-pledge had-been given Caesar

facturum, quae polliceretur, non intermissuros consules
to-be-going-to-do what he-promised not to-be-going-to-interrupt the-consuls
Pompeiumque delectus.
and-Pompey the-levies

11 Erat iniqua condicio postulare, ut Caesar Arimino
It-was an-unequal condition to-demand that Caesar from-Ariminum
excederet atque in provinciam reverteretur, ipsum et
should-withdraw and into the-province should-return himself both
provincias et legiones alienas tenere; exercitum Caesaris
provinces and legions another's to-hold the-army of-Caesar
velle dimitti, delectus habere; polliceri se in provinciam
to-wish to-be-dismissed levies to-hold to-promise himself into the-province
iturum neque, ante quem diem iturus sit, definire,
to-be-going-to-go nor before what day about-to-go he-is to-fix
ut, si peracto consulatu Caesar profectus esset, nulla tamen
that if completed the-consulship Caesar set-out had by-no yet
mendacii religione obstrictus videretur; tempus vero colloquio
of-falsehood scruple bound he-would-seem time however for-a-talk
non dare neque accessurum polliceri magnam pacis
not to-give nor to-be-going-to-come to-promise great of-peace
desperationem afferebat. Itaque ab Arimino M. Antonium
despair brought And-so from Ariminum Marcus Antony
cum cohortibus V Arretium mittit; ipse Arimini cum
with cohorts five to-Arretium he-sends he-himself at-Ariminum with
duabus subsistit ibique delectum habere instituit; Pisaurum,
two halts and-there a-levy to-hold he-begins Pisaurum
Fanum, Anconam singulis cohortibus occupat.
Fanum Ancona with-single cohorts he-occupies

Curio takes Iguvium and Auximum receives Caesar, and the panic at Rome drives the consul out with the treasury left open. Picenum welcomes him, Lentulus Spinther abandons Asculum, and Domitius gathers twenty cohorts at Corfinium, which Caesar invests. Pompey refuses to come, Domitius' plan of flight leaks, and his own soldiers seize him and offer him to Caesar; Lentulus pleads for his life, and Caesar releases the senators and knights unharmed, returns Domitius' money, and takes the soldiers' oath.

Interea certior factus Iguvium Thermum praetorem cohortibus 12
Meanwhile surer made Iguvium Thermus the-praetor with-cohorts
V tenere, oppidum munire, omniumque esse Iguvinorum
five to-hold the-town to-fortify and-of-all to-be of-the-Iguvians
optimam erga se voluntatem, Curionem cum tribus
the-best toward himself goodwill Curio with three
cohortibus, quas Pisauri et Arimini habebat, mittit.
cohorts which at-Pisaurum and at-Ariminum he-had he-sends
Cuius adventu cognito diffisus municipii voluntati Thermus
Of-whom the-arrival learned distrusting of-the-town the-goodwill Thermus
cohortes ex urbe reducit et profugit. Milites in itinere
the-cohorts from the-city leads-back and flees The-soldiers on the-march
ab eo discedunt ac domum revertuntur. Curio summa
from him withdraw and home return Curio with-the-highest
omnium voluntate Iguvium recipit. Quibus rebus cognitis
of-all goodwill Iguvium receives Which things learned
confisus municipiorum voluntatibus Caesar cohortes legionis
trusting of-the-towns the-goodwill Caesar the-cohorts of-the-legion
XIII ex praesidiis deducit Auximumque proficiscitur; quod
thirteenth from the-garrisons withdraws and-to-Auximum sets-out which

oppidum Attius cohortibus introductis tenebat delectumque
town Attius cohorts brought-in was-holding and-a-levy
toto Piceno circummissis senatoribus habebat.
through-the-whole Picenum sent-round senators was-holding
13 Adventu Caesaris cognito decuriones Auximi ad Attium
The-arrival of-Caesar learned the-councilors of-Auximum to Attius
Varum frequentes conveniunt; docent sui iudicii rem
Varus in-numbers come they-show of-their-own judgment the-matter
non esse; neque se neque reliquos municipes pati posse
not to-be neither themselves nor the-other townsmen to-allow to-be-able
C. Caesarem imperatorem, bene de re publica meritum,
Gaius Caesar the-general well of the-thing public deserving
tantis rebus gestis oppido moenibusque prohiberi; proinde
so-great things done from-the-town and-walls to-be-kept-out accordingly
habeat rationem posteritatis et periculi sui. Quorum
let-him-have regard of-the-future and of-danger his-own Of-whom
oratione permotus Varus praesidium, quod introduxerat, ex
by-the-speech moved Varus the-garrison which he-had-brought-in from
oppido educit ac profugit. Hunc ex primo ordine pauci
the-town leads-out and flees Him from the-first rank a-few
Caesaris consecuti milites consistere coëgerunt. Commisso
of-Caesar having-pursued soldiers to-halt forced Joined
proelio deseritur a suis Varus; nonnulla pars militum
battle is-deserted by his-own Varus some part of-the-soldiers
domum discedit; reliqui ad Caesarem perveniunt, atque
home departs the-rest to Caesar come and
una cum eis deprensus L. Pupius, primi pili centurio,
together with them caught Lucius Pupius of-the-first of-file the-centurion
adducitur, qui hunc eundem ordinem in exercitu Cn.
is-brought who this same rank in the-army of-Gnaeus
Pompei antea duxerat. At Caesar milites Attianos collaudat,
of-Pompey before had-led But Caesar the-soldiers Attian praises

Pupium dimittit, Auximatibus agit gratias seque eorum
Pupius he-releases to-the-Auximans he-gives thanks and-himself of-their
facti memorem fore pollicetur.
deed mindful to-be-going-to-be promises
Quibus rebus Romam nuntiatis tantus repente terror invasit, 14
Which things to-Rome announced so-great suddenly terror invaded
ut, cum Lentulus consul ad aperiendum aerarium venisset ad
that when Lentulus the-consul to to-be-opened the-treasury had-come for
pecuniam Pompeio ex senatusconsulto proferendam, protinus
money to-Pompey by decree-of-the-senate to-be-brought-out at-once
aperto sanctiore aerario ex urbe profugeret. Caesar enim
opened the-more-sacred treasury from the-city he-fled Caesar for
adventare iam iamque et adesse eius equites falso
to-be-approaching now and-now and to-be-present his horsemen falsely
nuntiabantur. Hunc Marcellus collega et plerique magistratus
were-announced Him Marcellus his-colleague and most magistrates
consecuti sunt. Cn. Pompeius pridie eius diei ex
followed have Gnaeus Pompey on-the-day-before of-that day from
urbe profectus iter ad legiones habebat, quas a Caesare
the-city having-set-out the-march to the-legions was-holding which from Caesar
acceptas in Apulia hibernorum causa disposuerat. Delectus
received in Apulia of-winter-quarters for-the-sake he-had-stationed The-levies
circa urbem intermittuntur; nihil citra Capuam tutum
around the-city are-broken-off nothing this-side-of Capua safe
esse omnibus videtur. Capuae primum se confirmant et
to-be to-all seems At-Capua first themselves they-steady and
colligunt delectumque colonorum, qui lege Iulia Capuam
collect and-a-levy of-the-colonists who by-the-law Julian to-Capua
deducti erant, habere instituunt; gladiatoresque, quos ibi
settled had-been to-hold they-begin and-the-gladiators whom there
Caesar in ludo habebat, ad forum productos Lentulus
Caesar in the-school had to the-forum brought-out Lentulus

spe libertatis confirmat atque his equos attribuit et
with-hope of-freedom encourages and to-them horses assigns and
se sequi iussit; quos postea monitus ab suis, quod ea
him to-follow ordered whom afterward warned by his-own because that
res omnium iudicio reprehendebatur, circum familiares
thing of-all by-the-judgment was-censured among the-households
conventus Campani custodiae causa distribuit.
of-the-community Campanian of-custody for-the-sake distributed
15 Auximo Caesar progressus omnem agrum Picenum
From-Auximum Caesar advancing all the-territory Picene
percurrit. Cunctae earum regionum praefecturae libentissimis
runs-through All of-those regions the-prefectures with-most-willing
animis eum recipiunt exercitumque eius omnibus rebus
minds him receive and-the-army his with-all things
iuvant. Etiam Cingulo, quod oppidum Labienus constituerat
help Even from-Cingulum which town Labienus had-founded
suaque pecunia exaedificaverat, ad eum legati veniunt
and-with-his-own money had-built-up to him envoys come
quaeque imperaverit se cupidissime facturos pollicentur.
and-what he-should-order themselves most-eagerly to-be-going-to-do promise
Milites imperat: mittunt. Interea legio XII Caesarem
Soldiers he-demands they-send Meanwhile the-legion twelfth Caesar
consequitur. Cum his duabus Asculum Picenum proficiscitur.
overtakes With these two to-Asculum Picene he-sets-out
Id oppidum Lentulus Spinther X cohortibus tenebat;
That town Lentulus Spinther with-ten cohorts was-holding
qui Caesaris adventu cognito profugit ex oppido cohortesque
who of-Caesar the-arrival learned flees from the-town and-the-cohorts
secum abducere conatus magna parte militum deseritur.
with-himself to-lead-away having-tried by-a-great part of-the-soldiers is-deserted
Relictus in itinere cum paucis incidit in Vibullium Rufum
Left on the-march with a-few he-falls-in with Vibullius Rufus

missum a Pompeio in agrum Picenum confirmandorum
sent by Pompey into the-territory Picene to-be-steadied
hominum causa. A quo factus Vibullius certior, quae res
of-men for-the-sake By whom made Vibullius surer what things
in Piceno gererentur, milites ab eo accipit, ipsum dimittit.
in Picenum were-being-done the-soldiers from him receives himself dismisses
Item ex finitimis regionibus quas potest contrahit
Likewise from the-neighboring regions which he-can he-draws-together
cohortes ex delectibus Pompeianis; in his Camerino
cohorts from levies Pompeian among these from-Camerinum
fugientem Lucilium Hirrum cum sex cohortibus, quas ibi in
fleeing Lucilius Hirrus with six cohorts which there in
praesidio habuerat, excipit; quibus coactis XIII efficit. Cum
garrison he-had-had he-takes-in which gathered thirteen he-makes With
his ad Domitium Ahenobarbum Corfinium magnis itineribus
these to Domitius Ahenobarbus to-Corfinium by-great marches
pervenit Caesaremque adesse cum legionibus duabus nuntiat.
arrives and-Caesar to-be-near with legions two announces
Domitius per se circiter XX cohortes Alba, ex Marsis
Domitius by himself about twenty cohorts from-Alba from the-Marsi
et Pelignis, finitimis ab regionibus coëgerat.
and Paeligni neighboring from regions had-gathered
Recepto Firmo expulsoque Lentulo Caesar conquiri milites, 16
Recovered Firmum and-driven-out Lentulus Caesar to-be-sought-out the-soldiers
qui ab eo discesserant, delectumque instituti iubet; ipse
who from him had-withdrawn and-a-levy to-be-instituted orders he-himself
unum diem ibi rei frumentariae causa moratus
one day there of-the-supply of-grain for-the-sake having-delayed
Corfinium contendit. Eo cum venisset, cohortes V praemissae
to-Corfinium hastens Thither when he-had-come cohorts five sent-ahead
a Domitio ex oppido pontem fluminis interrumpebant, qui erat
by Domitius from the-town the-bridge of-the-river were-breaking-down which was

ab oppido milia passuum circiter III. Ibi cum antecursoribus
from the-town thousands of-paces about three There with the-forerunners
Caesaris proelio commisso celeriter Domitiani a ponte
of-Caesar battle joined quickly the-Domitians from the-bridge
repulsi se in oppidum receperunt. Caesar legionibus
driven-back themselves into the-town withdrew Caesar the-legions
transductis ad oppidum constitit iuxtaque murum castra posuit.
led-across at the-town halted and-next-to the-wall camp pitched

17 Re cognita Domitius ad Pompeium in Apuliam peritos
The-thing learned Domitius to Pompey into Apulia men-skilled
regionum magno proposito praemio cum litteris mittit, qui
in-the-regions great offered reward with a-letter sends who
petant atque orent, ut sibi subveniat: Caesarem duobus
should-ask and pray that to-him he-relieve Caesar by-two
exercitibus et locorum angustiis facile intercludi posse
armies and of-places by-the-narrowness easily to-be-cut-off to-be-able
frumentoque prohiberi. Quod nisi fecerit, se cohortesque
and-from-grain to-be-kept Which unless he-did himself and-cohorts
amplius XXX magnumque numerum senatorum atque
more thirty and-a-great number of-senators and
equitum Romanorum in periculum esse venturum. Interim
of-knights Roman into danger to-be going-to-come Meanwhile
suos cohortatus tormenta in muris disponit certasque cuique
his-men having-exhorted the-engines on the-walls he-places and-fixed to-each
partes ad custodiam urbis attribuit; militibus in contione
parts for the-guarding of-the-city assigns to-the-soldiers in assembly
agros ex suis possessionibus pollicetur, quaterna in singulos
fields from his-own estates he-promises four-each to individuals
iugera et pro rata parte centurionibus evocatisque.
iugera and for fixed share to-the-centurions and-to-the-recalled-veterans

Interim Caesari nuntiatur Sulmonenses, quod oppidum a 18
Meanwhile to-Caesar it-is-announced the-Sulmonese which town from
Corfinio VII milium intervallo abest, cupere ea
Corfinium seven of-thousand-paces by-an-interval is-distant to-desire those-things
facere, quae vellet, sed a Q. Lucretio senatore et
to-do which he-wished but by Quintus Lucretius a-senator and
Attio Peligno prohiberi, qui id oppidum VII cohortium
Attius the-Paelignian to-be-prevented who that town of-seven cohorts
praesidio tenebant. Mittit eo M. Antonium cum legionis
with-a-garrison were-holding He-sends thither Marcus Antony with of-the-legion
XIII cohortibus V. Sulmonenses, simulatque signa nostra
thirteenth cohorts five The-Sulmonese as-soon-as standards our
viderunt, portas aperuerunt universique, et oppidani et milites,
they-saw the-gates opened and-all both townsmen and soldiers
obviam gratulantes Antonio exierunt. Lucretius et Attius de
to-meet congratulating Antony went-out Lucretius and Attius from
muro se deiecerunt. Attius ad Antonium deductus petit,
the-wall themselves threw-down Attius to Antony brought asks
ut ad Caesarem mitteretur. Antonius cum cohortibus et
that to Caesar he-be-sent Antony with the-cohorts and
Attio eodem die, quo profectus erat, revertitur. Caesar eas
Attius on-the-same day on-which set-out he-had returns Caesar those
cohortes cum exercitu suo coniunxit Attiumque incolumem
cohorts with army his joined and-Attius unharmed
dimisit. Caesar primis diebus castra magnis operibus munire et
released Caesar in-the-first days the-camp with-great works to-fortify and
ex finitimis municipiis frumentum comportare reliquasque
from the-neighboring towns grain to-bring-in and-the-remaining
copias exspectare instituit. Eo triduo legio VIII ad eum
forces to-await began In-that three-day-span the-legion eighth to him
venit cohortesque ex novis Galliae delectibus XXII equitesque
comes and-cohorts from new of-Gaul levies twenty-two and-horsemen

ab rege Norico circiter CCC. Quorum adventu altera
from the-king Norican about three-hundred Of-whom by-the-arrival a-second
castra ad alteram oppidi partem ponit; his castris
camp at the-other of-the-town side he-pitches over-this camp
Curionem praefecit. Reliquis diebus oppidum vallo
Curio he-put-in-charge In-the-remaining days the-town with-a-rampart
castellisque circummunire instituit. Cuius operis maxima parte
and-forts to-wall-round he-began Of-which work the-greatest part
effecta eodem fere tempore missi a Pompeio revertuntur.
completed at-the-same almost time those-sent from Pompey return
19 Litteris perlectis Domitius dissimulans in consilio pronuntiat
The-letter read-through Domitius dissembling in the-council declares
Pompeium celeriter subsidio venturum hortaturque eos, ne
Pompey quickly to-aid to-be-going-to-come and-urges them not
animo deficiant quaeque usui ad defendendum oppidum sint
in-spirit they-fail and-what for-use for to-be-defended the-town may-be
parent. Ipse arcano cum paucis familiaribus suis colloquitur
they-prepare He-himself in-secret with a-few friends his-own confers
consiliumque fugae capere constituit. Cum vultus Domitii cum
and-a-plan of-flight to-take decides Since the-face of-Domitius with
oratione non consentiret atque omnia trepidantius timidiusque
his-speech not agreed and all-things more-nervously and-more-timidly
ageret, quam superioribus diebus consuesset, multumque
he-did than in-former days he-had-been-wont and-much
cum suis consiliandi causa secreto praeter consuetudinem
with his-own of-taking-counsel for-the-sake in-secret beyond custom
colloqueretur, concilia conventusque hominum fugeret, res
conferred the-councils and-gatherings of-men he-shunned the-thing
diutius tegi dissimularique non potuit. Pompeius enim
longer to-be-covered and-to-be-dissembled not could Pompey for
rescripserat: sese rem in summum periculum deducturum
had-written-back himself the-matter into the-highest danger to-be-going-to-bring

non esse, neque suo consilio aut voluntate Domitium se
not to-be nor by-his-own counsel or will Domitius himself
in oppidum Corfinium contulisse; proinde, si qua fuisset
into the-town Corfinium to-have-betaken accordingly if any there-had-been
facultas, ad se cum omnibus copiis veniret. Id ne fieri
opportunity to him with all forces he-should-come That not be-done
posset, obsidione atque oppidi circummunitione fiebat.
could by-the-siege and of-the-town by-the-encirclement it-came-about
Divulgato Domitii consilio milites, qui erant Corfinii, prima 20
Spread-abroad of-Domitius the-plan the-soldiers who were at-Corfinium at-first
vesperi secessionem faciunt atque ita inter se per tribunos
evening a-withdrawal make and thus among themselves through the-tribunes
militum centurionesque atque honestissimos sui generis
of-the-soldiers and-centurions and the-most-respected of-their-own kind
colloquuntur: obsideri se a Caesare, opera munitionesque
confer to-be-besieged themselves by Caesar the-works and-fortifications
prope esse perfectas; ducem suum Domitium, cuius spe atque
nearly to-be completed leader their Domitius of-whom by-hope and
fiducia permanserint, proiectis omnibus fugae consilium capere:
confidence they-had-stayed abandoned all of-flight a-plan to-take
debere se suae salutis rationem habere. Ab his
to-be-bound themselves of-their-own safety regard to-have From these
primo Marsi dissentire incipiunt eamque oppidi partem, quae
at-first the-Marsi to-disagree begin and-that of-the-town part which
munitissima videretur, occupant, tantaque inter eos dissensio
most-fortified seemed they-occupy and-so-great between them disagreement
exsistit, ut manum conserere atque armis dimicare conentur;
arises that hand to-join and with-arms to-fight they-try
post paulo tamen internuntiis ultro citroque missis quae
after a-little however go-betweens hither and-thither sent what
ignorabant, de L. Domitii fuga, cognoscunt. Itaque omnes
they-did-not-know about Lucius of-Domitius the-flight they-learn And-so all

uno consilio Domitium productum in publicum circumsistunt
with-one plan Domitius brought-out into public surround
et custodiunt legatosque ex suo numero ad Caesarem
and guard and-envoys from their-own number to Caesar
mittunt: sese paratos esse portas aperire quaeque imperaverit
send themselves ready to-be the-gates to-open and-what he-should-order
facere et L. Domitium vivum eius potestati tradere.
to-do and Lucius Domitius alive his to-the-power to-hand-over
21 Quibus rebus cognitis Caesar, etsi magni interesse
Which things learned Caesar although of-great-moment to-matter
arbitrabatur quam primum oppido potiri cohortesque
he-thought as soonest of-the-town to-gain-possession and-the-cohorts
ad se in castra traducere, ne qua aut largitionibus aut
to himself into the-camp to-bring-over lest any either by-bribes or
animi confirmatione aut falsis nuntiis commutatio fieret
of-mind by-encouragement or by-false reports a-change should-come-about
voluntatis, quod saepe in bello parvis momentis magni casus
of-will because often in war by-small moments great events
intercederent, tamen veritus, ne militum introitu et nocturni
would-intervene yet having-feared lest of-the-soldiers by-the-entry and of-night
temporis licentia oppidum diriperetur, eos, qui venerant,
of-time by-the-license the-town be-plundered those who had-come
collaudat atque in oppidum dimittit, portas murosque asservari
he-praises and into the-town sends-back the-gates and-walls to-be-guarded
iubet. Ipse eis operibus, quae facere instituerat, milites
orders He-himself on-those works which to-make he-had-begun the-soldiers
disponit non certis spatiis intermissis, ut erat superiorum
posts not at-fixed intervals left as was of-former
dierum consuetudo, sed perpetuis vigiliis stationibusque, ut
days the-custom but with-continuous watches and-posts that
contingant inter se atque omnem munitionem expleant;
they-touch among themselves and the-whole fortification fill

tribunos militum et praefectos circummittit atque hortatur,
the-tribunes of-the-soldiers and prefects he-sends-round and urges
non solum ab eruptionibus caveant, sed etiam singulorum
not only against sorties they-beware but also of-single
hominum occultos exitus asservent. Neque vero tam remisso
men the-secret exits they-watch Nor indeed so slack
ac languido animo quisquam omnium fuit, qui ea nocte
and languid of-mind anyone of-all was who that night
conquieverit. Tanta erat summae rerum exspectatio, ut alius
rested So-great was of-the-sum of-things the-expectation that one
in aliam partem mente atque animo traheretur, quid ipsis
in another direction in-mind and spirit was-drawn what to-the-very
Corfiniensibus, quid Domitio, quid Lentulo, quid reliquis
Corfinians what to-Domitius what to-Lentulus what to-the-rest
accideret, qui quosque eventus exciperent.
would-happen what each outcomes would-meet
Quarta vigilia circiter Lentulus Spinther de muro cum 22
In-the-fourth watch about Lentulus Spinther from the-wall with
vigiliis custodibusque nostris colloquitur; velle, si sibi
the-watches and-guards our talks to-wish if to-himself
fiat potestas, Caesarem convenire. Facta potestate ex
be-given opportunity Caesar to-meet Given the-opportunity from
oppido mittitur, neque ab eo prius Domitiani milites
the-town he-is-sent nor from him before the-Domitian soldiers
discedunt, quam in conspectum Caesaris deducatur. Cum eo
withdraw than into the-sight of-Caesar he-be-brought With him
de salute sua agit, orat atque obsecrat, ut sibi parcat,
about safety his-own he-pleads prays and beseeches that him he-spare
veteremque amicitiam commemorat Caesarisque in se
and-the-old friendship recalls and-of-Caesar toward himself
beneficia exponit; quae erant maxima: quod per eum in
the-kindnesses sets-out which were the-greatest that through him into

collegium pontificum venerat, quod provinciam Hispaniam
the-college of-pontiffs he-had-come that the-province Spain
ex praetura habuerat, quod in petitione consulatus erat
from his-praetorship he-had-had that in the-candidacy of-the-consulship he-had-been
sublevatus. Cuius orationem Caesar interpellat: se non
helped Of-whom the-speech Caesar interrupts himself not
maleficii causa ex provincia egressum, sed uti se a
of-wrongdoing for-the-sake from the-province to-have-gone-out but that himself from
contumeliis, inimicorum defenderet, ut tribunos plebis in ea
the-insults of-enemies he-might-defend that the-tribunes of-the-plebs in that
re ex civitate expulsos in suam dignitatem restitueret, ut
matter from the-state expelled into their-own dignity he-might-restore that
se et populum Romanum factione paucorum oppressum
himself and the-people Roman by-the-faction of-the-few oppressed
in libertatem vindicaret. Cuius oratione confirmatus Lentulus,
into freedom he-might-claim Of-whom by-the-speech reassured Lentulus
ut in oppidum reverti liceat, petit: quod de sua
that into the-town to-return it-be-allowed asks what about his-own
salute impetraverit, fore etiam reliquis ad suam spem
safety he-had-obtained to-be-going-to-be also to-the-rest for their-own hope
solatio; adeo esse perterritos nonnullos, ut suae vitae
as-a-comfort so-much to-be terrified some that for-their-own life
durius consulere cogantur. Facta potestate discedit.
more-harshly to-consult they-are-forced Given the-opportunity he-departs

23 Caesar, ubi luxit, omnes senatores senatorumque liberos,
Caesar when it-grew-light all the-senators and-of-senators the-children
tribunos militum equitesque Romanos ad se produci
the-tribunes of-the-soldiers and-the-knights Roman to himself to-be-brought-out
iubet. Erant quinquaginta; ordinis senatorii L. Domitius,
orders There-were fifty of-the-order senatorial Lucius Domitius
P. Lentulus Spinther, L. Caecilius Rufus, Sex. Quintilius
Publius Lentulus Spinther Lucius Caecilius Rufus Sextus Quintilius

Varus quaestor, L. Rubrius; praeterea filius Domitii
Varus the-quaestor Lucius Rubrius besides the-son of-Domitius
aliique complures adulescentes et magnus numerus equitum
and-others several young-men and a-great number of-knights
Romanorum et decurionum, quos ex municipiis Domitius
Roman and of-councilors whom from the-towns Domitius
evocaverat. Hos omnes productos a contumeliis militum
had-summoned These all brought-out from the-insults of-the-soldiers
conviciisque prohibet; pauca apud eos loquitur, queritur
and-abuse he-protects a-few-things before them speaks complains
quod sibi a parte eorum gratia relata non sit pro
that to-himself by a-part of-them gratitude returned not has-been for
suis in eos maximis beneficiis; dimittit omnes incolumes.
his toward them very-great kindnesses he-releases all unharmed
HS LX, quod advexerat Domitius atque in publico
sesterces sixty which had-brought Domitius and in the-public-treasury
deposuerat, allatum ad se ab IIII viris Corfiniensibus
had-deposited brought to him by the-four magistrates of-Corfinium
Domitio reddit, ne continentior in vita hominum quam
to-Domitius he-returns lest more-restrained in the-life of-men than
in pecunia fuisse videatur, etsi eam pecuniam publicam
in money to-have-been he-seem although that money public
esse constabat datamque a Pompeio in stipendium. Milites
to-be it-was-agreed and-given by Pompey for pay The-soldiers
Domitianos sacramentum apud se dicere iubet atque eo
Domitian the-oath before himself to-say orders and on-that
die castra movet iustumque iter conficit VII omnino dies
day camp moves and-a-full march completes seven in-all days
ad Corfinium commoratus, et per fines Marrucinorum,
at Corfinium having-stayed and through the-territories of-the-Marrucini
Frentanorum, Larinatium in Apuliam pervenit.
of-the-Frentani of-the-Larinates into Apulia arrives

Pompey falls back to Brundisium, and Caesar sends the captured Magius to him asking for a meeting. The consuls have crossed to Dyrrachium with part of the army; Caesar blocks the harbor mouth with moles and rafts while Pompey's towered ships fight the works, and an approach through Libo fails. Pompey barricades the streets and sails by night; Caesar, without ships to follow, will not let Pompey's Spanish armies grow strong in his absence.

24 Pompeius his rebus cognitis, quae erant ad Corfinium gestae,
Pompey these things learned which had-been at Corfinium done
Luceria proficiscitur Canusium atque inde Brundisium. Copias
from-Luceria sets-out to-Canusium and thence to-Brundisium The-forces
undique omnes ex novis delectibus ad se cogi
from-everywhere all from new levies to himself to-be-gathered
iubet; servos, pastores armat atque eis equos attribuit: ex
orders slaves shepherds he-arms and to-them horses assigns from
his circiter CCC equites conficit. L. Manlius praetor
these about three-hundred horsemen he-makes-up Lucius Manlius the-praetor
Alba cum cohortibus sex profugit, Rutilius Lupus praetor
from-Alba with cohorts six flees Rutilius Lupus the-praetor
Tarracina cum tribus; quae procul equitatum Caesaris
from-Tarracina with three which far-off the-cavalry of-Caesar
conspicatae, cui praeerat Vibius Curius, relicto praetore
having-caught-sight-of over-which commanded Vibius Curius left the-praetor
signa ad Curium transferunt atque ad eum transeunt. Item
the-standards to Curius carry-over and to him go-over Likewise
reliquis itineribus nonnullae cohortes in agmen Caesaris,
on-the-remaining roads some cohorts upon the-column of-Caesar
aliae in equites incidunt. Reducitur ad eum deprensus ex
others upon the-horsemen fall Is-brought-back to him caught on
itinere N. Magius Cremona, praefectus fabrum Cn.
the-march Numerius Magius from-Cremona prefect of-engineers of-Gnaeus

Pompei. Quem Caesar ad eum remittit cum mandatis: quoniam
of-Pompey Whom Caesar to him sends-back with messages since
ad id tempus facultas colloquendi non fuerit, atque
to that time opportunity of-conferring not there-had-been and
ipse Brundisium sit venturus, interesse rei publicae et
he-himself to-Brundisium is going-to-come to-concern of-the-thing public and
communis salutis se cum Pompeio colloqui; neque vero idem
of-the-common safety himself with Pompey to-confer nor indeed the-same
profici longo itineris spatio, cum per alios condiciones
to-be-achieved at-a-long of-journey distance when through others terms
ferantur, ac si coram de omnibus condicionibus disceptetur.
are-carried as if face-to-face about all terms it-be-debated
His datis mandatis Brundisium cum legionibus VI pervenit, 25
These given messages to-Brundisium with legions six he-arrives
veteranis III et reliquis, quas ex novo delectu confecerat
veteran three and the-rest which from new levy he-had-made-up
atque in itinere compleverat; Domitianas enim cohortes
and on the-march had-filled-up the-Domitian for cohorts
protinus a Corfinio in Siciliam miserat. Reperit consules
straight from Corfinium into Sicily he-had-sent He-finds the-consuls
Dyrrachium profectos cum magna parte exercitus, Pompeium
to-Dyrrachium set-out with a-great part of-the-army Pompey
remanere Brundisii cum cohortibus viginti; neque certum
to-remain at-Brundisium with cohorts twenty nor certain
inveniri poterat, obtinendine Brundisii causa ibi remansisset,
to-be-found could whether-of-holding Brundisium for-the-sake there he-had-remained
quo facilius omne Hadriaticum mare ex ultimis Italiae
so-that more-easily all the-Adriatic sea from the-farthest of-Italy
partibus regionibusque Graeciae in potestate haberet atque
parts and-regions of-Greece in power he-might-have and
ex utraque parte bellum administrare posset, an inopia
from each side the-war to-manage he-might-be-able or by-lack

navium ibi restitisset, veritusque, ne ille Italiam dimittendam
of-ships there he-had-stayed and-having-feared lest he Italy to-be-given-up
non existimaret, exitus administrationesque Brundisini portus
not should-think the-exits and-workings of-the-Brundisian harbor
impedire instituit. Quorum operum haec erat ratio. Qua
to-hinder he-began Of-which works this was the-plan Where
fauces erant angustissimae portus, moles atque aggerem
the-jaws were narrowest of-the-harbor moles and an-embankment
ab utraque parte litoris iaciebat, quod his locis erat
from each side of-the-shore he-was-throwing because in-these places was
vadosum mare. Longius progressus, cum agger altiore
shallow the-sea Farther having-advanced since the-embankment in-deeper
aqua contineri non posset, rates duplices quoquo versus
water to-be-held-together not could rafts double every-way toward
pedum XXX e regione molis collocabat. Has quaternis
of-feet thirty from the-direction of-the-mole he-placed These with-four-each
ancoris ex IIII angulis destinabat, ne fluctibus moverentur.
anchors from four corners he-made-fast lest by-the-waves they-be-moved
His perfectis collocatisque alias deinceps pari magnitudine
These finished and-placed others in-turn of-equal size
rates iungebat. Has terra atque aggere integebat, ne
rafts he-joined These with-earth and embankment he-covered lest
aditus atque incursus ad defendendum impediretur. A
the-approach and onset for defending be-hindered From
fronte atque ab utroque latere cratibus ac pluteis protegebat;
the-front and from each side with-hurdles and screens he-protected
in quarta quaque earum turres binorum tabulatorum excitabat,
on the-fourth each of-them towers of-two-each stories he-raised
quo commodius ab impetu navium incendiisque defenderet.
so-that more-conveniently from the-attack of-ships and-fires he-might-defend

Contra haec Pompeius naves magnas onerarias, quas in 26
Against these Pompey ships large cargo which in
portu Brundisino deprehenderat, adornabat. Ibi turres cum
the-harbor Brundisian he-had-seized was-fitting-out There towers with
ternis tabulatis erigebat easque multis tormentis et omni
three-each stories he-raised and-them with-many engines and every
genere telorum completas ad opera Caesaris appellebat, ut
kind of-missiles filled to the-works of-Caesar he-drove that
rates perrumperet atque opera disturbaret. Sic cotidie
the-rafts he-might-break-through and the-works disrupt Thus daily
utrimque eminus fundis, sagittis reliquisque telis pugnabatur.
on-both-sides from-afar with-slings arrows and-the-other missiles it-was-fought
Atque haec Caesar ita administrabat, ut condiciones pacis
And these-things Caesar so managed that the-terms of-peace
dimittendas non existimaret; ac tametsi magnopere admirabatur
to-be-dropped not he-thought and although greatly he-wondered
Magium, quem ad Pompeium cum mandatis miserat, ad
Magius whom to Pompey with messages he-had-sent to
se non remitti, atque ea res saepe temptata etsi
himself not to-be-sent-back and that thing often tried although
impetus eius consiliaque tardabat, tamen omnibus rebus in
the-drives his and-plans slowed yet by-all means in
eo perseverandum putabat. Itaque Caninium Rebilum legatum,
it to-be-persevered he-thought And-so Caninius Rebilus his-legate
familiarem necessariumque Scribonii Libonis, mittit ad eum
the-friend and-intimate of-Scribonius of-Libo he-sends to him
colloquii causa; mandat, ut Libonem de concilianda
of-a-conference for-the-sake he-charges that Libo about to-be-brought-about
pace hortetur; imprimis, ut ipse cum Pompeio colloqueretur,
peace he-urge above-all that he-himself with Pompey he-might-confer
postulat; magnopere sese confidere demonstrat, si eius rei
he-demands greatly himself to-trust he-shows if of-that thing

sit potestas facta, fore, ut aequis condicionibus
has the-opportunity been-given to-be-going-to-be that on-equal terms
ab armis discedatur; cuius rei magnam partem laudis atque
from arms it-be-withdrawn of-which thing a-great part of-praise and
existimationis ad Libonem perventuram, si illo auctore atque
of-reputation to Libo to-be-going-to-come if he being-adviser and
agente ab armis sit discessum. Libo a colloquio Canini
acting from arms has been-withdrawn Libo from the-conference of-Caninius
digressus ad Pompeium proficiscitur. Paulo post renuntiat,
having-departed to Pompey sets-out A-little after he-reports
quod consules absint, sine illis non posse agi de
because the-consuls are-absent without them not to-be-able to-be-treated about
compositione. Ita saepius rem frustra temptatam Caesar
a-settlement Thus more-often the-matter in-vain tried Caesar
aliquando dimittendam sibi iudicat et de bello agendum.
at-last to-be-dropped by-himself judges and about war to-be-acted

27 Prope dimidia parte operis a Caesare effecta diebusque
Nearly half part of-the-work by Caesar completed and-days
in ea re consumptis VIIII naves a consulibus Dyrrachio
in that thing spent nine ships by the-consuls from-Dyrrachium
remissae, quae priorem partem exercitus eo deportaverant,
sent-back which the-earlier part of-the-army thither had-carried
Brundisium revertuntur. Pompeius sive operibus Caesaris
to-Brundisium return Pompey whether by-the-works of-Caesar
permotus sive etiam quod ab initio Italia excedere
moved or also because from the-start from-Italy to-withdraw
constituerat, adventu navium profectionem parare incipit
he-had-decided at-the-arrival of-the-ships departure to-prepare begins
et, quo facilius impetum Caesaris tardaret, ne sub ipsa
and so-that more-easily the-attack of-Caesar he-might-slow lest at the-very
profectione milites oppidum irrumperent, portas obstruit,
departure the-soldiers the-town might-burst-into the-gates he-blocks

vicos plateasque inaedificat, fossas transversas viis
the-streets and-squares builds-up trenches transverse across-the-roads
praeducit atque ibi sudes stipitesque praeacutos defigit.
draws and there stakes and-posts sharpened plants
Haec levibus cratibus terraque inaequat; aditus autem
These with-light hurdles and-earth he-levels the-approaches moreover
atque itinera duo, quae extra murum ad portum ferebant,
and roads two which outside the-wall to the-harbor led
maximis defixis trabibus atque eis praeacutis praesaepit.
with-very-large planted beams and those sharpened he-fences-off
His paratis rebus milites silentio naves conscendere iubet,
These prepared things the-soldiers in-silence the-ships to-board orders
expeditos autem ex evocatis, sagittariis funditoribusque
light-armed however from the-recalled-veterans archers and-slingers
raros in muro turribusque disponit. Hos certo signo
scattered on the-wall and-towers he-posts These at-a-fixed signal
revocare constituit, cum omnes milites naves conscendissent,
to-recall decides when all the-soldiers the-ships had-boarded
atque eis expedito loco actuaria navigia relinquit.
and for-them in-a-clear place fast vessels leaves
Brundisini Pompeianorum militum iniuriis atque ipsius 28
The-Brundisians of-the-Pompeian soldiers by-the-wrongs and of-himself
Pompei contumeliis permoti Caesaris rebus favebant. Itaque
of-Pompey by-the-insults moved of-Caesar the-cause favored And-so
cognita Pompei profectione concursantibus illis atque in ea
learned of-Pompey the-departure running-about they and in that
re occupatis vulgo ex tectis significabant. Per quos
thing occupied commonly from the-roofs signaled Through whom
re cognita Caesar scalas parari militesque armari
the-thing learned Caesar ladders to-be-prepared and-the-soldiers to-be-armed
iubet, ne quam rei gerendae facultatem dimittat.
orders lest any of-the-thing to-be-done opportunity he-let-slip

Pompeius sub noctem naves solvit. Qui erant in muro
Pompey toward night the-ships looses Who were on the-wall
custodiae causa collocati, eo signo, quod convenerat,
of-guard for-the-sake placed by-that signal which had-been-agreed
revocantur notisque itineribus ad naves decurrunt. Milites
are-recalled and-by-known routes to the-ships run-down The-soldiers
positis scalis muros ascendunt, sed moniti a Brundisinis,
set-up ladders the-walls climb but warned by the-Brundisians
ut vallum caecum fossasque caveant, subsistunt et longo
that the-rampart hidden and-trenches they-beware halt and by-a-long
itinere ab his circumducti ad portum perveniunt duasque
route by them led-around to the-harbor come and-two
naves cum militibus, quae ad moles Caesaris adhaeserant,
ships with soldiers which on the-moles of-Caesar had-stuck
scaphis lintribusque reprehendunt, reprehensas excipiunt.
with-skiffs and-boats they-catch caught they-take

29 Caesar, etsi ad spem conficiendi negotii maxime probabat
Caesar although for the-hope of-finishing of-the-business most approved
coactis navibus mare transire et Pompeium sequi, priusquam
gathered ships the-sea to-cross and Pompey to-follow before
ille sese transmarinis auxiliis confirmaret, tamen eius rei
he himself with-overseas auxiliaries should-strengthen yet of-that thing
moram temporisque longinquitatem timebat, quod omnibus
the-delay and-of-time the-length he-feared because all
coactis navibus Pompeius praesentem facultatem insequendi
gathered ships Pompey the-present opportunity of-pursuing
sui ademerat. Relinquebatur, ut ex longinquioribus
himself had-taken-away It-remained that from more-distant
regionibus Galliae Picenique et a freto naves essent
regions of-Gaul and-of-Picenum and from the-strait ships were
exspectandae. Id propter anni tempus longum atque
to-be-awaited That because-of of-the-year the-season long and

impeditum videbatur. Interea veterem exercitum, duas
hindered seemed Meanwhile the-veteran army the-two
Hispanias confirmari, quarum erat altera maximis beneficiis
Spains to-be-strengthened of-which was one by-the-greatest kindnesses
Pompei devincta, auxilia, equitatum parari, Galliam
of-Pompey bound auxiliaries cavalry to-be-prepared Gaul
Italiamque temptari se absente nolebat.
and-Italy to-be-tried himself absent he-was-unwilling

V · THE ISLANDS AND ROME

Bound for Spain, Caesar sends Valerius to Sardinia, whose people expel Cotta, and Curio to Sicily, which Cato abandons blaming Pompey; in Africa Varus keeps Tubero out of Utica. At Rome he recounts his patience and his enemies' wrongs to the senate and proposes envoys to Pompey, but none will go, and the tribune Metellus obstructs everything; Caesar leaves for Further Gaul.

Itaque in praesentia Pompei sequendi rationem omittit, in 30
And-so for the-present of-Pompey of-following the-plan he-drops into
Hispaniam proficisci constituit: duumviris municipiorum
Spain to-set-out decides to-the-duumvirs of-the-towns
omnium imperat, ut naves conquirant Brundisiumque
all he-orders that ships they-seek-out and-to-Brundisium
deducendas curent. Mittit in Sardiniam cum legione una
to-be-brought they-see-to He-sends into Sardinia with legion one
Valerium legatum, in Siciliam Curionem pro praetore cum
Valerius his-legate into Sicily Curio for praetor with
legionibus duabus; eundem, cum Siciliam recepisset, protinus
legions two the-same when Sicily he-had-recovered straight
in Africam transducere exercitum iubet. Sardiniam obtinebat
into Africa to-lead-across the-army orders Sardinia was-holding

M. Cotta, Siciliam M. Cato; Africam sorte Tubero obtinere
Marcus Cotta Sicily Marcus Cato Africa by-lot Tubero to-hold
debebat. Caralitani, simul ad se Valerium mitti audierunt,
ought The-Caralitans as-soon-as to themselves Valerius to-be-sent heard
nondum profecto ex Italia sua sponte Cottam ex oppido
not-yet having-set-out from Italy of-their-own accord Cotta from the-town
eiciunt. Ille perterritus, quod omnem provinciam consentire
throw-out He terrified because all the-province to-agree
intellegebat, ex Sardinia in Africam profugit. Cato in Sicilia
he-understood from Sardinia into Africa flees Cato in Sicily
naves longas veteres reficiebat, novas civitatibus imperabat.
ships long old was-repairing new-ones from-the-states was-demanding
Haec magno studio agebat. In Lucanis Bruttiisque per
These-things with-great zeal he-did Among the-Lucanians and-Bruttians through
legatos suos civium Romanorum delectus habebat, equitum
legates his of-citizens Roman levies was-holding of-horsemen
peditumque certum numerum a civitatibus Siciliae exigebat.
and-of-foot a-fixed number from the-states of-Sicily he-was-exacting
Quibus rebus paene perfectis adventu Curionis cognito queritur
Which things nearly finished the-arrival of-Curio learned he-complains
in contione sese proiectum ac proditum a Cn. Pompeio,
in assembly himself abandoned and betrayed by Gnaeus Pompey
qui omnibus rebus imparatissimus non necessarium bellum
who in-all things most-unprepared not necessary a-war
suscepisset et ab se reliquisque in senatu interrogatus
had-undertaken and by himself and-the-others in the-senate questioned
omnia sibi esse ad bellum apta ac parata confirmavisset.
all-things to-himself to-be for war fit and ready had-affirmed
Haec in contione questus ex provincia fugit.
These-things in assembly having-complained from the-province he-flees

Nacti vacuas ab imperiis Sardiniam Valerius, Curio Siciliam 31
Having-found empty of commands Sardinia Valerius Curio Sicily
cum exercitibus eo perveniunt. Tubero, cum in Africam
with armies thither arrive Tubero when into Africa
venisset, invenit in provincia cum imperio Attium Varum; qui
had-come finds in the-province with command Attius Varus who
ad Auximum, ut supra demonstravimus, amissis cohortibus
at Auximum as above we-have-shown lost the-cohorts
protinus ex fuga in Africam pervenerat atque eam sua
straight from flight into Africa had-come and it of-his-own
sponte vacuam occupaverat delectuque habito duas legiones
accord empty had-seized and-a-levy held two legions
effecerat, hominum et locorum notitia et usu eius
had-made-up of-the-men and of-the-places by-knowledge and by-experience of-that
provinciae nactus aditus ad ea conanda, quod
province having-found approaches to those-things to-be-attempted because
paucis ante annis ex praetura eam provinciam obtinuerat.
a-few before years after his-praetorship that province he-had-held
Hic venientem Uticam navibus Tuberonem portu atque
He coming to-Utica with-ships Tubero from-the-harbor and
oppido prohibet neque affectum valetudine filium exponere in
town keeps-off nor afflicted with-illness his-son to-put-ashore onto
terram patitur, sed sublatis ancoris excedere eo loco cogit.
land allows but raised anchors to-leave from-that place forces
His rebus confectis Caesar, ut reliquum tempus a labore 32
These things finished Caesar that the-remaining time from labor
intermitteretur, milites in proxima municipia deducit; ipse
might-be-paused the-soldiers into the-nearest towns leads-off he-himself
ad urbem proficiscitur. Coacto senatu iniurias inimicorum
to the-city sets-out Convened the-senate the-wrongs of-his-enemies
commemorat. Docet se nullum extraordinarium honorem
he-recounts He-shows himself no extraordinary honor

appetisse, sed exspectato legitimo tempore consulatus eo
to-have-sought but awaited the-lawful time of-the-consulship with-that
fuisse contentum, quod omnibus civibus pateret. Latum
to-have-been content which to-all citizens was-open Proposed
ab X tribunis plebis contradicentibus inimicis, Catone
by ten tribunes of-the-plebs speaking-against his-enemies Cato
vero acerrime repugnante et pristina consuetudine dicendi
indeed most-fiercely resisting and by-his-old habit of-speaking
mora dies extrahente, ut sui ratio absentis haberetur,
with-delay the-days dragging-out that of-him account absent be-taken
ipso consule Pompeio; qui si improbasset, cur ferri
the-very consul Pompey who if he-had-disapproved why to-be-proposed
passus esset? si probasset, cur se uti populi beneficio
allowed had if he-had-approved why him to-use of-the-people the-favor
prohibuisset? Patientiam proponit suam, cum de exercitibus
he-had-prevented Patience he-sets-forth his when about armies
dimittendis ultro postulavisset; in quo iacturam
to-be-dismissed of-his-own-accord he-had-demanded in which loss
dignitatis atque honoris ipse facturus esset, Acerbitatem
of-dignity and of-honor he-himself about-to-make was The-harshness
inimicorum docet, qui, quod ab altero postularent, in se
of-his-enemies he-shows who what from another they-demanded in themselves
recusarent atque omnia permisceri mallent, quam
refused and all-things to-be-thrown-into-confusion would-rather than
imperium exercitusque dimittere. Iniuriam in eripiendis
command and-armies to-dismiss The-wrong in to-be-snatched-away
legionibus praedicat, crudelitatem et insolentiam in
legions he-proclaims the-cruelty and insolence in
circumscribendis tribunis plebis; condiciones a se latas,
to-be-hemmed-in tribunes of-the-plebs the-terms by himself proposed
expetita colloquia ac denegata commemorat.
requested conferences and refused he-recounts

Pro quibus rebus hortatur ac postulat, ut rem publicam
For which reasons he-urges and demands that the-thing public
suscipiant atque una secum administrent. Sin timore
they-take-up and together with-him manage But-if through-fear
defugiant, illis se oneri non futurum et per se
they-shrink to-them himself as-a-burden not to-be-going-to-be and through himself
rem publicam administraturum. Legatos ad Pompeium de
the-thing public to-be-going-to-manage Envoys to Pompey about
compositione mitti oportere, neque se reformidare, quod in
a-settlement to-be-sent to-be-proper nor himself to-dread what in
senatu Pompeius paulo ante dixisset, ad quos legati mitterentur,
the-senate Pompey a-little before had-said to whom envoys were-sent
his auctoritatem attribui timoremque eorum, qui mitterent,
to-them authority to-be-granted and-the-fear of-those who sent
significari. Tenuis atque infirmi haec animi videri. Se vero, ut
to-be-shown Of-a-slight and weak these of-mind to-seem Himself however as
operibus anteire studuerit, sic iustitia et aequitate velle superare.
in-deeds to-excel he-had-striven so in-justice and fairness to-wish to-surpass
Probat rem senatus de mittendis legatis: sed, qui 33
Approves the-matter the-senate about to-be-sent envoys but who
mitterentur, non reperiebantur, maximeque timoris causa
should-be-sent not were-found and-chiefly of-fear for-the-sake
pro se quisque id munus legationis recusabat. Pompeius
for himself each that duty of-embassy refused Pompey
enim discedens ab urbe in senatu dixerat eodem se
for departing from the-city in the-senate had-said in-the-same himself
habiturum loco, qui Romae remansissent et qui in castris
to-be-going-to-hold place who at-Rome had-remained and who in the-camp
Caesaris fuissent. Sic triduum disputationibus excusationibusque
of-Caesar had-been Thus three-days with-disputes and-excuses
extrahitur. Subicitur etiam L. Metellus, tribunus plebis,
is-dragged-out Is-put-up also Lucius Metellus tribune of-the-plebs

ab inimicis Caesaris, qui hanc rem distrahat reliquasque
by the-enemies of-Caesar who this matter should-break-up and-the-other
res, quascumque agere instituerit, impediat. Cuius cognito
things whatever to-do he-should-undertake should-hinder Of-whom learned
consilio Caesar frustra diebus aliquot consumptis, ne reliquum
the-plan Caesar in-vain days several spent lest the-remaining
tempus amittat, infectis eis, quae agere destinaverat, ab
time he-lose undone those-things which to-do he-had-intended from
urbe proficiscitur atque in ulteriorem Galliam pervenit.
the-city sets-out and into further Gaul arrives

VI · MASSILIA SHUTS ITS GATES

Domitius sails to seize Massilia, whose envoys Pompey had sent home. The Massilians shut their gates to Caesar, call in the Albici, and store grain; their fifteen chief men plead that they owe both Pompey and Caesar alike and will help neither. When Domitius is put in command of the city, Caesar brings three legions, has twelve ships built at Arelate, and leaves Brutus and Trebonius to the siege.

34 Quo cum venisset, cognoscit missum a Pompeio Vibullium
Whither when he-had-come he-learns sent by Pompey Vibullius
Rufum, quem paucis ante diebus Corfinio captum ipse
Rufus whom a-few before days at-Corfinium captured he-himself
dimiserat; profectum item Domitium ad occupandam
he-had-released set-out likewise Domitius for to-be-seized
Massiliam navibus actuariis septem, quas Igilii et in
Massilia with-ships fast seven which at-Igilium and in
Cosano a privatis coactas servis, libertis, colonis
the-Cosan-territory from private-men collected with-slaves freedmen tenants
suis compleverat; praemissos etiam legatos Massilienses
his-own he-had-manned sent-ahead also envoys Massilian

domum, nobiles adulescentes, quos ab urbe discedens
home noble young-men whom from the-city departing
Pompeius erat adhortatus, ne nova Caesaris officia veterum
Pompey had exhorted lest the-new of-Caesar services of-old
suorum beneficiorum in eos memoriam expellerent. Quibus
his-own kindnesses toward them the-memory should-drive-out Which
mandatis acceptis Massilienses portas Caesari clauserant;
messages received the-Massilians the-gates to-Caesar had-shut
Albicos, barbaros homines, qui in eorum fide antiquitus
the-Albici barbarian men who in their protection from-of-old
erant montesque supra Massiliam incolebant, ad se
were and-the-mountains above Massilia inhabited to themselves
vocaverant; frumentum ex finitimis regionibus atque ex
they-had-called grain from neighboring regions and from
omnibus castellis in urbem convexerant; armorum officinas
all forts into the-city had-brought-together of-arms workshops
in urbe instituerant; muros, portas, classem reficiebant.
in the-city had-set-up the-walls gates fleet were-repairing
Evocat ad se Caesar Massilia XV primos; cum his 35
Summons to himself Caesar from-Massilia fifteen chief-men with them
agit, ne initium inferendi belli a Massiliensibus oriatur:
he-deals lest the-beginning of-bringing of-war from the-Massilians arise
debere eos Italiae totius auctoritatem sequi potius, quam
to-be-bound them of-Italy whole the-authority to-follow rather than
unius hominis voluntati obtemperare. Reliqua, quae ad
of-one man the-will to-obey The-other-things which to
eorum sanandas mentes pertinere arbitrabatur, commemorat.
their to-be-healed minds to-pertain he-thought he-recounts
Cuius orationem legati domum referunt atque ex auctoritate
Of-which the-speech the-envoys home carry-back and from authority
haec Caesari renuntiant: intellegere se divisum esse
these-things to-Caesar report to-understand themselves divided to-be

populum Romanum in duas partes; neque sui iudicii
the-people Roman into two parts neither of-their-own judgment
neque suarum esse virium discernere, utra pars iustiorem
nor of-their-own to-be strength to-decide which side a-juster
habeat causam. Principes vero esse earum partium Cn.
may-have cause The-chiefs however to-be of-those parties Gnaeus
Pompeium et C. Caesarem patronos civitatis; quorum alter
Pompey and Gaius Caesar patrons of-the-state of-whom one
agros Volcarum Arecomicorum et Helviorum publice iis
the-lands of-the-Volcae Arecomici and of-the-Helvii publicly to-them
concesserit, alter bello victos Sallyas attribuerit vectigaliaque
had-granted the-other in-war conquered the-Sallyes had-assigned and-revenues
auxerit. Quare paribus eorum beneficiis parem se
had-increased Wherefore for-equal their kindnesses equal themselves
quoque voluntatem tribuere debere et neutrum eorum
also goodwill to-give to-be-bound and neither of-them
contra alterum iuvare aut urbe aut portibus recipere.
against the-other to-help or in-the-city or in-the-harbors to-receive
36 Haec dum inter eos aguntur, Domitius navibus Massiliam
These-things while between them are-treated Domitius with-ships to-Massilia
pervenit atque ab eis receptus urbi praeficitur;
arrives and by them received over-the-city is-placed-in-command
summa ei belli administrandi permittitur. Eius imperio
the-whole to-him of-the-war to-be-managed is-entrusted By-his command
classem quoquo versus dimittunt; onerarias naves, quas ubique
the-fleet every-way toward they-send-out cargo ships which anywhere
possunt, deprehendunt atque in portum deducunt, parum
they-can they-seize and into the-harbor bring too-little
clavis aut materia atque armamentis instructis ad reliquas
with-nails or timber and tackle equipped for the-others
armandas reficiendasque utuntur; frumenti quod inventum
to-be-armed and-to-be-refitted they-use of-grain what found

est in publicum conferunt; reliquas merces commeatusque
was into the-public-store they-bring the-other goods and-supplies
ad obsidionem urbis, si accidat, reservant. Quibus iniuriis
for the-siege of-the-city if it-happen they-reserve By-which wrongs
permotus Caesar legiones tres Massiliam adducit; turres
moved Caesar legions three to-Massilia leads towers
vineasque ad oppugnationem urbis agere, naves longas
and-mantlets for the-assault of-the-city to-move ships long
Arelate numero XII facere instituit. Quibus effectis armatisque
at-Arelate in-number twelve to-make begins Which completed and-armed
diebus XXX, a qua die materia caesa est, adductisque
in-days thirty from which day the-timber cut was and-brought
Massiliam his D. Brutum praeficit, C. Trebonium
to-Massilia over-these Decimus Brutus he-puts-in-command Gaius Trebonius
legatum ad oppugnationem Massiliae relinquit.
the-legate for the-assault of-Massilia he-leaves

Fabius seizes the Pyrenean passes; Pompey's legates divide the Spains, and Afranius and Petreius join at Ilerda. Caesar borrows from his officers to pay the army; when a storm breaks a bridge, Plancus holds off four legions. Caesar offers battle and entrenches. A rush for a mound goes wrong: the Afranians' loose fighting unsettles the line, and the ninth legion, chasing too far, holds narrow ground below the town for five hours, so both sides claim the day.

37 Dum haec parat atque administrat, C. Fabium legatum
While these-things he-prepares and manages Gaius Fabius the-legate
cum legionibus III, quas Narbone circumque ea loca hiemandi
with legions three which at-Narbo and-around those places of-wintering
causa disposuerat, in Hispaniam praemittit celeriterque
for-the-sake he-had-stationed into Spain sends-ahead and-quickly
saltus Pyrenaeos occupari iubet, qui eo tempore ab L.
the-passes Pyrenean to-be-seized orders which at-that time by Lucius
Afranio legato praesidiis tenebantur. Reliquas legiones,
Afranius the-legate with-garrisons were-held The-remaining legions
quae longius hiemabant, subsequi iubet. Fabius, ut erat
which farther-off were-wintering to-follow-up he-orders Fabius as it-had-been
imperatum, adhibita celeritate praesidium ex saltu deiecit
ordered applied speed the-garrison from the-pass dislodged
magnisque itineribus ad exercitum Afranii contendit.
and-by-great marches to the-army of-Afranius hastens

38 Adventu L. Vibullii Rufi, quem a Pompeio missum
At-the-arrival of-Lucius of-Vibullius of-Rufus whom by Pompey sent
in Hispaniam demonstratum est, Afranius et Petreius
into Spain shown it-has-been Afranius and Petreius
et Varro, legati Pompei, quorum unus Hispaniam citeriorem
and Varro legates of-Pompey of-whom one Spain hither
tribus legionibus, alter ulteriorem a saltu Castulonensi
with-three legions the-second the-further from the-pass Castulonian

ad Anam duabus legionibus, tertius ab Ana Vettonum
to the-Anas with-two legions the-third from the-Anas of-the-Vettones
agrum Lusitaniamque pari numero legionum obtinebat,
the-territory and-Lusitania with-an-equal number of-legions was-holding
officia inter se partiuntur, uti Petreius ex Lusitania
the-duties among themselves divide that Petreius from Lusitania
per Vettones cum omnibus copiis ad Afranium proficiscatur,
through the-Vettones with all forces to Afranius should-set-out
Varro cum eis, quas habebat, legionibus omnem ulteriorem
Varro with those which he-had legions all further
Hispaniam tueatur. His rebus constitutis equites auxiliaque
Spain should-guard These things settled horsemen and-auxiliaries
toti Lusitaniae a Petreio, Celtiberiae, Cantabris
from-whole Lusitania by Petreius from-Celtiberia from-the-Cantabri
barbarisque omnibus, qui ad Oceanum pertinent, ab Afranio
and-barbarians all who to the-Ocean reach by Afranius
imperantur. Quibus coactis celeriter Petreius per Vettones
are-demanded Which gathered quickly Petreius through the-Vettones
ad Afranium pervenit, constituuntque communi consilio
to Afranius comes and-they-decide by-common counsel
bellum ad Ilerdam propter ipsius loci opportunitatem gerere.
the-war at Ilerda because-of of-the-very place the-advantage to-wage
Erant, ut supra demonstratum est, legiones Afranii 39
There-were as above shown it-has-been legions of-Afranius
tres, Petreii duae, praeterea scutatae citerioris provinciae
three of-Petreius two besides shield-bearing of-the-hither province
et cetratae ulterioris Hispaniae cohortes circiter LXXX
and buckler-bearing of-further Spain cohorts about eighty
equitumque utriusque provinciae circiter V milia. Caesar
and-of-horsemen of-each province about five thousand Caesar
legiones in Hispaniam praemiserat VI, auxilia peditum V
legions into Spain had-sent-ahead six auxiliaries of-foot five

milia, equitum III milia, quae omnibus superioribus bellis
thousand of-horsemen three thousand which in-all former wars
habuerat, et parem ex Gallia numerum, quam ipse
he-had-had and an-equal from Gaul number which he-himself
pacaverat, nominatim ex omnibus civitatibus nobilissimo et
had-pacified by-name from all the-states the-noblest and
fortissimo quoque evocato, huc optimi generis hominum ex
bravest each summoned hither of-the-best kind of-men from
Aquitanis montanisque, qui Galliam provinciam attingunt,
the-Aquitani and-mountaineers who Gaul the-province border
addiderat. Audierat Pompeium per Mauritaniam cum
he-had-added He-had-heard Pompey through Mauretania with
legionibus iter in Hispaniam facere confestimque esse
legions the-march into Spain to-make and-at-once to-be
venturum. Simul a tribunis militum centurionibusque
going-to-come At-the-same-time from the-tribunes of-the-soldiers and-centurions
mutuas pecunias sumpsit; has exercitui distribuit. Quo facto
borrowed moneys he-took these to-the-army he-distributed Which done
duas res consecutus est, quod pignore animos centurionum
two things gained he-has that by-the-pledge the-minds of-the-centurions
devinxit et largitione militum voluntates redemit.
he-bound and by-largess of-the-soldiers the-goodwill he-bought
40 Fabius finitimarum civitatum animos litteris nuntiisque
Fabius of-the-neighboring states the-minds by-letters and-messengers
temptabat. In Sicore flumine pontes effecerat duos distantes
was-testing On the-Sicoris river bridges he-had-made two standing-apart
inter se milia passuum IIII. His pontibus pabulatum
between themselves thousands of-paces four By-these bridges to-forage
mittebat, quod ea, quae citra flumen fuerant,
he-was-sending because those-things which this-side-of the-river had-been
superioribus diebus consumpserat. Hoc idem fere atque
in-former days he-had-used-up This same almost and

eadem de causa Pompeiani exercitus duces faciebant, crebroque
the-same for reason the-Pompeian of-the-army leaders were-doing and-often
inter se equestribus proeliis contendebant. Huc cum
among themselves in-cavalry battles were-contending Hither when
cotidiana consuetudine congressae pabulatoribus praesidio
by-daily custom having-gone for-the-foragers as-a-guard
propiore ponte legiones Fabianae duae flumen transissent,
by-the-nearer bridge legions Fabian two the-river had-crossed
impedimentaque et omnis equitatus sequeretur, subito vi
and-the-baggage and all the-cavalry was-following suddenly by-the-force
ventorum et aquae magnitudine pons est interruptus et
of-winds and of-water by-the-volume the-bridge was broken and
reliqua multitudo equitum interclusa. Quo cognito a Petreio
the-remaining multitude of-horsemen cut-off Which learned by Petreius
et Afranio ex aggere atque cratibus, quae flumine ferebantur,
and Afranius from the-earth and hurdles which by-the-river were-carried
celeriter suo ponte Afranius, quem oppido castrisque
quickly by-his-own bridge Afranius which to-the-town and-camp
coniunctum habebat, legiones IIII equitatumque omnem
joined he-had legions four and-cavalry all
traiecit duabusque Fabianis occurrit legionibus. Cuius adventu
took-across and-the-two Fabian met legions Of-whom the-arrival
nuntiato L. Plancus, qui legionibus praeerat, necessaria
announced Lucius Plancus who the-legions commanded by-necessary
re coactus locum capit superiorem diversamque aciem
circumstance forced a-place takes higher and-facing-two-ways the-line
in duas partes constituit, ne ab equitatu circumveniri
into two parts he-draws-up lest by the-cavalry to-be-surrounded
posset. Ita congressus impari numero magnos impetus
he-could Thus having-engaged with-unequal number great assaults
legionum equitatusque sustinet. Commisso ab equitibus
of-the-legions and-cavalry he-withstands Joined by the-horsemen

proelio signa legionum duarum procul ab utrisque
the-battle the-standards of-legions two far-off by both
conspiciuntur, quas C. Fabius ulteriore ponte subsidio
are-seen which Gaius Fabius by-the-further bridge as-aid
nostris miserat suspicatus fore id, quod accidit, ut
to-ours had-sent suspecting to-be-going-to-be that which happened that
duces adversariorum occasione et beneficio fortunae ad
the-leaders of-the-adversaries the-chance and the-favor of-fortune for
nostros opprimendos uterentur. Quarum adventu proelium
ours to-be-crushed would-use Of-which at-the-arrival the-battle
dirimitur, ac suas uterque legiones reducit in castra.
is-broken-off and his-own each legions leads-back into the-camp
41 Eo biduo Caesar cum equitibus DCCCC, quos sibi
In-that two-day-span Caesar with horsemen nine-hundred whom for-himself
praesidio reliquerat, in castra pervenit. Pons, qui fuerat
as-a-guard he-had-kept into the-camp arrives The-bridge which had-been
tempestate interruptus, paene erat refectus; hunc noctu
by-the-storm broken nearly had-been repaired this by-night
perfici iussit. Ipse cognita locorum natura ponti
to-be-finished he-ordered He-himself learned of-the-places the-nature for-the-bridge
castrisque praesidio sex cohortes reliquit atque omnia
and-camp as-a-guard six cohorts he-left and all
impedimenta et postero die omnibus copiis triplici instructa
the-baggage and on-the-next day with-all forces triple drawn-up
acie ad Ilerdam proficiscitur et sub castris Afranii constitit
the-line to Ilerda sets-out and under the-camp of-Afranius halted
et ibi paulisper sub armis moratus facit aequo loco
and there for-a-while under arms having-waited he-gives on-even ground
pugnandi potestatem. Potestate facta Afranius copias educit
of-fighting the-opportunity The-opportunity given Afranius his-forces leads-out
et in medio colle sub castris constituit. Caesar, ubi cognovit
and on the-middle hill under the-camp draws-up Caesar when he-learned

per Afranium stare, quo minus proelio dimicaretur,
through Afranius to-stand by-which less in-battle it-be-fought
ab infimis radicibus montis intermissis circiter passibus
from the-lowest roots of-the-mountain left about paces
CCCC castra facere constituit et, ne in opere faciundo
four-hundred a-camp to-make decided and lest in the-work to-be-done
milites repentino hostium incursu exterrerentur atque
the-soldiers by-a-sudden of-the-enemy onset be-frightened and
opere prohiberentur, vallo muniri vetuit, quod
from-the-work be-kept with-a-rampart to-be-fortified forbade because
eminere et procul videri necesse erat, sed a fronte contra
to-stand-out and from-afar to-be-seen necessary it-was but from the-front against
hostem pedum XV fossam fieri iussit. Prima et secunda
the-enemy of-feet fifteen a-trench to-be-made ordered The-first and second
acies in armis, ut ab initio constituta erat, permanebat;
line in arms as from the-start drawn-up it-had-been remained
post hos opus in occulto a III acie fiebat. Sic omne
behind these the-work in concealment by the-third line was-being-done Thus all
prius est perfectum, quam intellegeretur ab Afranio castra
before was finished than it-was-understood by Afranius the-camp
muniri. Sub vesperum Caesar intra hanc fossam legiones
to-be-fortified Toward evening Caesar within this trench the-legions
reducit atque ibi sub armis proxima nocte conquiescit.
leads-back and there under arms the-next night rests
Postero die omnem exercitum intra fossam continet, quod 42
On-the-next day all the-army within the-trench he-keeps and because
longius erat agger petendus, in praesentia similem rationem
farther-off was the-earth to-be-fetched for the-present a-similar plan
operis instituit singulaque latera castrorum singulis attribuit
of-work he-adopts and-single sides of-the-camp to-single assigns
legionibus munienda fossasque ad eandem magnitudinem
legions to-be-fortified and-trenches to the-same size

perfici iubet; reliquas legiones in armis expeditas contra
to-be-finished orders the-remaining legions in arms unencumbered against
hostem constituit. Afranius Petreiusque terrendi causa
the-enemy he-draws-up Afranius and-Petreius of-frightening for-the-sake
atque operis impediendi copias suas ad infimas montis
and of-the-work of-hindering forces their-own to the-lowest of-the-mountain
radices producunt et proelio lacessunt, neque idcirco
roots lead-forward and to-battle provoke nor for-that-reason
Caesar opus intermittit confisus praesidio legionum
Caesar the-work interrupts trusting in-the-protection of-legions
trium et munitione fossae. Illi non diu commorati nec
three and in-the-defense of-the-trench They not long having-stayed nor
longius ab infimo colle progressi copias in castra
farther from the-lowest hill having-advanced their-forces into the-camp
reducunt. Tertio die Caesar vallo castra communit;
lead-back On-the-third day Caesar with-a-rampart the-camp fortifies
reliquas cohortes, quas in superioribus castris reliquerat,
the-remaining cohorts which in the-former camp he-had-left
impedimentaque ad se traduci iubet.
and-the-baggage to himself to-be-brought-across orders

43 Erat inter oppidum Ilerdam et proximum collem, ubi
There-was between the-town Ilerda and the-nearest hill where
castra Petreius atque Afranius habebant, planities circiter
camp Petreius and Afranius had a-plain about
passuum CCC, atque in hoc fere medio spatio tumulus erat
of-paces three-hundred and in this about middle space a-mound was
paulo editior; quem si occupavisset Caesar et communisset,
a-little higher which if had-seized Caesar and fortified
ab oppido et ponte et commeatu omni, quem in oppidum
from the-town and bridge and supplies all which into the-town
contulerant, se interclusurum adversarios confidebat. Hoc
they-had-brought himself to-be-going-to-cut-off the-adversaries he-trusted This

sperans legiones III ex castris educit acieque in locis
hoping legions three from the-camp he-leads-out and-the-line in places
idoneis instructa unius legionis antesignanos procurrere atque
suitable drawn-up of-one legion the-front-rankers to-run-forward and
eum tumulum occupare iubet. Qua re cognita celeriter
that mound to-seize orders Which thing learned quickly
quae in statione pro castris erant Afranii cohortes breviore
which on outpost before the-camp were of-Afranius the-cohorts by-a-shorter
itinere ad eundem occupandum locum mittuntur. Contenditur
route for the-same to-be-seized place are-sent It-is-contended
proelio, et quod prius in tumulum Afraniani venerant,
in-battle and because earlier onto the-mound the-Afranians had-come
nostri repelluntur atque aliis submissis subsidiis terga vertere
ours are-driven-back and other sent-up reserves backs to-turn
seque ad signa legionum recipere coguntur.
and-themselves to the-standards of-the-legions to-withdraw are-forced
Genus erat pugnae militum illorum, ut magno impetu 44
The-kind was of-fighting of-soldiers those that with-great onset
primo procurrerent, audacter locum caperent, ordines suos
at-first they-ran-forward boldly a-position took ranks their
non magnopere servarent, rari dispersique pugnarent; si
not greatly kept scattered and-dispersed fought if
premerentur, pedem referre et loco excedere non
they-were-pressed the-foot to-draw-back and from-the-place to-leave not
turpe existimarent cum Lusitanis reliquisque barbaris
shameful they-thought with the-Lusitanians and-the-other barbarians
barbaro genere quodam pugnae assuefacti; quod fere
to-a-barbarous kind certain of-fighting accustomed which generally
fit, quibus quisque in locis miles inveteraverit, ut
happens what each in places soldier has-grown-old that
multum earum regionum consuetudine moveatur. Haec tum
much of-those regions by-the-custom he-is-moved This then

ratio nostros perturbavit insuetos huius generis pugnae:
method ours threw-into-confusion unaccustomed of-this kind of-fighting
circumiri enim sese ab aperto latere procurrentibus
to-be-surrounded for themselves from the-open flank running-forward
singulis arbitrabantur; ipsi autem suos ordines servare
single-men they-thought themselves however their ranks to-keep
neque ab signis discedere neque sine gravi causa eum
nor from the-standards to-depart nor without serious cause that
locum, quem ceperant, dimitti censuerant oportere. Itaque
place which they-had-taken to-be-given-up had-judged to-be-proper And-so
perturbatis antesignanis legio, quae in eo cornu constiterat,
confused the-front-rankers the-legion which on that wing had-stood
locum non tenuit atque in proximum collem sese recepit.
the-place not held and onto the-nearest hill itself withdrew
45 Caesar paene omni acie perterrita, quod praeter opinionem
Caesar nearly all the-line terrified because contrary-to expectation
consuetudinemque acciderat, cohortatus suos legionem
and-custom it-had-happened having-exhorted his-men the-legion
nonam subsidio ducit; hostem insolenter atque acriter nostros
ninth as-aid leads the-enemy insolently and fiercely ours
insequentem supprimit rursusque terga vertere seque ad
pursuing checks and-again backs to-turn and-themselves to
oppidum Ilerdam recipere et sub muro consistere cogit. Sed
the-town Ilerda to-withdraw and under the-wall to-halt forces But
nonae legionis milites elati studio, dum sarcire acceptum
of-the-ninth legion the-soldiers carried-away by-zeal while to-repair the-received
detrimentum volunt, temere insecuti longius fugientes in
loss they-wish rashly having-pursued farther the-fleeing into
locum iniquum progrediuntur et sub montem, in quo erat
a-place unfavorable advance and up-to the-mountain on which was
oppidum positum Ilerdam succedunt. Hinc se recipere
the-town set Ilerda come-up From-here themselves to-withdraw

cum vellent, rursus illi ex loco superiore nostros premebant.
when they-wished again they from a-place higher ours were-pressing
Praeruptus locus erat utraque ex parte derectus ac tantum
Steep the-place was each on side sheer and so-much
in latitudinem patebat, ut tres instructae cohortes eum locum
in breadth extended that three drawn-up cohorts that place
explerent, ut neque subsidia ab lateribus submitti neque
would-fill so-that neither reserves from the-flanks to-be-sent-up nor
equites laborantibus usui esse possent. Ab oppido autem
horsemen to-those-in-trouble of-use to-be could From the-town moreover
declivis locus tenui fastigio vergebat in longitudinem
sloping the-place with-a-gentle slope inclined into length
passuum circiter CCCC. Hac nostris erat receptus, quod eo
of-paces about four-hundred By-this for-ours was retreat because thither
incitati studio inconsultius processerant; hoc pugnabatur loco,
urged-on by-zeal too-rashly they-had-advanced in-this it-was-fought place
et propter angustias iniquo et quod sub ipsis radicibus
both because-of the-narrows unfavorable and because under the-very roots
montis constiterant, ut nullum frustra telum in eos
of-the-mountain they-had-halted so-that no in-vain missile at them
mitteretur. Tamen virtute et patientia nitebantur atque omnia
was-thrown Yet by-courage and endurance they-struggled and all
vulnera sustinebant. Augebatur illis copia, atque ex castris
wounds they-bore Was-increased for-them the-force and from the-camp
cohortes per oppidum crebro submittebantur, ut integri
cohorts through the-town often were-sent-up that the-fresh
defessis succederent. Hoc idem Caesar facere cogebatur, ut
to-the-exhausted might-succeed This same Caesar to-do was-forced that
submissis in eundem locum cohortibus defessos reciperet.
sent-up into the-same place cohorts the-exhausted he-might-take-back

46 Hoc cum esset modo pugnatum continenter horis quinque
In-this when had-been manner fought continuously for-hours five
nostrique gravius a multitudine premerentur, consumptis
and-ours more-heavily by the-multitude were-pressed used-up
omnibus telis gladiis destrictis impetum adversus montem in
all missiles swords drawn a-charge up the-mountain against
cohortes faciunt, paucisque deiectis reliquos sese convertere
the-cohorts they-make and-a-few thrown-down the-rest themselves to-turn
cogunt. Submotis sub murum cohortibus ac nonnullam partem
they-force Pushed-back under the-wall the-cohorts and some part
propter terrorem in oppidum compulsis facilis est nostris
because-of terror into the-town driven easy was to-ours
receptus datus. Equitatus autem noster ab utroque latere, etsi
retreat given The-cavalry however our on each flank although
deiectis atque inferioribus locis constiterat, tamen summa
on-low and lower ground it-had-stood yet with-the-utmost
in iugum virtute connititur atque inter duas acies perequitans
onto the-ridge courage struggles-up and between the-two lines riding-through
commodiorem ac tutiorem nostris receptum dat. Ita vario
an-easier and safer to-ours retreat gives Thus in-varying
certamine pugnatum est. Nostri in primo congressu circiter
contest fought it-was Ours in the-first encounter about
LXX ceciderunt, in his Q. Fulginius ex primo hastato
seventy fell among these Quintus Fulginius from the-first hastatus
legionis XIIII, qui propter eximiam virtutem ex inferioribus
of-the-legion fourteenth who because-of outstanding courage from the-lower
ordinibus in eum locum pervenerat; vulnerantur amplius DC.
ranks to that place had-come are-wounded more six-hundred
Ex Afranianis interficiuntur T. Caecilius, primi pili centurio,
Of the-Afranians are-killed Titus Caecilius of-the-first of-file the-centurion
et praeter eum centuriones IIII, milites amplius CC.
and besides him centurions four soldiers more two-hundred

Sed haec eius diei praefertur opinio, ut se utrique 47
But this of-that day is-shown opinion that themselves both
superiores discessisse existimarent: Afraniani, quod, cum
the-victors to-have-come-away thought the-Afranians because although
esse omnium iudicio inferiores viderentur, comminus
to-be of-all by-the-judgment inferior they-seemed hand-to-hand
tam diu stetissent et nostrorum impetum sustinuissent
so long they-had-stood and of-ours the-charge had-withstood
et initio locum tumulumque tenuissent, quae causa
and at-the-start the-position and-mound had-held which the-cause
pugnandi fuerat, et nostros primo congressu terga vertere
of-fighting had-been and ours in-the-first encounter backs to-turn
coëgissent; nostri autem, quod iniquo loco atque impari
had-forced ours however because in-unfavorable place and with-unequal
congressi numero quinque horis proelium sustinuissent,
having-engaged number five for-hours the-battle had-sustained
quod montem gladiis destrictis ascendissent, quod ex
because the-mountain with-swords drawn had-climbed because from
loco superiore terga vertere adversarios coëgissent atque in
a-place higher backs to-turn the-adversaries had-forced and into
oppidum compulissent. Illi eum tumulum, pro quo pugnatum
the-town had-driven They that mound for which fought
est, magnis operibus munierunt praesidiumque ibi posuerunt.
it-was with-great works fortified and-a-garrison there placed

A storm floods the Sicoris and the Cinga and breaks both of Caesar's bridges, cutting him off from grain while the Afranians want for nothing. A convoy of Gauls is attacked, grain soars in price, and the news reaches Rome swollen. Caesar builds light boats of wicker and hide as in Britain, bridges the river twenty-two miles from camp, recovers his convoys, and turns his cavalry on the enemy's foragers.

48 Accidit etiam repentinum incommodum biduo, quo
Happened also a-sudden mishap within-two-days in-which
haec gesta sunt. Tanta enim tempestas cooritur, ut
these-things done were So-great for a-storm arises that
numquam illis locis maiores aquas fuisse constaret.
never in-those places greater waters to-have-been it-was-agreed
Tum autem ex omnibus montibus nives proluit ac
Then moreover from all the-mountains the-snows it-washed-down and
summas ripas fluminis superavit pontesque ambo, quos
the-tops-of the-banks of-the-river overflowed and-the-bridges both which
C. Fabius fecerat, uno die interrupit. Quae res magnas
Gaius Fabius had-made in-one day broke Which thing great
difficultates exercitui Caesaris attulit. Castra enim, ut
difficulties to-the-army of-Caesar brought The-camp for as
supra demonstratum est, cum essent inter flumina duo,
above shown it-has-been since was between rivers two
Sicorim et Cingam, spatio milium XXX, neutrum
the-Sicoris and the-Cinga at-a-distance of-thousand-paces thirty neither
horum transiri poterat, necessarioque omnes his angustiis
of-these to-be-crossed could and-of-necessity all in-these straits
continebantur. Neque civitates, quae ad Caesaris amicitiam
were-confined Neither the-states which to of-Caesar the-friendship
accesserant, frumentum supportare, neque ei, qui pabulatum
had-come grain to-bring-up nor those who to-forage

longius progressi erant, interclusi fluminibus reverti neque
farther advanced had cut-off by-the-rivers to-return nor
maximi commeatus, qui ex Italia Galliaque veniebant, in
very-great convoys which from Italy and-Gaul were-coming into
castra pervenire poterant. Tempus erat autem difficillimum,
the-camp to-come could The-season was moreover most-difficult
quo neque frumenta in hibernis erant neque multum
in-which neither the-crops in winter-quarters were nor much
a maturitate aberant; ac civitates exinanitae, quod Afranius
from ripeness were-distant and the-states emptied because Afranius
paene omne frumentum ante Caesaris adventum Ilerdam
nearly all the-grain before of-Caesar the-arrival to-Ilerda
convexerat, reliqui si quid fuerat, Caesar superioribus
had-brought-together of-the-rest if anything there-had-been Caesar in-former
diebus consumpserat; pecora, quod secundum poterat esse
days had-used-up the-cattle which second could be
inopiae subsidium, propter bellum finitimae civitates longius
of-want relief because-of the-war the-neighboring states farther-off
removerant. Qui erant pabulandi aut frumentandi causa
had-removed Who had of-foraging or of-getting-grain for-the-sake
progressi, hos levis armaturae Lusitani peritique earum
gone-forward these of-light armor the-Lusitanians and-skilled of-those
regionum cetrati citerioris Hispaniae consectabantur;
regions the-buckler-men of-hither Spain were-hunting-down
quibus erat proclive tranare flumen, quod consuetudo
for-whom it-was easy to-swim-across the-river because the-custom
eorum omnium est, ut sine utribus ad exercitum non eant.
of-them all is that without skin-floats to the-army not they-go
At exercitus Afranii omnium rerum abundabat copia. Multum 49
But the-army of-Afranius of-all things abounded in-plenty Much
erat frumentum provisum et convectum superioribus
had-been grain provided and brought-in in-former

temporibus, multum ex omni provincia comportabatur; magna
times much from all the-province was-being-carried-in great
copia pabuli suppetebat. Harum omnium rerum facultates
plenty of-fodder was-at-hand Of-these all things the-means
sine ullo periculo pons Ilerdae praebebat et loca trans
without any danger the-bridge of-Ilerda afforded and places across
flumen integra, quo omnino Caesar adire non poterat.
the-river untouched whither at-all Caesar to-approach not could
50 Hae permanserunt aquae dies complures. Conatus est Caesar
These lasted waters days several Tried has Caesar
reficere pontes; sed nec magnitudo fluminis permittebat,
to-repair the-bridges but neither the-size of-the-river allowed
neque ad ripam dispositae cohortes adversariorum perfici
nor at the-bank posted the-cohorts of-the-adversaries to-be-finished
patiebantur. Quod illis prohibere erat facile cum ipsius
allowed Which for-them to-prevent was easy both of-the-very
fluminis natura atque aquae magnitudine, tum quod
river by-the-nature and of-the-water by-the-volume and because
ex totis ripis in unum atque angustum locum tela
from the-whole banks into one and narrow place missiles
iaciebantur; atque erat difficile eodem tempore rapidissimo
were-thrown and it-was difficult at-the-same time in-a-most-rapid
flumine opera perficere et tela vitare.
river works to-finish and missiles to-avoid
51 Nuntiatur Afranio magnos commeatus, qui iter habebant
It-is-announced to-Afranius great convoys which the-road held
ad Caesarem, ad flumen constitisse. Venerant eo sagittarii
to Caesar at the-river to-have-halted There-had-come thither archers
ex Rutenis, equites ex Gallia cum multis carris magnisque
from the-Ruteni horsemen from Gaul with many carts and-great
impedimentis, ut fert Gallica consuetudo. Erant praeterea
baggage as requires Gallic custom There-were besides

cuiusque generis hominum milia circiter VI cum servis
of-every kind of-men thousands about six with slaves
liberisque; sed nullus ordo, nullum imperium certum, cum
and-children but no order no command fixed since
suo quisque consilio uteretur atque omnes sine timore
his-own each counsel used and all without fear
iter facerent usi superiorum temporum atque itinerum
the-march made having-used of-former times and marches
licentia. Erant complures honesti adulescentes, senatorum filii
the-license There-were several respectable young-men of-senators sons
et ordinis equestris; erant legationes civitatum; erant legati
and of-the-order equestrian there-were embassies of-states there-were legates
Caesaris. Hos omnes flumina continebant. Ad hos opprimendos
of-Caesar These all the-rivers held-back For these to-be-crushed
cum omni equitatu tribusque legionibus Afranius de nocte
with all cavalry and-three legions Afranius by night
proficiscitur imprudentesque ante missis equitibus aggreditur.
sets-out and-the-unsuspecting before sent horsemen attacks
Celeriter sese tamen Galli equites expediunt proeliumque
Quickly themselves however the-Gallic horsemen get-clear and-battle
committunt. Ei, dum pari certamine res geri
join They while in-equal contest the-matter to-be-waged
potuit, magnum hostium numerum pauci sustinuere; sed ubi
could a-great of-the-enemy number few withstood but when
signa legionum appropinquare coeperunt, paucis amissis
the-standards of-the-legions to-approach began a-few lost
sese in proximos montes conferunt. Hoc pugnae tempus
themselves into the-nearest mountains betake This of-fighting time
magnum attulit nostris ad salutem momentum; nacti
great brought to-ours for safety weight having-gained
enim spatium se in loca superiora receperunt. Desiderati
for space themselves into places higher withdrew Missed

sunt eo die sagittarii circiter CC, equites pauci,
were on-that day archers about two-hundred horsemen few
calonum atque impedimentorum non magnus numerus.
of-camp-servants and of-baggage not great number
52 His tamen omnibus annona crevit; quae fere res non
By-these however all the-price-of-grain rose which generally thing not
solum inopia praesentis, sed etiam futuri temporis timore
only by-want of-the-present but also of-future time by-fear
ingravescere consuevit. Iamque ad denarios L in singulos
to-grow-worse is-wont And-now to denarii fifty for single
modios annona pervenerat, et militum vires inopia
pecks the-price had-come and of-the-soldiers the-strength the-want
frumenti deminuerat, atque incommoda in dies augebantur;
of-grain had-lessened and the-hardships day-by day were-increased
et ita paucis diebus magna erat facta rerum commutatio
and so in-a-few days great had-been made of-things a-change
ac se fortuna inclinaverat, ut nostri magna inopia
and itself fortune had-turned that ours by-great want
necessariarum rerum conflictarentur, illi omnibus abundarent
of-necessary things were-afflicted they in-all abounded
rebus superioresque haberentur. Caesar eis civitatibus, quae
things and-superior were-held Caesar on-those states which
ad eius amicitiam accesserant, quod minor erat frumenti copia,
to his friendship had-come because less was of-grain the-supply
pecus imperabat; calones ad longinquiores civitates dimittebat;
cattle demanded camp-servants to more-distant states he-sent-off
ipse praesentem inopiam quibus poterat subsidiis tutabatur.
he-himself the-present want by-what he-could aids he-guarded-against
53 Haec Afranius Petreiusque et eorum amici pleniora etiam
These-things Afranius and-Petreius and their friends fuller even
atque uberiora Romam ad suos perscribebant; multa
and richer to-Rome to their-own were-writing many-things

rumor affingebat, ut paene bellum confectum videretur.
rumor was-adding that nearly the-war finished seemed
Quibus litteris nuntiisque Romam perlatis magni domum
Which letters and-messages to-Rome carried great to-the-house
concursus ad Afranium magnaeque gratulationes fiebant;
crowds to Afranius and-great congratulations were-made
multi ex Italia ad Cn. Pompeium proficiscebantur, alii, ut
many from Italy to Gnaeus Pompey set-out some that
principes talem nuntium attulisse, alii ne eventum belli
the-first such news to-have-brought others lest the-outcome of-the-war
exspectasse aut ex omnibus novissimi venisse viderentur.
to-have-awaited or of all the-last to-have-come they-should-seem
Cum in his angustiis res esset, atque omnes viae ab 54
When in these straits the-matter was and all the-roads by
Afranianis militibus equitibusque obsiderentur, nec pontes
Afranian soldiers and-horsemen were-beset nor the-bridges
perfici possent, imperat militibus Caesar, ut naves faciant,
to-be-finished could orders the-soldiers Caesar that ships they-make
cuius generis eum superioribus annis usus Britanniae
of-which kind him in-former years experience of-Britain
docuerat. Carinae ac prima statumina ex levi materia
had-taught The-keels and first ribs of light timber
fiebant; reliquum corpus navium viminibus contextum
were-made the-remaining body of-the-ships with-wickerwork woven
coriis integebatur. Has perfectas carris iunctis devehit noctu
with-hides was-covered These finished on-carts joined he-carries by-night
milia passuum a castris XXII militesque his navibus
thousands of-paces from the-camp twenty-two and-soldiers in-these ships
flumen transportat continentemque ripae collem improviso
the-river carries-across and-adjoining to-the-bank a-hill unexpectedly
occupat. Hunc celeriter, priusquam ab adversariis sentiatur,
seizes This quickly before by the-adversaries it-be-noticed

communit. Huc legionem postea traicit atque ex utraque
fortifies Hither a-legion afterward takes-across and from each
parte pontem instituit, biduo perficit. Ita commeatus et
side a-bridge begins in-two-days finishes Thus the-convoys and
qui frumenti causa processerant tuto ad se recipit et
who of-grain for-the-sake had-gone-forward safely to himself takes-in and
rem frumentariam expedire incipit.
the-supply of-grain to-set-right begins
55 Eodem die equitum magnam partem flumen traiecit.
On-the-same day of-the-horsemen a-great part the-river took-across
Qui inopinantes pabulatores et sine ullo dissipatos timore
Who unsuspecting the-foragers and without any scattered fear
aggressi magnum numerum iumentorum atque hominum
having-attacked a-great number of-pack-animals and of-men
intercipiunt cohortibusque cetratis subsidio missis scienter
cut-off and-the-cohorts buckler-bearing as-aid sent skillfully
in duas partes sese distribuunt, alii ut praedae praesidio
into two parts themselves divide some that to-the-booty a-guard
sint, alii ut venientibus resistant atque eos propellant,
may-be others that the-comers they-may-resist and them drive-back
unamque cohortem, quae temere ante ceteras extra aciem
and-one cohort which rashly before the-others outside the-line
procurrerat, seclusam ab reliquis circumveniunt atque
had-run-forward cut-off from the-rest they-surround and
interficiunt incolumesque cum magna praeda eodem ponte
kill and-unharmed with great booty by-the-same bridge
in castra revertuntur.
into the-camp return

The Massilians, on Domitius' advice, man seventeen warships with archers, Albici, and his own tenants and herdsmen. Brutus has fewer and heavier ships but picked soldiers with grappling irons; the Massilians fight bravely and skillfully, but once ships are locked together the boarders prevail, and nine Massilian ships are sunk or taken.

Dum haec ad Ilerdam geruntur, Massilienses usi 56
While these-things at Ilerda are-done the-Massilians having-used
L. Domitii consilio naves longas expediunt numero
of-Lucius of-Domitius the-counsel ships long make-ready in-number
XVII, quarum erant XI tectae. Multa huc minora navigia
seventeen of-which were eleven decked Many to-these smaller vessels
addunt, ut ipsa multitudine nostra classis terreatur.
they-add that by-the-very multitude our fleet be-terrified
Magnum numerum sagittariorum, magnum Albicorum, de
A-great number of-archers a-great of-the-Albici about
quibus supra demonstratum est, imponunt atque hos
whom above shown it-has-been they-put-on-board and these
praemiis pollicitationibusque incitant. Certas sibi deposcit
with-rewards and-promises urge-on Certain for-himself demands
naves Domitius atque has colonis pastoribusque, quos
ships Domitius and these with-tenants and-shepherds whom
secum adduxerat, complet. Sic omnibus rebus instructa
with-himself he-had-brought mans Thus with-all things equipped
classe magna fiducia ad nostras naves procedunt, quibus
the-fleet with-great confidence to our ships they-advance over-which
praeerat D. Brutus. Hae ad insulam, quae est contra
commanded Decimus Brutus These at the-island which is opposite
Massiliam, stationes obtinebant.
Massilia stations were-holding

57 Erat multo inferior numero navium Brutus; sed electos ex
Was much inferior in-number of-ships Brutus but picked from
omnibus legionibus fortissimos viros, antesignanos, centuriones,
all legions bravest men front-rankers centurions
Caesar ei classi attribuerat, qui sibi id muneris
Caesar to-that fleet had-assigned who for-themselves that of-duty
depoposcerant. Hi manus ferreas atque harpagones paraverant
had-demanded These hands iron and grappling-hooks had-prepared
magnoque numero pilorum, tragularum reliquorumque
and-with-a-great number of-javelins of-darts and-of-the-other
telorum se instruxerant. Ita cognito hostium adventu
missiles themselves had-equipped Thus learned of-the-enemy the-arrival
suas naves ex portu educunt, cum Massiliensibus confligunt.
their ships from the-harbor they-lead-out with the-Massilians they-clash
Pugnatum est utrimque fortissime atque acerrime; neque
Fought it-was on-both-sides most-bravely and most-fiercely nor
multum Albici nostris virtute cedebant, homines asperi
much the-Albici to-ours in-courage yielded men rough
et montani, exercitati in armis; atque hi modo digressi
and mountaineers trained in arms and these just-now parted
a Massiliensibus recentem eorum pollicitationem animis
from the-Massilians the-fresh their promise in-minds
continebant, pastoresque Domitii spe libertatis excitati sub
were-keeping and-the-shepherds of-Domitius by-hope of-freedom roused under
oculis domini suam probare operam studebant.
the-eyes of-their-master their to-prove effort were-eager

58 Ipsi Massilienses et celeritate navium et scientia
Themselves the-Massilians both in-the-speed of-their-ships and in-the-skill
gubernatorum confisi nostros eludebant impetusque eorum
of-the-helmsmen trusting ours were-baffling and-the-charges their
excipiebant et, quoad licebat latiore uti spatio, producta
were-receiving and as-long-as it-was-allowed wider to-use space extended

longius acie circumvenire nostros aut pluribus navibus
farther the-line to-surround ours or with-more ships
adoriri singulas aut remos transcurrentes detergere, si possent,
to-attack single-ones or the-oars running-past to-sweep-off if they-could
contendebant; cum propius erat necessario ventum, ab
strove when nearer it-was of-necessity come from
scientia gubernatorum atque artificiis ad virtutem montanorum
the-skill of-the-helmsmen and the-arts to the-courage of-the-mountaineers
confugiebant. Nostri cum minus exercitatis remigibus minusque
they-fled-for-refuge Ours both less trained rowers and-less
peritis gubernatoribus utebantur, qui repente ex onerariis
skilled helmsmen used who suddenly from cargo
navibus erant producti neque dum etiam vocabulis
ships had-been brought-forward nor yet even the-names
armamentorum cognitis, tum etiam tarditate et gravitate
of-the-tackle learned and also by-the-slowness and heaviness
navium impediebantur; factae enim subito ex humida materia
of-the-ships were-hindered made for suddenly from wet timber
non eundem usum celeritatis habebant. Itaque, dum locus
not the-same use of-speed they-had And-so while place
comminus pugnandi daretur, aequo animo singulas binis
hand-to-hand of-fighting was-given with-even mind single-ones to-two-each
navibus obiciebant atque iniecta manu ferrea et retenta
ships they-opposed and thrown the-hand iron and held-fast
utraque nave diversi pugnabant atque in hostium
each ship in-different-directions they-fought and onto of-the-enemy
naves transcendebant et magno numero Albicorum et
the-ships they-climbed-over and a-great number of-the-Albici and
pastorum interfecto partem navium deprimunt, nonnullas cum
of-the-shepherds killed part of-the-ships they-sink some with

hominibus capiunt, reliquas in portum compellunt. Eo die
the-men they-capture the-rest into the-harbor they-drive On-that day
naves Massiliensium cum eis, quae sunt captae, intereunt VIIII.
ships of-the-Massilians with those which were captured perish nine

X · THE RACE FOR THE EBRO

Caesar's cavalry hems in the Afranian foragers, several states come over, and a ford is made by diverting the Sicoris. Afranius and Petreius resolve to carry the war to Celtiberia and bridge the Ebro at Octogesa; they march by night, Caesar's legions wade the ford, and his cavalry harries their rear. Caesar wins the race for the passes by a roundabout march and cuts down four cohorts, but refuses battle, hoping to win without the blood of citizens.

59 Hoc primum Caesari ad Ilerdam nuntiatur; simul perfecto
This first to-Caesar at Ilerda is-announced as-soon-as finished
ponte celeriter fortuna mutatur. Illi perterriti virtute
the-bridge quickly fortune is-changed They terrified by-the-courage
equitum minus libere, minus audacter vagabantur, alias
of-the-horsemen less freely less boldly roamed sometimes
non longo a castris progressi spatio, ut celerem receptum
not a-long from the-camp having-advanced distance that a-quick retreat
haberent, angustius pabulabantur, alias longiore circuitu
they-might-have more-narrowly they-foraged sometimes by-a-longer circuit
custodias stationesque equitum vitabant, aut aliquo accepto
the-guards and-posts of-horsemen they-avoided or some received
detrimento aut procul equitatu viso ex medio itinere proiectis
loss or far-off the-cavalry seen from mid march thrown-away
sarcinis fugiebant. Postremo et plures intermittere dies et
packs they-fled At-last both several to-let-pass days and
praeter consuetudinem omnium noctu constituerant pabulari.
contrary-to the-custom of-all by-night they-had-decided to-forage

Interim Oscenses et Calagurritani, qui erant Oscensibus 60
Meanwhile the-Oscans and the-Calagurritans who were to-the-Oscans
contributi, mittunt ad eum legatos seseque imperata
attached send to him envoys and-themselves the-orders
facturos pollicentur. Hos Tarraconenses et Iacetani et
to-be-going-to-do promise These the-Tarraconians and the-Iacetani and
Ausetani et paucis post diebus Illurgavonenses, qui flumen
the-Ausetani and a-few after days the-Illurgavonenses who the-river
Hiberum attingunt, insequuntur. Petit ab his omnibus, ut
Ebro border follow He-asks of these all that
se frumento iuvent. Pollicentur atque omnibus undique
him with-grain they-help They-promise and all from-everywhere
conquisitis iumentis in castra deportant. Transit etiam
sought-out pack-animals into the-camp carry Goes-over also
cohors Illurgavonensis ad eum cognito civitatis consilio et
a-cohort Illurgavonensian to him learned of-the-state the-plan and
signa ex statione transfert. Magna celeriter commutatio
the-standards from the-post carries-over Great quickly a-change
rerum. Perfecto ponte, magnis quinque civitatibus ad
of-things Finished the-bridge great five states to
amicitiam adiunctis, expedita re frumentaria, exstinctis
friendship joined set-right the-supply of-grain extinguished
rumoribus de auxiliis legionum, quae cum Pompeio per
the-rumors about the-aid of-the-legions which with Pompey through
Mauritaniam venire dicebantur, multae longinquiores civitates
Mauretania to-come were-said many more-distant states
ab Afranio desciscunt et Caesaris amicitiam sequuntur.
from Afranius revolt and of-Caesar the-friendship follow
Quibus rebus perterritis animis adversariorum Caesar, ne 61
By-which things terrified the-minds of-the-adversaries Caesar lest
semper magno circuitu per pontem equitatus esset
always by-a-great circuit across the-bridge the-cavalry should-be

mittendus, nactus idoneum locum fossas pedum XXX in
to-be-sent having-found a-suitable place trenches of-feet thirty in
latitudinem complures facere instituit, quibus partem aliquam
breadth several to-make began by-which part some
Sicoris averteret vadumque in eo flumine efficeret. His
of-the-Sicoris he-might-divert and-a-ford in that river might-make These
paene effectis magnum in timorem Afranius Petreiusque
nearly completed great into fear Afranius and-Petreius
perveniunt, ne omnino frumento pabuloque intercluderentur,
come lest wholly from-grain and-fodder they-be-cut-off
quod multum Caesar equitatu valebat. Itaque constituunt
because much Caesar in-cavalry was-strong And-so they-decide
illis locis excedere et in Celtiberiam bellum transferre.
from-those places to-withdraw and into Celtiberia the-war to-transfer
Huic consilio suffragabatur etiam illa res, quod ex duobus
To-this plan was-favorable also that thing that of two
contrariis generibus, quae superiore bello cum Sertorio
opposite kinds those-which in-the-former war with Sertorius
steterant civitates, victae nomen atque imperium absentis
had-stood the-states conquered the-name and command of-the-absent
Pompei timebant, quae in amicitia manserant, magnis
Pompey feared those-which in friendship had-remained with-great
affectae beneficiis eum diligebant; Caesaris autem erat in
endowed kindnesses him loved of-Caesar however was among
barbaris nomen obscurius. Hic magnos equitatus magnaque
the-barbarians the-name more-obscure Here great cavalry-forces and-great
auxilia exspectabant et suis locis bellum in hiemem
auxiliaries they-expected and in-their-own places the-war into winter
ducere cogitabant. Hoc inito consilio toto flumine
to-draw-out they-planned This adopted plan along-the-whole river
Hibero naves conquiri et Octogesam adduci iubent.
Ebro ships to-be-sought-out and to-Octogesa to-be-brought they-order

Id erat oppidum positum ad Hiberum miliaque passuum
That was a-town set on the-Ebro and-thousands of-paces
a castris aberat XXX. Ad eum locum fluminis navibus
from the-camp was-distant thirty At that place of-the-river ships
iunctis pontem imperant fieri legionesque duas flumen
joined a-bridge they-order to-be-made and-legions two the-river
Sicorim traducunt, castraque muniunt vallo pedum XII.
Sicoris lead-across and-a-camp fortify with-a-rampart of-feet twelve
Qua re per exploratores cognita summo labore 62
Which thing through scouts learned with-the-utmost labor
militum Caesar continuato diem noctemque opere in
of-the-soldiers Caesar continued day and-night the-work in
flumine avertendo huc iam rem deduxerat, ut equites,
the-river to-be-diverted to-this already the-matter had-brought that the-horsemen
etsi difficulter atque aegre fiebat, possent tamen atque
although with-difficulty and hardly it-was-done could yet and
auderent flumen transire, pedites vero tantummodo umeris
dared the-river to-cross the-foot however only with-shoulders
ac summo pectore exstarent et cum altitudine aquae tum
and the-top-of the-chest stood-out and both by-the-depth of-the-water and
etiam rapiditate fluminis ad transeundum impedirentur.
also by-the-swiftness of-the-river from crossing were-hindered
Sed tamen eodem fere tempore pons in Hibero prope
But yet at-the-same about time the-bridge on the-Ebro nearly
effectus nuntiabatur, et in Sicori vadum reperiebatur.
completed was-announced and in the-Sicoris a-ford was-being-found
Iam vero eo magis illi maturandum iter existimabant. 63
Now indeed so-much more they to-be-hastened the-march thought
Itaque duabus auxiliaribus cohortibus Ilerdae praesidio relictis
And-so two auxiliary cohorts at-Ilerda as-a-garrison left
omnibus copiis Sicorim transeunt et cum duabus legionibus,
with-all forces the-Sicoris they-cross and with the-two legions

quas superioribus diebus traduxerant, castra coniungunt.
which in-former days they-had-led-across camp join
Relinquebatur Caesari nihil, nisi uti equitatu agmen
There-remained to-Caesar nothing except that with-cavalry the-column
adversariorum male haberet et carperet. Pons enim
of-the-adversaries badly he-should-handle and harass The-bridge for
ipsius magnum circuitum habebat, ut multo breviore
his-own a-great circuit had so-that by-a-much shorter
itinere illi ad Hiberum pervenire possent. Equites ab
route they to the-Ebro to-arrive could The-horsemen by
eo missi flumen transeunt et, cum de tertia vigilia
him sent the-river cross and when in the-third watch
Petreius atque Afranius castra movissent, repente sese
Petreius and Afranius camp had-moved suddenly themselves
ad novissimum agmen ostendunt et magna multitudine
to the-rear column show and in-a-great multitude
circumfusa morari atque iter impedire incipiunt.
poured-around to-delay and the-march to-hinder begin
64 Prima luce ex superioribus locis, quae Caesaris castris erant
At-first light from the-higher places which of-Caesar to-the-camp were
coniuncta, cernebatur equitatus nostri proelio novissimos
joined it-was-seen of-the-cavalry our by-the-battle the-rearmost
illorum premi vehementer ac nonnunquam sustineri
of-them to-be-pressed hard and sometimes to-be-halted
extremum agmen atque interrumpi, alias inferri
the-end-of the-column and to-be-broken at-other-times to-be-carried-forward
signa et universarum cohortium impetu nostros
the-standards and of-whole cohorts by-the-charge ours
propelli, dein rursus conversos insequi. Totis vero
to-be-driven-back then again turned to-pursue In-whole however
castris milites circulari et dolere hostem ex manibus
the-camp the-soldiers to-gather-in-groups and to-grieve the-enemy from hands

dimitti, bellum non necessario longius duci; centuriones
to-be-let-go the-war not of-necessity longer to-be-drawn-out the-centurions
tribunosque militum adire atque obsecrare, ut per eos
and-tribunes of-the-soldiers to-approach and to-beseech that through them
Caesar certior fieret, ne labori suo neu periculo parceret;
Caesar surer be-made not labor their nor danger he-should-spare
paratos esse sese, posse et audere ea transire flumen,
ready to-be themselves to-be-able and to-dare there to-cross the-river
qua traductus esset equitatus. Quorum studio et vocibus
where led-across had-been the-cavalry Of-whom by-the-zeal and voices
excitatus Caesar, etsi timebat tantae magnitudini fluminis
roused Caesar although he-feared to-so-great a-size of-river
exercitum obicere, conandum tamen atque experiendum
the-army to-expose to-be-attempted yet and to-be-tried
iudicat. Itaque infirmiores milites ex omnibus centuriis
judges And-so the-weaker soldiers from all centuries
deligi iubet, quorum aut animus aut vires videbantur
to-be-chosen orders of-whom either the-spirit or strength seemed
sustinere non posse. Hos cum legione una praesidio castris
to-bear-up not to-be-able These with legion one as-a-guard for-the-camp
relinquit; reliquas legiones expeditas educit magnoque
he-leaves the-remaining legions unencumbered leads-out and-a-great
numero iumentorum in flumine supra atque infra constituto
number of-pack-animals in the-river above and below stationed
traducit exercitum. Pauci ex his militibus abrepti vi
leads-across the-army A-few of these soldiers carried-off by-the-force
fluminis ab equitatu excipiuntur ac sublevantur; interit tamen
of-the-river by the-cavalry are-caught and are-held-up perishes however
nemo. Traducto incolumi exercitu copias instruit triplicemque
no-one Led-across unharmed the-army his-forces he-draws-up and-a-triple
aciem ducere incipit. Ac tantum fuit in militibus studii,
line to-lead begins And so-much was in the-soldiers of-zeal

ut milium sex ad iter addito circuitu magnaque ad
that of-thousand-paces six to the-march added a-circuit and-great at
vadum fluminis mora interposita eos, qui de tertia vigilia
the-ford of-the-river delay interposed those who in the-third watch
exissent, ante horam diei VIIII consequerentur.
had-gone-out before the-hour of-the-day ninth they-overtook
65 Quos ubi Afranius procul visos cum Petreio conspexit, nova
Whom when Afranius far-off seen with Petreius caught-sight-of by-the-new
re perterritus locis superioribus constitit aciemque instruit.
thing terrified on-places higher halted and-the-line draws-up
Caesar in campis exercitum reficit, ne defessum proelio obiciat;
Caesar on the-plains the-army rests lest exhausted to-battle he-expose
rursus conantes progredi insequitur et moratur. Illi necessario
again trying to-advance he-pursues and delays They of-necessity
maturius, quam constituerant, castra ponunt. Suberant enim
earlier than they-had-decided camp pitch Were-near for
montes, atque a milibus passuum V itinera difficilia atque
mountains and at thousands of-paces five roads difficult and
angusta excipiebant. Hos montes intrasse cupiebant, ut
narrow began These mountains to-have-entered they-desired that
equitatum effugerent Caesaris praesidiisque in angustiis
the-cavalry they-might-escape of-Caesar and-garrisons in the-narrows
collocatis exercitum itinere prohiberent, ipsi sine
placed the-army from-the-march they-might-bar themselves without
periculo ac timore Hiberum copias traducerent. Quod fuit
danger and fear the-Ebro forces might-lead-across Which was
illis conandum atque omni ratione efficiendum; sed totius
for-them to-be-attempted and by-every means to-be-accomplished but of-the-whole
diei pugna atque itineris labore defessi rem in posterum
day by-the-fight and of-the-march by-the-labor exhausted the-matter to the-next
diem distulerunt. Caesar quoque in proximo colle castra ponit.
day they-put-off Caesar also on the-nearest hill camp pitches

Media circiter nocte eis, qui aquandi causa longius a 66
At-mid about night those who of-watering for-the-sake farther from
castris processerant, ab equitibus correptis fit ab his certior
the-camp had-gone-forward by the-horsemen seized is-made by these surer
Caesar duces adversariorum silentio copias castris educere.
Caesar the-leaders of-the-adversaries in-silence the-forces from-the-camp to-lead-out
Quo cognito signum dari iubet et vasa militari more
Which learned the-signal to-be-given orders and the-baggage by-military custom
conclamari. Illi exaudito clamore veriti, ne noctu impediti
to-be-called-for They heard the-shout fearing lest by-night encumbered
sub onere confligere cogerentur aut ne ab equitatu Caesaris
under load to-fight they-be-forced or lest by the-cavalry of-Caesar
in angustiis tenerentur, iter supprimunt copiasque in
in the-narrows they-be-held the-march they-check and-the-forces in
castris continent. Postero die Petreius cum paucis equitibus
the-camp keep On-the-next day Petreius with a-few horsemen
occulte ad exploranda loca proficiscitur. Hoc idem fit ex
secretly for to-be-explored places sets-out This same is-done from
castris Caesaris. Mittitur L. Decidius Saxa cum paucis, qui
the-camp of-Caesar Is-sent Lucius Decidius Saxa with a-few who
loci naturam perspiciat. Uterque idem suis renuntiat:
of-the-place the-nature should-examine Each the-same to-his-own reports
V milia passuum proxima intercedere itineris campestris,
five thousands of-paces next to-lie-between of-route level
inde excipere loca aspera et montuosa; qui prior has angustias
then to-follow places rough and mountainous who first these narrows
occupaverit, ab hoc hostem prohiberi nihil esse negotii.
should-have-seized by him the-enemy to-be-barred nothing to-be of-trouble
Disputatur in consilio a Petreio atque Afranio et tempus 67
It-is-debated in council by Petreius and Afranius and the-time
profectionis quaeritur. Plerique censebant, ut noctu iter
of-departure is-sought Most judged that by-night the-march

facerent: posse prius ad angustias veniri, quam
they-should-make to-be-able sooner to the-narrows to-be-come than
sentiretur. Alii, quod pridie noctu conclamatum esset
it-was-noticed Others because the-day-before by-night called-out it-had-been
in Caesaris castris, argumenti sumebant loco non posse
in of-Caesar camp of-proof took in-place not to-be-able
clam exiri. Circumfundi noctu equitatum Caesaris atque
secretly to-be-gone-out To-pour-around by-night the-cavalry of-Caesar and
omnia loca atque itinera obsidere; nocturnaque proelia
all places and roads to-beset and-nocturnal battles
esse vitanda, quod perterritus miles in civili dissensione
to-be to-be-avoided because a-terrified soldier in civil dissension
timori magis quam religioni consulere consuerit. At lucem
for-fear rather than for-his-oath to-consult is-wont But the-light
multum per se pudorem omnium oculis, multum etiam
much through itself shame of-all by-the-eyes much also
tribunorum militum et centurionum praesentiam afferre;
of-the-tribunes of-the-soldiers and of-the-centurions the-presence to-bring
quibus rebus coërceri milites et in officio contineri
by-which things to-be-restrained the-soldiers and in duty to-be-kept
soleant. Quare omni ratione esse interdiu perrumpendum:
are-wont Wherefore by-every means to-be by-day to-be-broken-through
etsi aliquo accepto detrimento, tamen summa exercitus salva
although some received loss yet the-whole of-the-army safe
locum, quem petant, capi posse. Haec vincit in consilio
the-place which they-seek to-be-taken to-be-able This prevails in the-council
sententia, et prima luce postridie constituunt proficisci.
opinion and at-first light the-next-day they-decide to-set-out
68 Caesar exploratis regionibus albente caelo omnes copias
Caesar explored the-regions whitening the-sky all forces
castris educit magnoque circuitu nullo certo itinere
from-the-camp leads-out and-by-a-great circuit by-no fixed route

exercitum ducit. Nam quae itinera ad Hiberum atque Octogesam
the-army leads For which roads to the-Ebro and Octogesa
pertinebant castris hostium oppositis tenebantur. Ipsi erant
reached by-the-camp of-the-enemy set-opposite were-held By-himself were
transcendendae valles maximae ac difficillimae; saxa multis locis
to-be-crossed valleys very-great and very-difficult rocks in-many places
praerupta iter impediebant, ut arma per manus necessario
sheer the-march hindered so-that arms through hands of-necessity
traderentur, militesque inermes sublevatique alii ab aliis magnam
were-passed and-the-soldiers unarmed and-raised-up some by others a-great
partem itineris conficerent. Sed hunc laborem recusabat nemo,
part of-the-route completed But this labor refused no-one
quod eum omnium laborum finem fore existimabant, si
because that of-all labors the-end to-be-going-to-be they-thought if
hostem Hibero intercludere et frumento prohibere potuissent.
the-enemy from-the-Ebro to-cut-off and from-grain to-bar they-could
Ac primo Afraniani milites visendi causa laeti ex castris 69
And at-first the-Afranian soldiers of-seeing for-the-sake glad from the-camp
procurrebant contumeliosisque vocibus prosequebantur nostros:
ran-forth and-with-insulting voices were-pursuing ours
necessarii victus inopia coactos fugere atque ad Ilerdam reverti.
of-necessary food by-want forced to-flee and to Ilerda to-return
Erat enim iter a proposito diversum, contrariamque
Was for the-route from the-purpose different and-the-opposite
in partem iri videbatur. Duces vero eorum consilium
in direction to-be-gone it-seemed The-leaders however their plan
suum laudibus efferebant, quod se castris tenuissent;
their-own with-praises extolled because themselves in-the-camp they-had-kept
multumque eorum opinionem adiuvabat, quod sine iumentis
and-much their opinion helped that without pack-animals
impedimentisque ad iter profectos videbant, ut non
and-baggage to the-march set-out they-saw so-that not

posse inopiam diutius sustinere confiderent. Sed, ubi
to-be-able the-want longer to-bear they-trusted But when
paulatim retorqueri agmen ad dextram conspexerunt iamque
gradually to-be-turned-back the-column to the-right they-saw and-now
primos superare regionem castrorum animum adverterunt,
the-first to-pass the-line of-the-camp the-mind they-turned
nemo erat adeo tardus aut fugiens laboris, quin statim
no-one was so slow or shunning of-labor but-that at-once
castris exeundum atque occurrendum putaret. Conclamatur
from-the-camp to-be-gone-out and to-be-met he-thought It-is-shouted
ad arma, atque omnes copiae paucis praesidio relictis
to arms and all the-forces a-few as-a-guard left
cohortibus exeunt rectoque ad Hiberum itinere contendunt.
cohorts go-out and-by-straight to the-Ebro route hasten
70 Erat in celeritate omne positum certamen, utri prius
Was in speed all placed the-contest which-of-two first
angustias montesque occuparent; sed exercitum Caesaris
the-narrows and-mountains should-seize but the-army of-Caesar
viarum difficultates tardabant, Afranii copias equitatus Caesaris
of-the-roads the-difficulties slowed of-Afranius the-forces the-cavalry of-Caesar
insequens morabatur. Res tamen ab Afranianis huc erat
pursuing delayed The-matter yet by the-Afranians to-this had-been
necessario deducta, ut, si priores montes, quos petebant,
of-necessity brought that if first the-mountains which they-sought
attigissent, ipsi periculum vitarent, impedimenta totius
they-had-reached themselves danger they-would-avoid the-baggage of-the-whole
exercitus cohortesque in castris relictas servare non possent;
army and-the-cohorts in the-camp left to-save not they-could
quibus interclusis exercitu Caesaris auxilium ferri nulla
to-whom cut-off by-the-army of-Caesar aid to-be-brought by-no
ratione poterat. Confecit prior iter Caesar atque ex
means could Completed first the-march Caesar and from

magnis rupibus nactus planitiem in hac contra hostem
great crags having-found a-plain on this against the-enemy
aciem instruit. Afranius, cum ab equitatu novissimum agmen
the-line draws-up Afranius since by the-cavalry the-rear column
premeretur, ante se hostem videret, collem quendam
was-pressed before himself the-enemy he-saw a-hill certain
nactus ibi constitit. Ex eo loco IIII cetratorum cohortes in
having-found there halted From that place four of-buckler-men cohorts onto
montem, qui erat in conspectu omnium excelsissimus, mittit.
the-mountain which was in sight of-all the-highest he-sends
Hunc magno cursu concitatos iubet occupare, eo consilio,
This at-great run roused he-orders to-seize with-that plan
uti ipse eodem omnibus copiis contenderet et mutato
that he-himself thither with-all forces might-hasten and changed
itinere iugis Octogesam perveniret. Hunc cum obliquo
the-route by-the-ridges to-Octogesa might-come This when by-a-slanting
itinere cetrati peterent, conspicatus equitatus Caesaris
route the-buckler-men sought having-sighted the-cavalry of-Caesar
in cohortes impetum fecit; nec minimam partem temporis
upon the-cohorts a-charge made nor the-least part of-time
equitum vim cetrati sustinere potuerunt omnesque ab
of-the-horsemen the-force the-buckler-men to-withstand could and-all by
eis circumventi in conspectu utriusque exercitus interficiuntur.
them surrounded in sight of-each army are-killed
Erat occasio bene gerendae rei. Neque vero id 71
There-was an-opportunity well to-be-done of-the-thing Nor indeed that
Caesarem fugiebat, tanto sub oculis accepto detrimento
Caesar escaped so-great under eyes received loss
perterritum exercitum sustinere non posse, praesertim
terrified the-army to-hold-out not to-be-able especially
circumdatum undique equitatu, cum in loco aequo atque
surrounded on-all-sides by-cavalry when in a-place level and

aperto confligeretur; idque ex omnibus partibus ab eo
open it-was-fought and-that from all sides of him
flagitabatur. Concurrebant legati, centuriones tribunique
was-demanded Ran-together the-legates centurions and-tribunes
militum: ne dubitaret proelium committere; omnium
of-the-soldiers not he-should-hesitate battle to-join of-all
esse militum paratissimos animos. Afranianos contra
to-be of-the-soldiers most-ready the-minds the-Afranians on-the-other-hand
multis rebus sui timoris signa misisse: quod suis non
by-many things of-their fear signs to-have-sent because to-their-own not
subvenissent, quod de colle non decederent, quod vix
they-had-come-to-help because from the-hill not they-came-down because hardly
equitum incursus sustinerent collatisque in unum locum
of-the-horsemen the-charges they-withstood and-brought into one place
signis conferti neque ordines neque signa servarent.
the-standards crowded neither ranks nor standards they-kept
Quod si iniquitatem loci timeret, datum iri
But if the-unfavorableness of-the-place he-feared given to-be-going-to-be
tamen aliquo loco pugnandi facultatem, quod certe inde
yet in-some place of-fighting the-opportunity because surely thence
decedendum esset Afranio nec sine aqua permanere posset.
to-be-withdrawn was for-Afranius nor without water to-remain he-could
72 Caesar in eam spem venerat, se sine pugna et sine
Caesar into that hope had-come himself without a-fight and without
vulnere suorum rem conficere posse, quod re
wound of-his-men the-matter to-finish to-be-able because from-the-supply
frumentaria adversarios interclusisset. Cur etiam secundo
of-grain the-adversaries he-had-cut-off Why even in-a-favorable
proelio aliquos ex suis amitteret? cur vulnerari pateretur
battle some of his-own should-he-lose why to-be-wounded should-he-allow
optime de se meritos milites? cur denique fortunam
best of himself deserving soldiers why finally fortune

periclitaretur? praesertim cum non minus esset imperatoris
should-he-try especially since not less it-was of-a-general
consilio superare quam gladio. Movebatur etiam misericordia
by-counsel to-conquer than by-the-sword He-was-moved also by-pity
civium, quos interficiendos videbat; quibus salvis atque
of-the-citizens whom to-be-killed he-saw whom safe and
incolumibus rem obtinere malebat. Hoc consilium Caesaris
unharmed the-matter to-win he-preferred This plan of-Caesar
plerisque non probabatur: milites vero palam inter se
to-most not was-approved the-soldiers indeed openly among themselves
loquebantur, quoniam talis occasio victoriae dimitteretur,
said since such an-opportunity of-victory was-let-go
etiam cum vellet Caesar, sese non esse pugnaturos. Ille
even when should-wish Caesar themselves not to-be going-to-fight He
in sua sententia perseverat et paulum ex eo loco digreditur,
in his opinion persists and a-little from that place withdraws
ut timorem adversariis minuat. Petreius atque Afranius
that fear for-the-adversaries he-may-lessen Petreius and Afranius
oblata facultate in castra sese referunt. Caesar praesidiis
offered the-opportunity into the-camp themselves betake Caesar garrisons
montibus dispositis omni ad Hiberum intercluso itinere
on-the-mountains posted all to the-Ebro cut-off route
quam proxime potest hostium castris castra communit.
as nearest he-can of-the-enemy to-the-camp a-camp fortifies

The two armies fraternize until Petreius kills the Caesarians in his camp and binds his men by a new oath; Caesar sends their men back unharmed. Turning back toward Ilerda under constant attack, and then walled in without water, Afranius and Petreius ask terms. Caesar rebukes the leaders who refused peace and demands only that they leave the provinces and disband; the men with homes in Spain are discharged at once and the rest at the Var.

73 Postero die duces adversariorum perturbati, quod omnem
On-the-next day the-leaders of-the-adversaries confounded because all
rei frumentariae fluminisque Hiberi spem dimiserant,
of-the-supply of-grain and-of-the-river Ebro hope they-had-given-up
de reliquis rebus consultabant. Erat unum iter, Ilerdam
about the-remaining matters were-deliberating There-was one route to-Ilerda
si reverti vellent; alterum, si Tarraconem peterent. Haec
if to-return they-wished the-other if Tarraco they-sought These-things
consiliantibus eis nuntiantur aquatores ab equitatu
deliberating to-them are-announced the-watering-parties by cavalry
premi nostro. Qua re cognita crebras stationes disponunt
to-be-pressed our Which thing learned frequent posts they-place
equitum et cohortium alariarum legionariasque intericiunt
of-horsemen and of-cohorts auxiliary and-legionary they-set-between
cohortes vallumque ex castris ad aquam ducere incipiunt,
cohorts and-a-rampart from the-camp to the-water to-run begin
ut intra munitionem et sine timore et sine stationibus
that within the-fortification both without fear and without posts
aquari possent. Id opus inter se Petreius atque
to-water they-might-be-able That work among themselves Petreius and
Afranius partiuntur ipsique perficiundi operis causa
Afranius divide and-themselves of-finishing of-the-work for-the-sake
longius progrediuntur.
farther go-forward

Quorum discessu liberam nacti milites colloquiorum 74
Of-whom at-the-departure free having-gained the-soldiers of-conversations
facultatem vulgo procedunt, et quem quisque in castris
opportunity generally go-forth and whom each in the-camp
notum aut municipem habebat conquirit atque evocat.
acquaintance or townsman had seeks-out and calls-out
Primum agunt gratias omnibus, quod sibi perterritis pridie
First they-give thanks to-all because them terrified the-day-before
pepercissent: eorum se beneficio vivere. Deinde de
they-had-spared their themselves by-the-kindness to-live Then about
imperatoris fide quaerunt, rectene se illi sint
of-the-general the-good-faith they-ask whether-rightly themselves to-him they-are
commissuri, et quod non ab initio fecerint armaque
about-to-entrust and that not from the-start they-had-done-so and-arms
cum hominibus necessariis et consanguineis contulerint,
with men related and kinsmen had-joined
queruntur. His provocati sermonibus fidem ab imperatore
complain By-these called-forth conversations a-pledge from the-general
de Petreii atque Afranii vita petunt, ne quod in se
about of-Petreius and of-Afranius the-life they-seek lest any against themselves
scelus concepisse neu suos prodidisse videantur. Quibus
crime to-have-conceived nor their-own to-have-betrayed they-seem Which
confirmatis rebus se statim signa translaturos
confirmed things themselves at-once the-standards to-be-going-to-carry-over
confirmant legatosque de pace primorum ordinum centuriones
affirm and-envoys about peace of-the-first ranks centurions
ad Caesarem mittunt. Interim alii suos in castra invitandi
to Caesar send Meanwhile some their-own into the-camp of-inviting
causa adducunt, alii ab suis abducuntur, adeo ut una
for-the-sake bring others by their-own are-led-off so-much that one
castra iam facta ex binis viderentur; compluresque tribuni
camp now made from two seemed and-several tribunes

militum et centuriones ad Caesarem veniunt seque ei
of-the-soldiers and centurions to Caesar come and-themselves to-him
commendant. Idem hoc fit a principibus Hispaniae, quos
commend The-same this is-done by the-chiefs of-Spain whom
evocaverant et secum in castris habebant obsidum loco.
they-had-summoned and with-themselves in the-camp had of-hostages in-place
Hi suos notos hospitesque quaerebant, per quem quisque
These their acquaintances and-hosts sought through whom each
eorum aditum commendationis haberet ad Caesarem. Afranii
of-them access of-recommendation might-have to Caesar of-Afranius
etiam filius adulescens de sua ac parentis sui salute cum
even the-son a-young-man about his-own and of-father his safety with
Caesare per Sulpicium legatum agebat. Erant plena laetitia
Caesar through Sulpicius the-legate treated Were full of-joy
et gratulatione omnia, eorum, qui tanta pericula vitasse, et
and congratulation all-things of-those who so-great dangers to-have-escaped and
eorum, qui sine vulnere tantas res confecisse videbantur,
of-those who without wound so-great things to-have-accomplished seemed
magnumque fructum suae pristinae lenitatis omnium iudicio
and-great fruit of-his former mildness of-all by-the-judgment
Caesar ferebat, consiliumque eius a cunctis probabatur.
Caesar was-reaping and-the-plan his by all was-approved
75 Quibus rebus nuntiatis Afranius ab instituto opere discedit
Which things announced Afranius from the-begun work withdraws
seque in castra recipit, sic paratus, ut videbatur, ut,
and-himself into the-camp takes-back so prepared as he-seemed that
quicumque accidisset casus, hunc quieto et aequo animo
whatever had-happened chance this with-quiet and even mind
ferret. Petreius vero non deserit sese. Armat familiam;
he-would-bear Petreius however not abandons himself He-arms his-household
cum hac et praetoria cohorte cetratorum barbarisque equitibus
with this and the-praetorian cohort of-buckler-men and-barbarian horsemen

paucis, beneficiariis suis, quos suae custodiae causa habere
a-few exempt-men his whom of-his custody for-the-sake to-have
consuerat, improviso ad vallum advolat, colloquia militum
he-had-been-wont unexpectedly to the-rampart flies the-talks of-the-soldiers
interrumpit, nostros repellit a castris, quos deprendit
breaks-off ours drives-back from the-camp whom he-catches
interficit. Reliqui coëunt inter se et repentino periculo
kills The-rest come-together among themselves and by-sudden danger
exterriti sinistras sagis involvunt gladiosque destringunt atque
frightened the-left-hands in-cloaks wrap and-swords draw and
ita se a cetratis equitibusque defendunt castrorum
thus themselves from the-buckler-men and-horsemen defend of-the-camp
propinquitate confisi seque in castra recipiunt et ab eis
in-the-nearness trusting and-themselves into the-camp withdraw and by those
cohortibus, quae erant in statione ad portas, defenduntur.
cohorts which were on outpost at the-gates are-defended
Quibus rebus confectis flens Petreius manipulos circumit 76
Which things finished weeping Petreius the-companies goes-round
militesque appellat, neu se neu Pompeium, imperatorem
and-the-soldiers addresses neither himself nor Pompey general
suum, adversariis ad supplicium tradant, obsecrat. Fit
their to-the-adversaries for punishment they-hand-over beseeches There-is
celeriter concursus in praetorium. Postulat, ut iurent
quickly a-rush to the-headquarters He-demands that swear
omnes se exercitum ducesque non deserturos neque
all themselves the-army and-leaders not to-be-going-to-desert nor
proditurosneque sibi separatim a reliquis consilium
to-be-going-to-betray nor for-themselves separately from the-rest counsel
capturos. Princeps in haec verba iurat ipse; idem
to-be-going-to-take First into these words he-swears he-himself the-same
iusiurandum adigit Afranium; subsequuntur tribuni militum
oath he-exacts Afranius follow the-tribunes of-the-soldiers

centurionesque; centuriatim producti milites idem iurant.
and-centurions by-centuries brought-forward the-soldiers the-same swear
Edicunt, penes quem quisque sit Caesaris miles, ut
They-proclaim with whom each may-be of-Caesar soldier that
producatur: productos palam in praetorio interficiunt.
he-be-brought-forward brought-forward openly in the-headquarters they-kill
Sed plerosque ei, qui receperant, celant noctuque per
But most those who had-received hide and-by-night over
vallum emittunt. Sic terror oblatus a ducibus, crudelitas
the-rampart let-out Thus the-terror offered by the-leaders the-cruelty
in supplicio, nova religio iurisiurandi spem praesentis
in punishment the-new obligation of-the-oath the-hope of-present
deditionis sustulit mentesque militum convertit et rem
surrender removed and-the-minds of-the-soldiers turned and the-matter
ad pristinam belli rationem redegit.
to the-former of-war plan brought-back

77 Caesar, qui milites adversariorum in castra per tempus
Caesar who soldiers of-the-adversaries into the-camp during the-time
colloquii venerant, summa diligentia conquiri et remitti
of-the-talks had-come with-the-utmost care to-be-sought-out and to-be-sent-back
iubet. Sed ex numero tribunorum militum centurionumque
orders But from the-number of-tribunes of-the-soldiers and-centurions
nonnulli sua voluntate apud eum remanserunt. Quos
some by-their-own will with him remained Whom
ille postea magno in honore habuit; centuriones in priores
he afterward great in honor held the-centurions into higher
ordines, equites Romanos in tribunicium restituit honorem.
ranks the-knights Roman into the-tribunician restored honor

78 Premebantur Afraniani pabulatione, aquabantur aegre.
Were-hard-pressed the-Afranians for-fodder they-watered with-difficulty
Frumenti copiam legionarii nonnullam habebant, quod dierum
Of-grain a-supply the-legionaries some had because of-days

XXII ab Ilerda frumentum iussi erant efferre,
twenty-two from Ilerda grain ordered they-had-been to-carry-out
cetrati auxiliaresque nullam, quorum erant et facultates
the-buckler-men and-auxiliaries none of-whom were both the-means
ad parandum exiguae et corpora insueta ad onera
for procuring scanty and the-bodies unaccustomed to loads
portanda. Itaque magnus eorum cotidie numerus ad Caesarem
to-be-carried And-so a-great of-them daily number to Caesar
perfugiebat. In his erat angustiis res. Sed ex propositis
deserted In these was straits the-matter But of proposed
consiliis duobus explicitius videbatur Ilerdam reverti, quod ibi
plans two easier seemed to-Ilerda to-return because there
paulum frumenti reliquerant. Ibi se reliquum consilium
a-little of-grain they-had-left There themselves the-remaining plan
explicaturos confidebant. Tarraco aberat longius; quo
to-be-going-to-work-out they-trusted Tarraco was-distant farther in-which
spatio plures rem posse casus recipere intellegebant. Hoc
distance more the-matter to-be-able chances to-admit they-understood This
probato consilio ex castris proficiscuntur. Caesar equitatu
approved plan from the-camp they-set-out Caesar the-cavalry
praemisso, qui novissimum agmen carperet atque impediret,
sent-ahead which the-rear column should-harass and hinder
ipse cum legionibus subsequitur. Nullum intercedebat
he-himself with the-legions follows No intervened
tempus, quin extremi cum equitibus proeliarentur.
time but-that the-hindmost with the-horsemen were-fighting
Genus erat hoc pugnae. Expeditae cohortes novissimum agmen 79
The-kind was this of-fighting Unencumbered cohorts the-rear column
claudebant pluresque in locis campestribus subsistebant. Si
closed and-more on ground level halted If
mons erat ascendendus, facile ipsa loci natura periculum
a-mountain was to-be-climbed easily the-very of-the-place nature danger

repellebat, quod ex locis superioribus, qui antecesserant,
repelled because from places higher who had-gone-ahead
suos ascendentes protegebant; cum vallis aut locus declivis
their-own climbing protected when a-valley or place sloping
suberat, neque ei, qui antecesserant, morantibus opem ferre
was-near nor those who had-gone-ahead to-the-delaying help to-bring
poterant, equites vero ex loco superiore in aversos tela
could the-horsemen however from ground higher at the-turned-away missiles
coniciebant, tum magno erat in periculo res. Relinquebatur,
hurled then great was in danger the-matter It-remained
ut, cum eiusmodi locis esset appropinquatum, legionum
that when such places had-been approached of-the-legions
signa consistere iuberent magnoque impetu equitatum
the-standards to-halt they-ordered and-with-great onset the-cavalry
repellerent, eo submoto repente incitati cursu sese in
drove-back that pushed-back suddenly urged at-a-run themselves into
valles universi demitterent atque ita transgressi rursus in locis
the-valleys all let-down and thus having-crossed again on places
superioribus consisterent. Nam tantum ab equitum suorum
higher halted For so-far from of-horsemen their
auxiliis aberant, quorum numerum habebant magnum, ut
the-aid they-were-distant of-whom a-number they-had great that
eos superioribus perterritos proeliis in medium reciperent
them by-former terrified battles into the-middle they-took
agmen ultroque eos tuerentur; quorum nulli ex itinere
column and-even them protected of-whom to-none from the-march
excedere licebat, quin ab equitatu Caesaris exciperetur.
to-step-out it-was-allowed but-that by the-cavalry of-Caesar he-was-caught
80 Tali dum pugnatur modo, lente atque paulatim proceditur,
In-such while it-is-fought manner slowly and gradually it-is-advanced
crebroque, ut sint auxilio suis, subsistunt; ut
and-often that they-may-be as-aid to-their-own they-halt as

tum accidit. Milia enim progressi IIII vehementiusque
then happened Thousands for having-advanced four and-more-violently
peragitati ab equitatu montem excelsum capiunt ibique una
harried by the-cavalry a-mountain high they-take and-there on-one
fronte contra hostem castra muniunt neque iumentis
front against the-enemy camp fortify nor from-the-pack-animals
onera deponunt. Ubi Caesaris castra posita tabernaculaque
loads put-down When of-Caesar the-camp pitched and-tents
constituta et dimissos equites pabulandi causa animum
set-up and sent-out the-horsemen of-foraging for-the-sake the-mind
adverterunt, sese subito proripiunt hora circiter sexta
they-turned themselves suddenly rush-out at-the-hour about sixth
eiusdem diei et spem nacti morae discessu nostrorum
of-the-same day and hope having-gained of-delay by-the-departure of-our
equitum iter facere incipiunt. Qua re animum adversa
horsemen the-march to-make begin Which thing the-mind turned
Caesar refectis legionibus subsequitur, praesidio impedimentis
Caesar refreshed the-legions follows as-a-guard for-the-baggage
paucas cohortes relinquit; hora X subsequi pabulatores
a-few cohorts he-leaves at-hour tenth to-follow the-foragers
equitesque revocari iubet. Celeriter equitatus ad cotidianum
and-horsemen to-be-recalled orders Quickly the-cavalry to its-daily
itineris officium revertitur. Pugnatur acriter ad novissimum
of-the-march duty returns It-is-fought fiercely at the-rear
agmen, adeo ut paene terga convertant, compluresque
column so-much that nearly backs they-turn and-several
milites, etiam nonnulli centuriones, interficiuntur. Instabat
soldiers even some centurions are-killed Was-pressing
agmen Caesaris atque universum imminebat.
the-column of-Caesar and whole was-overhanging

81 Tum vero neque ad explorandum idoneum locum castris
Then indeed neither for exploring a-suitable place for-the-camp
neque ad progrediendum data facultate consistunt necessario
nor for advancing given the-opportunity they-halt of-necessity
et procul ab aqua et natura iniquo loco castra ponunt.
both far from water and by-nature on-unfavorable ground camp pitch
Sed isdem de causis Caesar, quae supra sunt demonstratae,
But the-same for reasons Caesar which above have-been shown
proelio non lacessit et eo die tabernacula statui passus
in-battle not provokes and on-that day the-tents to-be-set-up allowed
non est, quo paratiores essent ad insequendum omnes,
not has so-that readier they-might-be for pursuing all
sive noctu sive interdiu erumperent. Illi animadverso vitio
whether by-night or by-day they-should-break-out They noticed the-fault
castrorum tota nocte munitiones proferunt castraque castris
of-the-camp the-whole night the-fortifications advance and-camp for-camp
convertunt. Hoc idem postero die a prima luce faciunt
exchange This same on-the-next day from first light they-do
totumque in ea re diem consumunt. Sed quantum opere
and-whole in that thing the-day spend But as-much-as in-work
processerant et castra protulerant, tanto aberant ab
they-had-advanced and the-camp had-carried-forward by-so-much they-were-distant from
aqua longius, et praesenti malo aliis malis remedia dabantur.
water farther and for-the-present evil by-other evils remedies were-given
Prima nocte aquandi causa nemo egreditur ex castris;
In-the-first night of-watering for-the-sake no-one goes-out from the-camp
proximo die praesidio in castris relicto universas ad aquam
on-the-next day a-guard in the-camp left all to the-water
copias educunt, pabulatum emittitur nemo. His eos suppliciis
forces they-lead-out to-forage is-sent-out no-one By-these them torments
male haberi Caesar et necessariam subire deditionem
badly to-be-handled Caesar and a-necessary to-undergo surrender

quam proelio decertare malebat. Conatur tamen eos vallo
than in-battle to-fight-it-out preferred He-tries yet them with-a-rampart
fossaque circummunire, ut quam maxime repentinas eorum
and-trench to-wall-round that as most sudden their
eruptiones demoretur; quo necessario descensuros
sallies he-may-delay to-which of-necessity to-be-going-to-come-down
existimabat. Illi et inopia pabuli adducti et, quo essent
he-thought They both by-want of-fodder induced and that they-might-be
expeditiores omnia sarcinaria iumenta interfici iubent.
more-unencumbered all baggage animals to-be-killed order
In his operibus consiliisque biduum consumitur; tertio die 82
In these works and-plans two-days is-spent on-the-third day
magna iam pars operis Caesaris processerat. Illi impediendae
a-great already part of-the-work of-Caesar had-advanced They of-hindering
reliquae munitionis causa hora circiter VIIII signo
of-the-remaining fortification for-the-sake at-hour about ninth the-signal
dato legiones educunt aciemque sub castris instruunt. Caesar
given the-legions lead-out and-the-line under the-camp draw-up Caesar
ab opere legiones revocat, equitatum omnem convenire iubet,
from the-work the-legions recalls the-cavalry all to-assemble orders
aciem instruit; contra opinionem enim militum famamque
the-line draws-up against the-opinion for of-the-soldiers and-the-report
omnium videri proelium defugisse magnum detrimentum
of-all to-seem battle to-have-shunned great harm
afferebat. Sed eisdem de causis, quae sunt cognitae, quo
brought But the-same for reasons which have-been learned by-which
minus dimicare vellet, movebatur, atque hoc etiam magis,
less to-fight he-should-wish he-was-moved and this even more
quod spatii brevitate etiam in fugam coniectis adversariis
because of-the-space by-the-shortness even into flight thrown the-adversaries
non multum ad summam victoria iuvare poterat. Non enim
not much to the-whole victory to-help could Not for

amplius pedum milibus duobus ab castris castra distabant;
more of-feet than-thousands two from camp camp stood-apart
hinc duas partes acies occupabant duae; tertia vacabat
of-this two parts the-lines occupied two the-third was-empty
ad incursum atque impetum militum relicta. Si proelium
for the-onset and charge of-the-soldiers left If battle
committeretur, propinquitas castrorum celerem superatis ex
were-joined the-nearness of-the-camps a-quick to-the-beaten from
fuga receptum dabat. Hac de causa constituerat signa
flight retreat gave This for reason he-had-decided the-standards
inferentibus resistere, prior proelio non lacessere.
to-those-bringing-on to-resist first in-battle not to-provoke
83 Acies erat Afraniana duplex legionum V; tertium in subsidiis
The-line was Afranian double of-legions five the-third in reserve
locum alariae cohortes obtinebant; Caesaris triplex; sed
place the-auxiliary cohorts held Of-Caesar triple but
primam aciem quaternae cohortes ex V legionibus tenebant,
the-first line four-each cohorts from five legions held
has subsidiariae ternae et rursus aliae totidem suae cuiusque
these reserve three-each and again others as-many its-own of-each
legionis subsequebantur; sagittarii funditoresque media
legion followed the-archers and-slingers in-the-middle
continebantur acie, equitatus latera cingebat. Tali instructa
were-held line the-cavalry the-flanks surrounded In-such drawn-up
acie tenere uterque propositum videbatur: Caesar, ne nisi
line to-hold each purpose seemed Caesar not unless
coactus proelium committeret; ille, ut opera Caesaris
forced battle he-would-join the-other that the-works of-Caesar
impediret. Producitur tamen res, aciesque ad solis
he-might-hinder Is-prolonged however the-matter and-the-lines to of-the-sun
occasum continentur; inde utrique in castra discedunt.
the-setting are-kept then both into camp depart

Postero die munitiones institutas Caesar parat perficere; illi
On-the-next day the-fortifications begun Caesar prepares to-finish they
vadum fluminis Sicoris temptare, si transire possent. Qua re
the-ford of-the-river Sicoris to-try if to-cross they-could Which thing
animadversa Caesar Germanos levis armaturae equitumque
noticed Caesar the-Germans of-light armor and-of-the-horsemen
partem flumen traicit crebrasque in ripis custodias disponit.
part the-river takes-across and-frequent on the-banks guards posts
Tandem omnibus rebus obsessi, quartum iam diem sine 84
At-last by-all things beset the-fourth now day without
pabulo retentis iumentis, aquae, lignorum, frumenti inopia
fodder kept-back the-pack-animals of-water of-wood of-grain by-want
colloquium petunt et id, si fieri possit, semoto a militibus
a-conference they-seek and that if to-be-done it-can removed from the-soldiers
loco. Ubi id a Caesare negatum et, palam si colloqui
in-a-place When that by Caesar refused and openly if to-confer
vellent, concessum est, datur obsidis loco Caesari filius
they-wished granted was is-given of-a-hostage in-place to-Caesar the-son
Afranii. Venitur in eum locum, quem Caesar delegit. Audiente
of-Afranius It-is-come to that place which Caesar chose Hearing
utroque exercitu loquitur Afranius: non esse aut ipsis aut
each army speaks Afranius not to-be either themselves or
militibus succensendum, quod fidem erga imperatorem suum
the-soldiers to-be-angry-at because faith toward general their
Cn. Pompeium conservare voluerint. Sed satis iam fecisse
Gnaeus Pompey to-keep they-wished But enough now to-have-done
officio satisque supplicii tulisse perpessos omnium rerum
for-duty and-enough of-punishment to-have-borne having-endured of-all things
inopiam; nunc vero paene ut feras circummunitos prohiberi
want now indeed nearly like wild-beasts walled-round to-be-kept
aqua, prohiberi ingressu, neque corpore dolorem neque
from-water to-be-kept from-moving nor in-body pain nor

animo ignominiam ferre posse. Itaque se victos confiteri;
in-mind disgrace to-bear to-be-able And-so themselves conquered to-confess
orare atque obsecrare, si qui locus misericordiae relinquatur,
to-pray and to-beseech if any place of-mercy be-left
ne ad ultimum supplicium progredi necesse habeat.
lest to the-last punishment to-proceed necessary he-should-hold
Haec quam potest demississime et subiectissime exponit.
These-things as he-can most-humbly and most-submissively sets-out
85 Ad ea Caesar respondit: nulli omnium has partes vel
To these Caesar replied to-none of-all these parts either
querimoniae vel miserationis minus convenisse. Reliquos enim
of-complaint or of-pity less to-have-suited The-rest for
omnes officium suum praestitisse: se, qui etiam bona
all duty their to-have-performed himself who even on-good
condicione, et loco et tempore aequo, confligere noluerit,
terms and in-place and time favorable to-fight had-been-unwilling
ut quam integerrima essent ad pacem omnia; exercitum suum,
that as most-unimpaired might-be for peace all-things his-army own
qui iniuria etiam accepta suisque interfectis, quos in sua
which wrong even received and-its-own killed whom in its
potestate habuerit, conservarit et texerit; illius denique exercitus
power it-had-had had-kept and protected of-that finally army
milites, qui per se de concilianda pace egerint; qua in
the-soldiers who by themselves about to-be-concluded peace had-treated which in
re omnium suorum vitae consulendum putarint. Sic
matter of-all of-their-own for-the-life to-be-consulted they-had-thought Thus
omnium ordinum partes in misericordia constitisse: ipsos duces
of-all ranks the-parts in mercy to-have-stood the-very leaders
a pace abhorruisse; eos neque colloquii neque indutiarum
from peace to-have-shrunk they neither of-the-conference nor of-the-truce
iura servasse et homines imperitos et per colloquium
the-rights to-have-kept and men unsuspecting and through the-conference

deceptos crudelissime interfecisse. Accidisse igitur his,
deceived most-cruelly to-have-killed To-have-happened therefore to-them
quod plerumque hominum nimia pertinacia atque arrogantia
what generally of-men by-excessive obstinacy and arrogance
accidere soleat, uti eo recurrant et id cupidissime petant,
to-happen is-wont that thither they-run-back and that most-eagerly seek
quod paulo ante contempserint. Neque nunc se illorum
which a-little before they-had-scorned Nor now himself by-their
humilitate neque aliqua temporis opportunitate postulare,
humiliation nor by-any of-time advantage to-demand
quibus rebus opes augeantur suae; sed eos exercitus, quos
by-which things the-resources be-increased his but those armies which
contra se multos iam annos aluerint, velle dimitti.
against himself many now years they-had-maintained to-wish to-be-disbanded
Neque enim sex legiones alia de causa missas in Hispaniam
Nor for six legions other for reason sent into Spain
septimamque ibi conscriptam neque tot tantasque classes
and-the-seventh there enrolled nor so-many and-so-great fleets
paratas neque submissos duces rei militaris peritos. Nihil
prepared nor sent leaders of-the-thing military skilled Nothing
horum ad pacandas Hispanias, nihil ad usum provinciae
of-these for to-be-pacified the-Spains nothing for the-use of-the-province
provisum, quae propter diuturnitatem pacis nullum auxilium
provided which because-of the-length of-peace no aid
desiderarit. Omnia haec iam pridem contra se parari; in
had-needed All these now long-since against himself to-be-prepared against
se novi generis imperia constitui, ut idem ad portas
himself of-a-new kind commands to-be-set-up that the-same-man at the-gates
urbanis praesideat rebus et duas bellicosissimas provincias
over-the-city may-preside affairs and two most-warlike provinces
absens tot annis obtineat; in se iura magistratuum
absent for-so-many years may-hold against himself the-rights of-the-magistrates

commutari, ne ex praetura et consulatu, ut semper, sed per
to-be-changed lest after praetorship and consulship as always but by
paucos probati et electi in provincias mittantur; in se
the-few approved and chosen into provinces they-be-sent against himself
etiam aetatis excusationem nihil valere, cum superioribus bellis
even of-age the-excuse nothing to-avail when in-former wars
probati ad obtinendos exercitus evocentur; in se uno
proven for to-be-held armies they-are-called-out against himself alone
non servari, quod sit omnibus datum semper imperatoribus,
not to-be-kept what has-been to-all granted always generals
ut rebus feliciter gestis aut cum honore aliquo aut certe sine
that things happily done either with honor some or surely without
ignominia domum revertantur exercitumque dimittant. Quae
disgrace home they-may-return and-the-army dismiss Which
tamen omnia et se tulisse patienter et esse laturum;
yet all both himself to-have-borne patiently and to-be going-to-bear
neque nunc id agere, ut ab illis abductum exercitum
nor now that to-aim that from them taken-away the-army
teneat ipse, quod tamen sibi difficile non sit,
he-may-hold he-himself which yet for-himself difficult not would-be
sed ne illi habeant, quo contra se uti possint. Proinde,
but lest they may-have what against himself to-use they-can Accordingly
ut esset dictum, provinciis excederent exercitumque
as had-been said from-the-provinces they-should-withdraw and-the-army
dimitterent; si id sit factum, se nociturum nemini.
disband if that has-been done himself to-be-going-to-harm no-one
Hanc unam atque extremam esse pacis condicionem.
This one and last to-be of-peace the-condition

86 Id vero militibus fuit pergratum et iucundum, ut ex ipsa
That indeed to-the-soldiers was very-welcome and pleasant as from the-very
significatione cognosci potuit, ut, qui aliquid iusti incommodi
signs to-be-known could that who some just penalty

exspectavissent, ultro praemium missionis ferrent. Nam
had-expected unasked the-reward of-discharge should-carry-off For
cum de loco et tempore eius rei controversia inferretur,
when about the-place and time of-that thing a-dispute was-raised
et voce et manibus universi ex vallo, ubi constiterant,
both by-voice and by-hands all from the-rampart where they-had-stood
significare coeperunt, ut statim dimitterentur, neque omni
to-signal began that at-once they-be-discharged nor every
interposita fide firmum esse posse, si in aliud tempus
interposed pledge firm to-be to-be-able if into another time
differretur. Paucis cum esset in utramque partem verbis
it-were-put-off In-few when it-had-been on each side words
disputatum, res huc deducitur, ut ei, qui habeant
disputed the-matter to-this is-brought that those who have
domicilium aut possessionem in Hispania, statim, reliqui ad
a-home or property in Spain at-once the-rest at
Varum flumen dimittantur; ne quid eis noceatur, neu
the-Var river be-discharged lest anything to-them be-harmed nor
quis invitus sacramentum dicere cogatur, a Caesare cavetur.
any unwilling the-oath to-say be-forced by Caesar it-is-provided
Caesar ex eo tempore, dum ad flumen Varum veniatur, se 87
Caesar from that time until to the-river Var it-be-come himself
frumentum daturum pollicetur. Addit etiam, ut, quod
grain to-be-going-to-give promises He-adds also that what
quisque eorum in bello amiserit, quae sint penes milites
each of-them in war has-lost which are with soldiers
suos, eis, qui amiserint, restituatur; militibus aequa facta
his to-those who have-lost be-restored to-the-soldiers fair made
aestimatione pecuniam pro his rebus dissolvit. Quascumque
valuation money for these things he-pays Whatever
postea controversias inter se milites habuerunt, sua
afterward disputes among themselves the-soldiers had of-their-own

sponte ad Caesarem in ius adierunt. Petreius atque
accord to Caesar into judgment went Petreius and
Afranius cum stipendium ab legionibus paene seditione facta
Afranius when pay from the-legions nearly mutiny made
flagitarentur, cuius illi diem nondum venisse dicerent, Caesar
were-dunned of-which they the-day not-yet to-have-come said Caesar
ut cognosceret, postulatum est, eoque utrique, quod statuit,
that he-should-judge requested it-was and-by-that both what he-decided
contenti fuerunt. Parte circiter tertia exercitus eo biduo
content were Part about third of-the-army in-that two-day-span
dimissa duas legiones suas antecedere, reliquas subsequi
discharged two legions his to-go-before the-rest to-follow
iussit, ut non longo inter se spatio castra facerent,
he-ordered that not long between them by-space camps they-should-make
eique negotio Q. Fufium Calenum legatum praeficit.
and-over-that business Quintus Fufius Calenus the-legate he-sets
Hoc eius praescripto ex Hispania ad Varum flumen est
By-this his direction from Spain to the-Var river was
iter factum, atque ibi reliqua pars exercitus dimissa est.
the-march made and there the-remaining part of-the-army discharged was

BOOK II

I · THE SIEGE OF MASSILIA

Trebonius drives an embankment, mantlets, and towers against the city under heavy artillery. Nasidius brings Pompeian ships, but in a second sea fight the Massilians are beaten again. A brick tower and a gallery bring down the enemy's tower, and the townsmen beg a truce until Caesar comes, then break it and burn the works; Trebonius rebuilds them in brick, and the Massilians turn back to surrender.

Dum haec in Hispania geruntur, C. Trebonius legatus, 1
While these-things in Spain are-done Gaius Trebonius the-legate
qui ad oppugnationem Massiliae relictus erat, duabus ex
who for the-assault of-Massilia left had-been two from
partibus aggerem, vineas turresque ad oppidum agere
sides an-embankment mantlets and-towers to the-town to-move
instituit. Una erat proxima portui navalibusque, altera ad
began One was nearest to-the-harbor and-docks the-other at
portam, qua est aditus ex Gallia atque Hispania, ad id
the-gate where is the-approach from Gaul and Spain to that
mare, quod adiacet ad ostium Rhodani. Massilia enim fere
sea which lies-near to the-mouth of-the-Rhone Massilia for nearly
tribus ex oppidi partibus mari alluitur; reliqua quarta
three on of-the-town sides by-the-sea is-washed the-remaining fourth
est, quae aditum habeat ab terra. Huius quoque spatii pars
is which approach has from land Of-this also space the-part
ea, quae ad arcem pertinet, loci natura et valle
that which to the-citadel reaches of-the-place by-nature and by-a-valley
altissima munita longam et difficilem habet oppugnationem.
very-deep fortified a-long and difficult has assault
Ad ea perficienda opera C. Trebonius magnam iumentorum
For those to-be-completed works Gaius Trebonius a-great of-pack-animals

atque hominum multitudinem ex omni provincia vocat;
and of-men multitude from all the-province summons
vimina materiamque comportari iubet. Quibus comparatis
osiers and-timber to-be-collected orders Which procured
rebus aggerem in altitudinem pedum LXXX exstruit.
things an-embankment to a-height of-feet eighty he-builds-up
2 Sed tanti erant antiquitus in oppido omnium rerum ad
But so-great were from-of-old in the-town of-all things for
bellum apparatus tantaque multitudo tormentorum, ut eorum
war the-stores and-so-great a-multitude of-engines that their
vim nullae contextae viminibus vineae sustinere possent.
force no woven of-osiers mantlets to-withstand could
Asseres enim pedum XII cuspidibus praefixi atque hi
Poles for of-feet twelve with-points tipped and these
maximis ballistis missi per IIII ordines cratium in
from-very-large catapults shot through four layers of-hurdles in
terra defigebantur. Itaque pedalibus lignis coniunctis inter
the-ground stuck-fast And-so with-foot-thick timbers joined among
se porticus integebantur, atque hac agger inter
themselves galleries were-covered and by-this the-embankment between
manus proferebatur. Antecedebat testudo pedum LX aequandi
hands was-carried-forward Went-before a-tortoise of-feet sixty of-leveling
loci causa facta item ex fortissimis lignis, convoluta
of-the-ground for-the-sake made likewise of the-strongest timbers rolled-together
omnibus rebus, quibus ignis iactus et lapides defendi
with-all things by-which fire thrown and stones to-be-warded-off
possent. Sed magnitudo operum, altitudo muri atque turrium,
could But the-size of-the-works the-height of-the-wall and of-towers
multitudo tormentorum omnem administrationem tardabat.
the-multitude of-engines all the-operation slowed
Crebrae etiam per Albicos eruptiones fiebant ex oppido
Frequent also through the-Albici sallies were-made from the-town

ignesque aggeri et turribus inferebantur; quae facile
and-fires to-the-embankment and towers were-carried which easily
nostri milites repellebant magnisque ultro illatis detrimentis
our soldiers drove-back and-great in-turn inflicted losses
eos, qui eruptionem fecerant, in oppidum reiciebant.
those who the-sally had-made into the-town threw-back
Interim L. Nasidius, a Cn. Pompeio cum classe navium 3
Meanwhile Lucius Nasidius by Gnaeus Pompey with a-fleet of-ships
XVI, in quibus paucae erant aeratae, L. Domitio
sixteen among which a-few were bronze-beaked to-Lucius Domitius
Massiliensibusque subsidio missus, freto Siciliae
and-the-Massilians as-aid sent through-the-strait of-Sicily
imprudente atque inopinante Curione pervehitur appulsisque
unaware and unsuspecting Curio sails-through and-brought-in
Messanam navibus atque inde propter repentinum terrorem
to-Messana the-ships and thence because-of sudden terror
principum ac senatus fuga facta navem ex navalibus eorum
of-the-chiefs and of-the-senate flight made a-ship from the-docks their
deducit. Hac adiuncta ad reliquas naves cursum Massiliam versus
he-takes-off This joined to the-other ships the-course Massilia toward
perficit praemissaque clam navicula Domitium Massiliensesque
completes and-sent-ahead secretly a-small-boat Domitius and-the-Massilians
de suo adventu certiores facit eosque magnopere hortatur,
of his arrival surer makes and-them greatly urges
ut rursus cum Bruti classe additis suis auxiliis confligant.
that again with of-Brutus the-fleet added his aid they-engage
Massilienses post superius incommodum veteres ad eundem 4
The-Massilians after the-former mishap old to the-same
numerum ex navalibus productas naves refecerant summaque
number from the-docks brought-out ships had-refitted and-with-the-utmost
industria armaverant (remigum, gubernatorum magna copia
industry had-armed of-rowers of-helmsmen great plenty

suppetebat) piscatoriasque adiecerant atque contexerant, ut
was-at-hand and-fishing-boats they-had-added and had-covered-over that
essent ab ictu telorum remiges tuti; has sagittariis
might-be from the-stroke of-missiles the-rowers safe these with-archers
tormentisque compleverunt. Tali modo instructa classe omnium
and-engines they-filled In-such manner equipped the-fleet of-all
seniorum, matrum familiae, virginum precibus et fletu excitati,
of-the-elders of-mothers of-family of-maidens by-the-prayers and weeping roused
extremo tempore civitati subvenirent, non minore animo ac
at-the-last time to-the-state they-should-come-to-help not with-less spirit and
fiducia, quam ante dimicaverant, naves conscendunt. Communi
confidence than before they-had-fought the-ships they-board By-a-common
enim fit vitio naturae, ut inusitatis atque incognitis rebus
for it-happens fault of-nature that in-unusual and unknown things
magis confidamus vehementiusque exterreamur; ut tum accidit.
more we-trust and-more-violently are-terrified as then happened
Adventus enim L. Nasidii summa spe et voluntate
The-arrival for of-Lucius of-Nasidius with-the-highest hope and goodwill
civitatem compleverat. Nacti idoneum ventum ex portu
the-state had-filled Having-got a-suitable wind from the-harbor
exeunt et Tauroënta, quod est castellum Massiliensium, ad
they-go-out and to-Tauroeis which is a-fort of-the-Massilians to
Nasidium perveniunt ibique naves expediunt rursusque se
Nasidius come and-there the-ships make-ready and-again themselves
ad confligendum animo confirmant et consilia communicant.
for engaging in-spirit they-strengthen and plans share
Dextra pars attribuitur Massiliensibus, sinistra Nasidio.
The-right part is-assigned to-the-Massilians the-left to-Nasidius
5 Eodem Brutus contendit aucto navium numero.
To-the-same-place Brutus hastens increased of-ships the-number
Nam ad eas, quae factae erant Arelate per Caesarem,
For to those which made had-been at-Arelate through Caesar

captivae Massiliensium accesserant sex. Has superioribus
captured of-the-Massilians had-been-added six These in-former
diebus refecerat atque omnibus rebus instruxerat. Itaque
days he-had-refitted and with-all things had-equipped And-so
suos cohortatus, quos integros superavissent ut victos
his-men having-exhorted whom fresh they-had-overcome that beaten
contemnerent, plenus spei bonae atque animi adversus
they-should-despise full of-hope good and of-spirit against
eos proficiscitur. Facile erat ex castris C. Trebonii
them sets-out Easy it-was from the-camp of-Gaius of-Trebonius
atque omnibus superioribus locis prospicere in urbem,
and from-all higher places to-look-out into the-city
ut omnis iuventus, quae in oppido remanserat, omnesque
how all the-youth which in the-town had-remained and-all
superioris aetatis cum liberis atque uxoribus ex publicis
of-older age with children and wives from public
locis custodiisque aut e muro ad caelum manus tenderent,
places and-guard-posts or from the-wall to heaven hands stretched
aut templa deorum immortalium adirent et ante simulacra
or the-temples of-the-gods immortal approached and before the-images
proiecti victoriam ab diis exposcerent. Neque erat quisquam
prostrate victory from the-gods begged Nor was anyone
omnium, quin in eius diei casu suarum omnium
of-all but-that in of-that day the-chance of-his all
fortunarum eventum consistere existimaret. Nam et honesti
fortunes the-outcome to-rest he-thought For both the-respectable
ex iuventute et cuiusque aetatis amplissimi nominatim
from the-youth and of-every age the-most-distinguished by-name
evocati atque obsecrati naves conscenderant, ut, si quid
summoned and entreated the-ships had-boarded that if anything
adversi accidisset, ne ad conandum quidem sibi quicquam
adverse had-happened not for attempting even to-themselves anything

reliqui fore viderent; si superavissent, vel domesticis
left to-be-going-to-be they-might-see if they-had-won either by-home
opibus vel externis auxiliis de salute urbis confiderent.
resources or by-foreign aid about the-safety of-the-city they-might-trust
6 Commisso proelio Massiliensibus res nulla ad virtutem defuit;
Joined the-battle to-the-Massilians thing no for courage was-lacking
sed memores eorum praeceptorum, quae paulo ante ab suis
but mindful of-those instructions which a-little before from their-own
acceperant, hoc animo decertabant, ut nullum aliud tempus
they-had-received with-this spirit they-fought that no other time
ad conandum habituri viderentur, et quibus in pugna vitae
for attempting about-to-have they-seemed and to-whom in the-fight of-life
periculum accideret, non ita multo se reliquorum civium
danger befell not so much themselves of-the-other citizens
fatum antecedere existimarent, quibus urbe capta eadem esset
the-fate to-precede thought for-whom the-city taken the-same was
belli fortuna patienda. Diductisque nostris paulatim navibus et
of-war fortune to-be-endured And-drawn-apart our gradually ships both
artificio gubernatorum et mobilitati navium locus dabatur, et si
to-the-skill of-the-helmsmen and to-the-mobility of-the-ships room was-given and if
quando nostri facultatem nacti ferreis manibus iniectis navem
ever ours the-opportunity having-got with-iron hands thrown-on a-ship
religaverant, undique suis laborantibus succurrebant. Neque
had-made-fast from-all-sides to-their-own struggling they-ran-to-help Nor
vero coniuncti Albici comminus pugnando deficiebant neque
indeed joined the-Albici hand-to-hand in-fighting fell-short nor
multum cedebant virtute nostris. Simul ex minoribus
much yielded in-courage to-ours At-the-same-time from smaller
navibus magna vis eminus missa telorum multa nostris de
ships a-great force from-afar shot of-missiles many on-ours from
improviso imprudentibus atque impeditis vulnera inferebant.
the-unforeseen unaware and hampered wounds inflicted

Conspicataeque naves triremes duae navem D. Bruti,
And-having-caught-sight ships triremes two the-ship of-Decimus of-Brutus
quae ex insigni facile agnosci poterat, duabus ex partibus
which from its-ensign easily to-be-recognized could two from sides
sese in eam incitaverant. Sed tantum re provisa Brutus
themselves at it had-driven But so-much the-thing foreseen Brutus
celeritate navis enisus est, ut parvo momento antecederet.
by-speed of-the-ship strove has that by-a-small moment he-got-ahead
Illae adeo graviter inter se incitatae conflixerunt, ut
They so heavily among themselves driven collided that
vehementissime utraque ex concursu laborarent, altera vero
most-violently each from the-collision suffered the-one indeed
praefracto rostro tota collabefieret. Qua re animadversa,
broken-off its-beak whole fell-to-pieces Which thing noticed
quae proximae ei loco ex Bruti classe naves erant, in
which nearest to-that place from of-Brutus the-fleet ships were upon
eas impeditas impetum faciunt celeriterque ambas deprimunt.
those hampered a-charge make and-quickly both sink
Sed Nasidianae naves nullo usui fuerunt celeriterque pugna 7
But the-Nasidian ships to-no use were and-quickly from-the-fight
excesserunt; non enim has aut conspectus patriae aut
withdrew not for these either the-sight of-their-country or
propinquorum praecepta ad extremum vitae periculum adire
of-kinsmen the-instructions to the-utmost of-life danger to-go
cogebant. Itaque ex eo numero navium nulla desiderata est:
forced And-so from that number of-ships none missed was
ex Massiliensium classe V sunt depressae, IV captae, una
from of-the-Massilians fleet five were sunk four captured one
cum Nasidianis profugit; quae omnes citeriorem Hispaniam
with the-Nasidians fled which all hither Spain
petiverunt. At ex reliquis una praemissa Massiliam huius
made-for But of the-rest one sent-ahead to-Massilia of-this

nuntii perferendi gratia cum iam appropinquaret urbi,
news to-be-carried for-the-sake when already it-was-approaching the-city
omnis sese multitudo ad cognoscendum effudit, et re
all itself the-multitude for learning poured-out and the-thing
cognita tantus luctus excepit, ut urbs ab hostibus capta
learned so-great grief followed that the-city by enemies captured
eodem vestigio videretur. Massilienses tamen nihilo secius
on-the-same instant seemed The-Massilians yet nothing less
ad defensionem urbis reliqua apparare coeperunt.
for the-defense of-the-city the-rest to-prepare began

8 Est animadversum ab legionibus, qui dextram partem
It-was noticed by the-legions who the-right part
operis administrabant, ex crebris hostium eruptionibus
of-the-work were-managing from the-frequent of-the-enemy sallies
magno sibi esse praesidio posse, si ibi pro castello
great to-themselves to-be as-a-protection to-be-able if there for a-fort
ac receptaculo turrim ex latere sub muro fecissent. Quam
and refuge a-tower of brick under the-wall they-had-made Which
primo ad repentinos incursus humilem parvamque fecerunt.
at-first against sudden onsets low and-small they-made
Huc se referebant; hinc, si qua maior oppresserat
Hither themselves they-betook from-here if any greater had-pressed
vis, propugnabant; hinc ad repellendum et prosequendum
force they-fought-back from-here for repelling and pursuing
hostem procurrebant. Patebat haec quoquo versus pedes
the-enemy they-ran-out Extended this every-way toward feet
XXX, sed parietum crassitudo pedes V. Postea vero, ut est
thirty but of-the-walls the-thickness feet five Afterward however as is
rerum omnium magister usus, hominum adhibita sollertia
of-things all the-master experience of-men applied skill

inventum est magno esse usui posse, si haec esset in
found it-was great to-be of-use to-be-able if this were to
altitudinem turris elata. Id hac ratione perfectum est.
a-height the-tower raised That in-this way accomplished was
Ubi turris altitudo perducta est ad contabulationem, eam 9
When of-the-tower the-height carried was to the-flooring it
in parietes instruxerunt, ita ut capita tignorum extrema
into the-walls they-built so that the-heads of-the-joists outermost
parietum structura tegerentur, ne quid emineret, ubi
of-the-walls by-the-masonry were-covered lest anything should-project where
ignis hostium adhaeresceret. Hanc super contignationem,
the-fire of-the-enemy might-cling This above joisting
quantum tectum plutei ac vinearum passum est, laterculo
as-far-as the-cover of-the-screen and of-the-mantlets allowed has with-brick
adstruxerunt supraque eum locum duo tigna transversa
they-built-on and-above that place two beams crosswise
iniecerunt non longe ab extremis parietibus, quibus
they-laid not far from the-outermost walls on-which
suspenderent eam contignationem, quae turri tegimento
they-might-hang that joisting which to-the-tower as-a-covering
esset futura, supraque ea tigna directo transversas trabes
was going-to-be and-above those beams straight crosswise girders
iniecerunt easque axibus religaverunt (has trabes paulo
they-laid and-them with-planks bound these girders a-little
longiores atque eminentiores, quam extremi parietes erant,
longer and more-projecting than the-outer walls were
effecerant, ut esset, ubi tegimenta praependere possent
they-had-made that there-might-be where coverings to-hang-in-front could
ad defendendos ictus ac repellendos, cum infra eam
for to-be-warded-off blows and to-be-repelled while below that
contignationem parietes exstruerentur) eamque contabulationem
joisting walls were-being-built and-that flooring

summam lateribus lutoque constraverunt, ne quid ignis
topmost with-bricks and-clay they-covered lest at-all the-fire
hostium nocere posset, centonesque insuper iniecerunt, ne
of-the-enemy to-harm could and-quilts on-top they-threw lest
aut tela tormentis immissa tabulationem perfringerent, aut
either missiles by-engines shot the-flooring should-break-through or
saxa ex catapultis latericium discuterent. Storias autem ex
stones from catapults the-brickwork should-shatter Mats moreover of
funibus ancorariis tres in longitudinem parietum turris latas
cables anchor three in length of-the-walls of-the-tower broad
IIII pedes fecerunt easque ex tribus partibus, quae ad hostes
four feet they-made and-them on three sides which to the-enemy
vergebant, eminentibus trabibus circum turrim praependentes
faced from-the-projecting girders around the-tower hanging-in-front
religaverunt; quod unum genus tegimenti aliis locis erant
they-tied because one kind of-covering in-other places they-had
experti nullo telo neque tormento traici posse.
found by-no missile nor engine to-be-pierced to-be-able
Ubi vero ea pars turris, quae erat perfecta, tecta atque
When however that part of-the-tower which had-been completed covered and
munita est ab omni ictu hostium, pluteos ad alia opera
protected was from every blow of-the-enemy the-screens to other works
abduxerunt; turris tectum per se ipsum pressionibus ex
they-took-away of-the-tower the-roof by itself alone with-levers from
contignatione prima suspendere ac tollere coeperunt. Ubi,
the-joisting first to-hang-up and to-raise began When
quantum storiarum demissio patiebatur, tantum elevarant, intra
as-much-as of-the-mats the-hanging allowed so-much they-had-raised within
haec tegimenta abditi atque muniti parietes lateribus exstruebant
these coverings hidden and protected walls with-bricks they-built-up
rursusque alia pressione ad aedificandum sibi locum
and-again by-another lever for building for-themselves room

expediebant. Ubi tempus alterius contabulationis videbatur,
they-cleared When the-time of-another flooring seemed
tigna item ut primo tecta extremis lateribus instruebant
the-beams likewise as at-first covered by-the-outermost bricks they-built-in
exque ea contignatione rursus summam contabulationem
and-from that joisting again the-top flooring
storiasque elevabant. Ita tuto ac sine ullo vulnere ac
and-mats they-raised Thus safely and without any wound and
periculo sex tabulata exstruxerunt fenestrasque, quibus in locis
danger six stories they-built-up and-windows which in places
visum est, ad tormenta mittenda in struendo reliquerunt.
seen-fit it-was for engines to-be-shot in building they-left
Ubi ex ea turri, quae circum essent opera, tueri se 10
When from that tower which around were the-works to-protect themselves
posse confisi sunt, musculum pedes LX longum ex
to-be-able trusted they-have a-gallery feet sixty long of
materia bipedali, quem a turri latericia ad hostium turrim
timber two-foot which from the-tower brick to of-the-enemy the-tower
murumque perducerent, facere instituerunt cuius musculi
and-wall they-might-carry to-make they-began of-which gallery
haec erat forma. Duae primum trabes in solo aeque
this was the-form Two first beams on the-ground equally
longae distantes inter se pedes IIII collocantur, inque
long standing-apart between themselves feet four are-placed and-in
eis columellae pedum in altitudinem V defiguntur. Has
them small-posts of-feet in height five are-fixed These
inter se capreolis molli fastigio coniungunt, ubi tigna,
among themselves with-rafters at-a-gentle slope they-join where the-beams
quae musculi tegendi causa ponant, collocentur. Eo super
which of-the-gallery of-covering for-the-sake they-place may-be-set There above
tigna bipedalia iniciunt eaque laminis clavisque religant.
beams two-foot they-lay and-them with-plates and-nails they-bind

Ad extremum musculi tectum trabesque extremas quadratas
At the-edge of-the-gallery the-roof and-the-beams outermost square
regulas IIII patentes digitos defigunt, quae lateres, qui super
rods four wide fingers they-fix which the-bricks which upon
musculo struantur, contineant. Ita fastigato atque ordinatim
the-gallery might-be-laid should-hold Thus sloped and in-order
structo, ut trabes erant in capreolis collocatae, lateribus lutoque
built as the-beams were on the-rafters placed with-bricks and-clay
musculus, ut ab igni, qui ex muro iaceretur, tutus esset,
the-gallery that from fire which from the-wall might-be-thrown safe it-might-be
contegitur. Super lateres coria inducuntur, ne canalibus aqua
is-covered Over the-bricks hides are-drawn lest by-pipes water
immissa lateres diluere posset. Coria autem, ne rursus igni
let-in the-bricks to-dissolve could The-hides moreover lest in-turn by-fire
ac lapidibus corrumpantur, centonibus conteguntur. Hoc opus
and stones be-spoiled with-quilts are-covered This work
omne tectum vineis ad ipsam turrim perficiunt subitoque
whole covered by-mantlets to the-very tower they-complete and-suddenly
inopinantibus hostibus machinatione navali, phalangis subiectis,
unsuspecting the-enemy by-the-device naval rollers placed-under
ad turrim hostium admovent, ut aedificio iungatur.
to the-tower of-the-enemy they-move that to-the-building it-be-joined

11 Quo malo perterriti subito oppidani saxa quam maxima
By-which evil terrified suddenly the-townsmen stones as greatest
possunt vectibus promovent praecipitataque muro in
they-can with-levers push-forward and-hurled from-the-wall onto
musculum devolvunt. Ictum firmitas materiae sustinet, et
the-gallery roll-down The-blow the-strength of-the-timber withstands and
quicquid incidit fastigio musculi elabitur. Id ubi vident,
whatever falls by-the-slope of-the-gallery slides-off That when they-see
mutant consilium: cupas taeda ac pice refertas incendunt
they-change plan barrels with-pine and pitch stuffed they-set-alight

easque de muro in musculum devolvunt. Involutae labuntur,
and-them from the-wall onto the-gallery roll-down Rolled they-slide
delapsae ab lateribus longuriis furcisque ab opere removentur.
fallen from the-sides with-poles and-forks from the-work are-removed
Interim sub musculo milites vectibus infima saxa turris
Meanwhile under the-gallery the-soldiers with-crowbars the-lowest stones of-the-tower
hostium, quibus fundamenta continebantur, convellunt.
of-the-enemy by-which the-foundations were-held-together wrench-out
Musculus ex turri latericia a nostris telis tormentisque
The-gallery from the-tower brick by our missiles and-engines
defenditur; hostes ex muro ac turribus submoventur: non
is-defended the-enemy from the-wall and towers are-driven-off not
datur libera muri defendendi facultas. Compluribus iam
is-given free of-the-wall of-defending opportunity Several now
lapidibus ex ea, quae suberat, turri subductis repentina
stones from that which lay-beneath tower drawn-out by-a-sudden
ruina pars eius turris concidit, pars reliqua consequens
collapse part of-that tower falls-down the-part remaining following
procumbebat: cum hostes urbis direptione perterriti inermes
was-leaning-forward when the-enemy of-the-city by-the-sack terrified unarmed
cum infulis se porta foras universi proripiunt, ad
with fillets themselves from-the-gate outside all rush to
legatos atque exercitum supplices manus tendunt.
the-legates and army suppliant hands stretch
Qua nova re oblata omnis administratio belli consistit, 12
Which new thing offered all the-conduct of-the-war halts
militesque aversi a proelio ad studium audiendi et
and-the-soldiers turned-away from battle to eagerness of-hearing and
cognoscendi feruntur. Ubi hostes ad legatos exercitumque
of-learning are-carried When the-enemy to the-legates and-army
pervenerunt, universi se ad pedes proiciunt; orant, ut
came all themselves at their-feet throw they-pray that

adventus Caesaris exspectetur: captam suam urbem videre:
the-arrival of-Caesar be-awaited captured their city to-see
opera perfecta, turrim subrutam; itaque ab defensione desistere.
the-works completed the-tower undermined therefore from defense to-desist
Nullam exoriri moram posse, quo minus, cum venisset,
No to-arise delay to-be-able by-which less when he-had-come
si imperata non facerent ad nutum, e vestigio diriperentur.
if the-orders not they-did at a-nod on the-spot they-be-plundered
Docent, si omnino turris concidisset, non posse milites
They-show if wholly the-tower had-fallen not to-be-able the-soldiers
contineri, quin spe praedae in urbem irrumperent urbemque
to-be-restrained but-that by-hope of-booty into the-city they-would-burst and-the-city
delerent. Haec atque eiusdem generis complura ut ab hominibus
destroy These and of-the-same kind many-more as by men
doctis magna cum misericordia fletuque pronuntiantur.
learned great with pity and-weeping are-delivered
13 Quibus rebus commoti legati milites ex opere deducunt,
By-which things moved the-legates the-soldiers from the-work withdraw
oppugnatione desistunt; operibus custodias relinquunt.
from-the-assault desist at-the-works guards leave
Indutiarum quodam genere misericordia facto adventus
Of-truce a-certain kind by-pity made the-arrival
Caesaris exspectatur. Nullum ex muro, nullum a nostris
of-Caesar is-awaited No from the-wall no from ours
mittitur telum; ut re confecta omnes curam et
is-thrown missile as the-matter finished all care and
diligentiam remittunt. Caesar enim per litteras Trebonio
diligence relax Caesar for by letter to-Trebonius
magnopere mandaverat, ne per vim oppidum expugnari
greatly had-charged not by force the-town to-be-stormed
pateretur, ne gravius permoti milites et defectionis
he-should-allow lest more-gravely moved the-soldiers both of-the-revolt

odio et contemptione sui et diutino labore omnes
by-hatred and by-contempt of-themselves and by-long labor all
puberes interficerent; quod se facturos minabantur,
the-grown-men should-kill which themselves to-be-going-to-do threatened
aegreque tunc sunt retenti, quin oppidum irrumperent,
and-with-difficulty then were held-back but-that the-town they-should-burst-into
graviterque eam rem tulerunt, quod stetisse per Trebonium,
and-heavily that thing they-took because to-have-stood through Trebonius
quo minus oppido potirentur, videbatur.
by-which less of-the-town they-might-take-possession it-seemed
At hostes sine fide tempus atque occasionem fraudis 14
But the-enemy without faith the-time and occasion of-fraud
ac doli quaerunt interiectisque aliquot diebus nostris
and of-trickery seek and-interposed some days ours
languentibus atque animo remissis subito meridiano tempore,
slackening and in-mind relaxed suddenly at-midday time
cum alius discessisset, alius ex diutino labore in ipsis operibus
when one had-gone-off another from long labor in the-very works
quieti se dedisset, arma vero omnia reposita contectaque
to-rest himself had-given the-arms indeed all put-away and-covered
essent, portis se foras erumpunt, secundo magnoque
were from-the-gates themselves outside they-burst with-favorable and-strong
vento ignem operibus inferunt. Hunc sic distulit ventus, uti
wind fire to-the-works they-bring This so spread the-wind that
uno tempore agger, plutei, testudo, turris, tormenta
at-one time the-embankment the-screens the-tortoise the-tower the-engines
flammam conciperent et prius haec omnia consumerentur,
the-flame caught and before these all were-consumed
quam, quemadmodum accidisset, animadverti posset. Nostri
than how it-had-happened to-be-noticed could Ours
repentina fortuna permoti arma, quae possunt, arripiunt; alii
by-sudden fortune moved arms which they-can snatch others

ex castris sese incitant. Fit in hostes impetus; sed
from the-camp themselves hurl There-is-made upon the-enemy a-charge but
de muro sagittis tormentisque fugientes persequi prohibentur.
from the-wall by-arrows and-engines the-fleeing to-pursue they-are-prevented
Illi sub murum se recipiunt ibique musculum turrimque
They under the-wall themselves withdraw and-there the-gallery and-tower
latericiam libere incendunt. Ita multorum mensium labor
brick freely set-alight Thus of-many months the-labor
hostium perfidia et vi tempestatis puncto temporis
of-the-enemy by-the-treachery and by-the-force of-the-storm in-a-point of-time
interiit. Temptaverunt hoc idem Massilienses postero die.
perished Tried this same the-Massilians on-the-next day
Eandem nacti tempestatem maiore cum fiducia ad alteram
The-same having-got storm greater with confidence at the-other
turrim aggeremque eruptione pugnaverunt multumque ignem
tower and-embankment by-a-sally they-fought and-much fire
intulerunt. Sed ut superioris temporis contentionem nostri
they-brought But as of-the-former time the-effort ours
omnem remiserant, ita proximi diei casu admoniti omnia
all had-relaxed so of-the-last day by-the-chance warned all-things
ad defensionem paraverant. Itaque multis interfectis reliquos
for defense had-prepared And-so many killed the-rest
infecta re in oppidum reppulerunt.
unaccomplished the-thing into the-town they-drove-back

15 Trebonius ea, quae sunt amissa, multo maiore militum
Trebonius those-things which were lost with-much greater of-the-soldiers
studio administrare et reficere instituit. Nam ubi tantos suos
zeal to-manage and to-restore began For when so-great their
labores et apparatus male cecidisse viderunt indutiisque
labors and preparations badly to-have-fallen-out they-saw and-the-truce
per scelus violatis suam virtutem irrisui fore
by crime violated their courage to-mockery to-be-going-to-be

perdoluerunt, quod, unde agger omnino comportari posset,
were-sorely-grieved because whence earth at-all to-be-brought could
nihil erat reliquum, omnibus arboribus longe lateque in
nothing was left all trees far and-wide in
finibus Massiliensium excisis et convectis, aggerem novi
the-territory of-the-Massilians cut-down and carried-off an-embankment of-new
generis atque inauditum ex latericiis duobus muris senum
kind and unheard-of of brick two walls of-six-each
pedum crassitudine atque eorum murorum contignatione
feet in-thickness and of-those walls with-the-joisting
facere instituerunt aequa fere altitudine, atque ille congesticius
to-make they-began of-equal about height as that heaped-up
ex materia fuerat agger. Ubi aut spatium inter muros aut
of timber had-been embankment Where either the-space between the-walls or
imbecillitas materiae postulare videretur, pilae interponuntur,
the-weakness of-the-timber to-demand seemed piers are-set-between
traversaria tigna iniciuntur, quae firmamento esse possint,
crosswise beams are-laid which as-a-support to-be may-be-able
et quicquid est contignatum cratibus consternitur, crates
and whatever is joisted with-hurdles is-covered the-hurdles
luto integuntur. Sub tecto miles dextra ac sinistra
with-clay are-covered Under cover the-soldier on-the-right and left
muro tectus, adversus plutei obiectu, operi
by-the-wall covered in-front of-the-screen by-the-interposing for-the-work
quaecumque sunt usui sine periculo supportat. Celeriter
whatever-things are of-use without danger brings-up Quickly
res administratur; diuturni laboris detrimentum sollertia
the-matter is-managed of-long labor the-loss by-the-skill
et virtute militum brevi reconciliatur. Portae, quibus
and courage of-the-soldiers in-short-time is-made-good Gates in-what
locis videtur, eruptionis causa in muro relinquuntur.
places it-seems of-a-sally for-the-sake in the-wall are-left

16 Quod ubi hostes viderunt, ea, quae vix longinquo
Which when the-enemy saw those-things which hardly in-long
spatio refici non posse sperassent, paucorum dierum
time to-be-restored not to-be-able they-had-hoped of-a-few days
opera et labore ita refecta, ut nullus perfidiae neque
by-the-work and labor so restored that no for-treachery nor
eruptioni locus esset nec quicquam omnino relinqueretur,
for-a-sally room was nor anything at-all was-left
qua aut telis militibus aut igni operibus noceri
by-which either by-missiles to-the-soldiers or by-fire to-the-works harm-be-done
posset, eodemque exemplo sentiunt totam urbem, qua sit
could and-by-the-same pattern they-perceive the-whole city where is
aditus ab terra, muro turribusque circumiri posse, sic
approach from land with-a-wall and-towers to-be-surrounded to-be-able so
ut ipsis consistendi in suis munitionibus locus non
that for-themselves of-standing on their fortifications room not
esset, cum paene inaedificata muris ab exercitu nostro
was since nearly built-onto to-the-walls by army our
moenia viderentur ac telum manu coniceretur, suorumque
walls seemed and a-missile by-hand was-thrown and-of-their-own
tormentorum usum, quibus ipsi magna speravissent,
engines the-use in-which themselves great-things had-hoped
spatio propinquitatis interire parique condicione ex muro
by-the-space of-nearness to-perish and-equal the-condition from the-wall
ac turribus bellandi data se virtute nostris adaequare non
and towers of-fighting given themselves in-courage ours to-equal not
posse intellegunt, ad easdem deditionis condiciones recurrunt.
to-be-able they-understand to the-same of-surrender terms they-run-back

Varro first speaks well of Caesar, then turns with fortune, raises troops and money, oppresses the towns friendly to Caesar, and plans to hold out at Gades. When Caesar comes, Corduba shuts him out, Carmo expels its garrison, Gades drives out his commander Gallonius, and one of his legions deserts, so Varro hands over the other. Caesar thanks the province, returns Hercules' treasure to the temple, and goes by Tarraco and Narbo to Massilia, which surrenders while Domitius escapes.

M. Varro in ulteriore Hispania initio cognitis eis 17
Marcus Varro in further Spain at-the-start learned those
rebus, quae sunt in Italia gestae, diffidens Pompeianis
things which were in Italy done distrusting the-Pompeian
rebus amicissime de Caesare loquebatur: praeoccupatum
cause most-amicably about Caesar was-speaking pre-engaged
sese legatione ab Cn. Pompeio teneri obstrictum fide;
himself by-a-legateship from Gnaeus Pompey to-be-held bound by-faith
necessitudinem quidem sibi nihilo minorem cum Caesare
a-tie indeed for-himself in-nothing smaller with Caesar
intercedere, neque se ignorare, quod esset officium legati,
to-exist nor himself to-be-ignorant what was the-duty of-a-legate
qui fiduciariam operam obtineret, quae vires suae, quae
who a-trusted service held what strength his what
voluntas erga Caesarem totius provinciae. Haec omnibus
goodwill toward Caesar of-the-whole province These-things in-all
ferebat sermonibus neque se in ullam partem movebat.
he-said conversations nor himself in any direction moved
Postea vero, cum Caesarem ad Massiliam detineri cognovit,
Afterward however when Caesar at Massilia to-be-detained he-learned
copias Petreii cum exercitu Afranii esse coniunctas, magna
the-forces of-Petreius with the-army of-Afranius to-be joined great
auxilia convenisse, magna esse in spe atque exspectari
auxiliaries to-have-assembled great to-be in hope and to-be-expected

et consentire omnem citeriorem provinciam, quaeque postea
and to-agree all hither the-province and-what afterward
acciderant, de angustiis ad Ilerdam rei frumentariae,
had-happened about the-straits at Ilerda of-the-supply of-grain
accepit, atque haec ad eum latius atque inflatius Afranius
he-heard and these to him more-broadly and more-puffed-up Afranius
perscribebat, se quoque ad motus fortunae movere coepit.
was-writing himself also to the-movements of-fortune to-move began
18 Delectum habuit tota provincia, legionibus completis
A-levy he-held in-the-whole province legions filled-up
duabus cohortes circiter XXX alarias addidit. Frumenti magnum
two cohorts about thirty auxiliary he-added Of-grain a-great
numerum coëgit, quod Massiliensibus, item quod Afranio
quantity he-gathered which to-the-Massilians also which to-Afranius
Petreioque mitteret. Naves longas X Gaditanis ut facerent
and-Petreius he-might-send Ships long ten the-Gaditanians that they-should-make
imperavit, complures praeterea Hispali faciendas curavit.
he-ordered several besides at-Hispalis to-be-made he-saw-to
Pecuniam omnem omniaque ornamenta ex fano Herculis in
The-money all and-all the-treasures from the-shrine of-Hercules into
oppidum Gades contulit; eo sex cohortes praesidii causa
the-town Gades he-brought thither six cohorts of-garrison for-the-sake
ex provincia misit Gaiumque Gallonium, equitem Romanum,
from the-province he-sent and-Gaius Gallonius a-knight Roman
familiarem Domitii, qui eo procurandae hereditatis causa
a-friend of-Domitius who thither to-be-managed of-an-inheritance for-the-sake
venerat missus a Domitio, oppido Gadibus praefecit; arma
had-come sent by Domitius over-the-town Gades he-put-in-charge arms
omnia privata ac publica in domum Gallonii contulit. Ipse
all private and public into the-house of-Gallonius he-brought He-himself
habuit graves in Caesarem contiones. Saepe ex tribunali
he-held severe against Caesar harangues Often from the-tribunal

praedicavit adversa Caesarem proelia fecisse, magnum
he-proclaimed adverse Caesar battles to-have-fought a-great
numerum ab eo militum ad Afranium perfugisse: haec
number from him of-soldiers to Afranius to-have-deserted these-things
se certis nuntiis, certis auctoribus comperisse. Quibus rebus
himself by-sure messengers by-sure authorities to-have-learned By-which things
perterritos cives Romanos eius provinciae sibi ad rem
terrified the-citizens Roman of-that province to-himself for the-thing
publicam administrandam HS CLXXX et argenti pondo
public to-be-managed sesterces one-hundred-eighty and of-silver by-weight
XX milia, tritici modium CXX milia polliceri coëgit.
twenty thousand of-wheat of-pecks one-hundred-twenty thousand to-promise he-forced
Quas Caesari esse amicas civitates arbitrabatur, his graviora
Which to-Caesar to-be friendly states he-thought on-these heavier
onera iniungebat praesidiaque eo deducebat et iudicia
burdens he-imposed and-garrisons thither led and judgments
in privatos reddebat qui verba atque orationem adversus
against private-men gave who words and speech against
rem publicam habuissent: eorum bona in publicum
the-thing public had-held their goods to the-public
addicebat. Provinciam omnem in sua et Pompei verba
he-confiscated The-province all to his and of-Pompey words
iusiurandum adigebat. Cognitis eis rebus, quae sunt gestae
the-oath he-bound Learned those things which were done
in citeriore Hispania, bellum parabat. Ratio autem haec
in hither Spain war he-prepared The-plan moreover this
erat belli, ut se cum II legionibus Gades conferret,
was of-the-war that himself with two legions to-Gades he-should-betake
naves frumentumque omne ibi contineret; provinciam
the-ships and-grain all there should-keep the-province
enim omnem Caesaris rebus favere cognoverat. In insula
for all of-Caesar the-cause to-favor he-had-learned In the-island

frumento navibusque comparatis bellum duci non
grain and-ships procured the-war to-be-prolonged not
difficile existimabat. Caesar, etsi multis necessariisque rebus
difficult he-thought Caesar although by-many and-pressing things
in Italiam revocabatur, tamen constituerat nullam partem
into Italy was-called-back yet he-had-resolved no part
belli in Hispaniis relinquere, quod magna esse Pompei
of-the-war in the-Spains to-leave because great to-be of-Pompey
beneficia et magnas clientelas in citeriore provincia sciebat.
the-favors and great clienteles in the-hither province he-knew
19 Itaque duabus legionibus missis in ulteriorem Hispaniam
And-so two legions sent into further Spain
cum Q. Cassio, tribuno plebis, ipse DC cum
with Quintus Cassius tribune of-the-plebs he-himself six-hundred with
equitibus magnis itineribus progreditur edictumque praemittit,
horsemen by-great marches advances and-an-edict sends-ahead
ad quam diem magistratus principesque omnium civitatum
by what day the-magistrates and-chiefs of-all the-states
sibi esse praesto Cordubae vellet. Quo edicto tota
for-him to-be at-hand at-Corduba he-wished Which edict through-the-whole
provincia pervulgato nulla fuit civitas, quin ad id tempus
province published no there-was state but-that by that time
partem senatus Cordubam mitteret, non civis Romanus
part of-its-senate to-Corduba it-sent not citizen Roman
paulo notior, quin ad diem conveniret. Simul ipse
a-little better-known but-that by the-day he-assembled At-the-same-time the-very
Cordubae conventus per se portas Varroni clausit, custodias
of-Corduba community by itself the-gates to-Varro shut guards
vigiliasque in turribus muroque disposuit, cohortes duas,
and-watches on the-towers and-wall posted cohorts two
quae colonicae appellabantur, cum eo casu venissent,
which colonial were-called when thither by-chance they-had-come

tuendi oppidi causa apud se retinuit. Eisdem diebus
of-protecting of-the-town for-the-sake with itself kept In-the-same days
Carmonenses, quae est longe firmissima totius provinciae
the-Carmonenses which is by-far the-strongest of-the-whole province
civitas, deductis tribus in arcem oppidi cohortibus a
state led-in three into the-citadel of-the-town cohorts by
Varrone praesidio, per se cohortes eiecit portasque praeclusit.
Varro as-a-garrison by itself the-cohorts threw-out and-the-gates shut
Hoc vero magis properare Varro, ut cum legionibus quam 20
This indeed the-more hastened Varro that with the-legions as
primum Gades contenderet, ne itinere aut traiectu
soonest to-Gades he-might-hasten lest from-the-march or crossing
intercluderetur: tanta ac tam secunda in Caesarem voluntas
he-be-cut-off so-great and so favorable toward Caesar the-goodwill
provinciae reperiebatur. Progresso ei paulo longius
of-the-province was-found Having-advanced to-him a-little farther
litterae Gadibus redduntur: simulatque sit cognitum de
a-letter from-Gades is-delivered as-soon-as has-been learned about
edicto Caesaris, consensisse Gaditanos principes cum tribunis
the-edict of-Caesar to-have-agreed the-Gaditanian chiefs with the-tribunes
cohortium, quae essent ibi in praesidio, ut Gallonium ex
of-the-cohorts which were there in garrison that Gallonius from
oppido expellerent, urbem insulamque Caesari servarent. Hoc
the-town they-should-expel the-city and-island for-Caesar should-keep This
inito consilio denuntiavisse Gallonio, ut sua sponte,
adopted plan to-have-warned Gallonius that of-his-own accord
dum sine periculo liceret, excederet Gadibus; si id
while without danger it-was-allowed he-should-leave Gades if that
non fecisset, sibi consilium capturos. Hoc timore
not he-had-done for-themselves counsel to-be-going-to-take By-this fear
adductum Gallonium Gadibus excessisse. His cognitis rebus
induced Gallonius Gades to-have-left These learned things

altera ex duabus legionibus, quae vernacula appellabatur,
one of two legions which native was-called
ex castris Varronis adstante et inspectante ipso signa
from the-camp of-Varro standing-by and looking-on himself the-standards
sustulit seseque Hispalim recepit atque in foro et
raised and-itself to-Hispalis withdrew and in the-forum and
porticibus sine maleficio consedit. Quod factum adeo eius
colonnades without harm settled Which deed so-much of-that
conventus cives Romani comprobaverunt, ut domum ad
community the-citizens Roman approved that home to
se quisque hospitio cupidissime reciperet.
themselves each in-hospitality most-eagerly took-in
Quibus rebus perterritus Varro, cum itinere converso sese
By-which things terrified Varro when the-route turned himself
Italicam venturum praemisisset, certior ab suis factus
to-Italica to-be-going-to-come had-sent-word surer by his-own made
est praeclusas esse portas. Tum vero omni interclusus
he-was shut to-be the-gates Then indeed from-every cut-off
itinere ad Caesarem mittit, paratum se esse legionem,
route to Caesar he-sends ready himself to-be the-legion
cui iusserit, tradere. Ille ad eum Sextum Caesarem
to-whom he-should-order to-hand-over He to him Sextus Caesar
mittit atque huic tradi iubet. Tradita legione
sends and to-this-man to-be-handed-over orders Handed-over the-legion
Varro Cordubam ad Caesarem venit; relatis ad eum publicis
Varro to-Corduba to Caesar comes rendered to him public
cum fide rationibus quod penes eum est pecuniae tradit
with good-faith accounts what with him is of-money hands-over
et, quid ubique habeat frumenti et navium, ostendit.
and what anywhere he-has of-grain and of-ships shows

Caesar contione habita Cordubae omnibus generatim gratias 21
Caesar an-assembly held at-Corduba to-all class-by-class thanks
agit: civibus Romanis, quod oppidum in sua potestate
gives to-the-citizens Roman because the-town in their-own power
studuissent habere; Hispanis, quod praesidia expulissent;
they-had-striven to-hold to-the-Spaniards because the-garrisons they-had-expelled
Gaditanis, quod conatus adversariorum infregissent
to-the-Gaditanians because the-attempts of-the-adversaries they-had-broken
seseque in libertatem vindicassent; tribunis militum
and-themselves into freedom had-claimed to-the-tribunes of-the-soldiers
centurionibusque, qui eo praesidii causa venerant, quod
and-centurions who thither of-garrison for-the-sake had-come because
eorum consilia sua virtute confirmassent. Pecunias,
their plans by-their-own courage they-had-strengthened The-moneys
quas erant in publicum Varroni cives Romani polliciti,
which had in the-public to-Varro the-citizens Roman promised
remittit; bona restituit eis, quos liberius locutos hanc
he-remits goods he-restores to-those whom too-freely having-spoken this
poenam tulisse cognoverat. Tributis quibusdam populis
penalty to-have-borne he-had-learned Given to-certain peoples
publicis privatisque praemiis reliquos in posterum bona spe
public and-private rewards the-rest for the-future with-good hope
complet biduumque Cordubae commoratus Gades proficiscitur;
he-fills and-two-days at-Corduba having-stayed to-Gades sets-out
pecunias monumentaque, quae ex fano Herculis collata
the-moneys and-memorials which from the-shrine of-Hercules brought
erant in privatam domum, referri in templum iubet.
had-been into a-private house to-be-taken-back into the-temple orders
Provinciae Q. Cassium praeficit; huic IIII legiones
Over-the-province Quintus Cassius he-sets to-this-man four legions
attribuit. Ipse eis navibus, quas M. Varro quasque
assigns He-himself with-those ships which Marcus Varro and-which

Gaditani iussu Varronis fecerant, Tarraconem paucis diebus
the-Gaditanians by-order of-Varro had-made to-Tarraco in-a-few days
pervenit. Ibi totius fere citerioris provinciae legationes
arrives There of-the-whole nearly hither province the-embassies
Caesaris adventum exspectabant. Eadem ratione privatim ac
of-Caesar the-arrival were-awaiting In-the-same way privately and
publice quibusdam civitatibus habitis honoribus Tarracone
publicly to-certain states paid honors from-Tarraco
discedit pedibusque Narbonem atque inde Massiliam pervenit.
he-departs and-on-foot to-Narbo and thence to-Massilia arrives
Ibi legem de dictatore latam seseque dictatorem dictum
There the-law about a-dictator passed and-himself dictator named
a M. Lepido praetore cognoscit.
by Marcus Lepidus the-praetor he-learns

22 Massilienses omnibus defessi malis, rei frumentariae ad
The-Massilians by-all worn-out evils of-the-supply of-grain to
summam inopiam adducti, bis navali proelio superati, crebris
the-utmost want brought twice in-naval battle overcome in-frequent
eruptionibus fusi, gravi etiam pestilentia conflictati ex
sallies routed by-a-grave also pestilence afflicted from
diutina conclusione et mutatione victus (panico enim vetere
the-long confinement and change of-diet with-millet for old
atque hordeo corrupto omnes alebantur, quod ad huiusmodi
and barley spoiled all were-fed which for such
casus antiquitus paratum in publicum contulerant)
emergencies from-of-old prepared into the-public-store they-had-brought
deiecta turri, labefacta magna parte muri, auxiliis
thrown-down the-tower shaken a-great part of-the-wall the-aid
provinciarum et exercituum desperatis, quos in Caesaris
of-the-provinces and of-the-armies despaired-of which into of-Caesar
potestatem venisse cognoverant, sese dedere sine
the-power to-have-come they-had-learned themselves to-surrender without

fraude constituunt. Sed paucis ante diebus L. Domitius
fraud they-decide But a-few before days Lucius Domitius
cognita Massiliensium voluntate navibus III comparatis,
learned of-the-Massilians the-will ships three procured
ex quibus duas familiaribus suis attribuerat, unam ipse
of which two to-friends his he-had-assigned one he-himself
conscenderat nactus turbidam tempestatem profectus est.
had-boarded having-got stormy weather set-out he-has
Hunc conspicatae naves, quae iussu Bruti consuetudine
Him having-sighted the-ships which by-order of-Brutus by-custom
cotidiana ad portum excubabant, sublatis ancoris sequi
daily at the-harbor kept-watch raised anchors to-follow
coeperunt. Ex his unum ipsius navigium contendit et fugere
began Of these one his-own vessel strained and to-flee
perseveravit auxilioque tempestatis ex conspectu abiit, duo
persisted and-by-the-help of-the-storm from sight went-off the-two
perterrita concursu nostrarum navium sese in portum
terrified by-the-onset of-our ships themselves into the-harbor
receperunt. Massilienses arma tormentaque ex oppido, ut est
withdrew The-Massilians arms and-engines from the-town as it-was
imperatum, proferunt, naves ex portu navalibusque educunt,
ordered bring-out ships from the-harbor and-docks lead-out
pecuniam ex publico tradunt. Quibus rebus confectis Caesar
money from the-treasury hand-over Which things finished Caesar
magis eos pro nomine et vetustate, quam pro meritis in
more them for the-name and antiquity than for deserts toward
se civitatis conservans duas ibi legiones praesidio relinquit,
himself of-the-state sparing two there legions as-a-garrison leaves
ceteras in Italiam mittit; ipse ad urbem proficiscitur.
the-rest into Italy sends he-himself to the-city sets-out

Curio lands and camps at the Castra Cornelia; his cavalry routs Juba's Numidians, and the cargo ships at Utica come over to him. Quintilius Varus appeals to the soldiers who had served under Domitius, and fear runs through the camp, but Curio's speeches restore them. In the next battle Curio leads his men across the valley, Attius Varus' army breaks and flees to its camp, and that night Attius withdraws into the town; Curio begins to wall in Utica as Juba's approach is reported.

23 Eisdem temporibus C. Curio in Africam profectus ex
At-the-same times Gaius Curio into Africa having-set-out from
Sicilia et iam ab initio copias P. Attii Vari despiciens
Sicily and already from the-start the-forces of-Publius of-Attius of-Varus despising
duas legiones ex IIII, quas a Caesare acceperat, D
two legions of four which from Caesar he-had-received five-hundred
equites transportabat biduoque et noctibus tribus navigatione
horsemen was-carrying-across and-in-two-days and nights three in-sailing
consumptis appellit ad eum locum, qui appellatur Anquillaria.
spent he-puts-in at that place which is-called Anquillaria
Hic locus abest a Clupeis passuum XXII milia habetque
This place is-distant from Clupea of-paces twenty-two thousand and-has
non incommodam aestate stationem et duobus eminentibus
not inconvenient in-summer anchorage and by-two projecting
promuntoriis continetur. Huius adventum L. Caesar filius
headlands is-enclosed Of-him the-arrival Lucius Caesar the-son
cum X longis navibus ad Clupea praestolans, quas naves Uticae
with ten long ships at Clupea awaiting which ships at-Utica
ex praedonum bello subductas P. Attius reficiendas huius
after of-the-pirates the-war hauled-up Publius Attius to-be-refitted of-this
belli causa curaverat, veritus navium multitudinem ex alto
war for-the-sake had-seen-to fearing of-ships the-multitude from the-deep
refugerat appulsaque ad proximum litus trireme constrata et
had-fled and-brought-in to the-nearest shore the-trireme decked and

in litore relicta pedibus Adrumetum perfugerat. Id oppidum
on the-shore left on-foot to-Hadrumetum had-fled That town
C. Considius Longus unius legionis praesidio tuebatur.
Gaius Considius Longus of-one legion with-a-garrison was-guarding
Reliquae Caesaris naves eius fuga se Adrumetum
The-remaining of-Caesar ships at-his flight themselves to-Hadrumetum
receperunt. Hunc secutus Marcius Rufus quaestor navibus
withdrew Him having-followed Marcius Rufus the-quaestor with-ships
XII, quas praesidio onerariis navibus Curio ex Sicilia
twelve which as-a-guard for-the-cargo ships Curio from Sicily
eduxerat, postquam in litore relictam navem conspexit, hanc
had-brought-out after on the-shore left the-ship he-saw it
remulco abstraxit; ipse ad C. Curionem cum classe redit.
by-tow-rope dragged-off he-himself to Gaius Curio with the-fleet returns
Curio Marcium Uticam navibus praemittit; ipse eodem cum 24
Curio Marcius to-Utica with-ships sends-ahead he-himself thither with
exercitu proficiscitur biduique iter progressus ad flumen
the-army sets-out and-of-two-days the-march having-advanced at the-river
Bagradam pervenit. Ibi C. Caninium Rebilum legatum
Bagradas arrives There Gaius Caninius Rebilus the-legate
cum legionibus reliquit; ipse cum equitatu antecedit ad
with the-legions he-left he-himself with the-cavalry goes-ahead for
castra exploranda Cornelia, quod is locus peridoneus castris
the-camp to-be-explored Cornelian because that place very-suitable for-a-camp
habebatur. Id autem est iugum directum eminens in mare,
was-held That moreover is a-ridge straight jutting into the-sea
utraque ex parte praeruptum atque asperum, sed tamen
on-each from side steep and rough but yet
paulo leniore fastigio ab ea parte, quae ad Uticam vergit.
by-a-little gentler slope on that side which to Utica faces
Abest directo itinere ab Utica paulo amplius passuum
It-is-distant by-direct route from Utica a-little more of-paces

milibus III. Sed hoc itinere est fons, quo mare succedit
than-thousands three But on-this route is a-spring where the-sea comes-up
longius, lateque is locus restagnat; quem si qui vitare
farther and-wide that place is-flooded which if anyone to-avoid
voluerit, sex milium circuitu in oppidum pervenit.
should-wish of-six thousand-paces by-a-circuit into the-town arrives
25 Hoc explorato loco Curio castra Vari conspicit muro
This explored place Curio the-camp of-Varus sees to-the-wall
oppidoque coniuncta ad portam, quae appellatur Belica,
and-town joined at the-gate which is-called Belica
admodum munita natura loci, una ex parte ipso
very fortified by-the-nature of-the-place on-one from side by-the-very
oppido Utica, altero a theatro, quod est ante oppidum,
town Utica on-the-other by the-theater which is before the-town
substructionibus eius operis maximis, aditu ad castra
with-the-substructures of-that building very-great the-approach to the-camp
difficili et angusto. Simul animadvertit multa
difficult and narrow At-the-same-time he-notices many-things
undique portari atque agi plenissimis viis, quae
from-everywhere to-be-carried and to-be-driven on-very-full roads which
repentini tumultus timore ex agris in urbem conferantur.
of-the-sudden tumult by-fear from the-fields into the-city were-being-brought
Huc equitatum mittit, ut diriperet atque haberet loco
Hither the-cavalry he-sends that it-might-plunder and hold in-place
praedae; eodemque tempore his rebus subsidio DC
of-booty and-at-the-same time for-these things as-aid six-hundred
equites Numidae ex oppido peditesque CCCC mittuntur
horsemen Numidian from the-town and-foot four-hundred are-sent
a Varo, quos auxilii causa rex Iuba paucis diebus ante
by Varus whom of-aid for-the-sake the-king Juba a-few days before
Uticam miserat. Huic et paternum hospitium cum Pompeio
to-Utica had-sent To-him both an-ancestral guest-friendship with Pompey

et simultas cum Curione intercedebat, quod tribunus
and enmity with Curio existed because as-tribune
plebis legem promulgaverat, qua lege regnum Iubae
of-the-plebs a-law he-had-proposed by-which law the-kingdom of-Juba
publicaverat. Concurrunt equites inter se; neque vero
he-had-confiscated Clash the-horsemen among themselves nor indeed
primum impetum nostrorum Numidae ferre potuerunt, sed
the-first charge of-ours the-Numidians to-bear could but
interfectis circiter CXX reliqui se in castra ad
killed about one-hundred-twenty the-rest themselves into the-camp at
oppidum receperunt. Interim adventu longarum navium Curio
the-town withdrew Meanwhile at-the-arrival of-the-long ships Curio
pronuntiare onerariis navibus iubet, quae stabant ad Uticam
to-proclaim to-the-cargo ships orders which were-lying at Utica
numero circiter CC, se in hostium habiturum loco,
in-number about two-hundred himself in of-enemies to-be-going-to-hold place
qui non e vestigio ad castra Cornelia naves traduxisset.
who not on the-spot to the-camp Cornelian ships should-have-brought-over
Qua pronuntiatione facta temporis puncto sublatis ancoris
Which proclamation made of-time in-a-moment raised anchors
omnes Uticam relinquunt et quo imperatum est transeunt.
all Utica leave and where ordered it-was cross-over
Quae res omnium rerum copia complevit exercitum.
Which thing with-all things plenty filled the-army
His rebus gestis Curio se in castra ad Bagradam recipit 26
These things done Curio himself into the-camp at the-Bagradas withdraws
atque universi exercitus conclamatione imperator appellatur
and of-the-whole army by-the-acclamation general is-named
posteroque die exercitum Uticam ducit et prope oppidum
and-on-the-next day the-army to-Utica leads and near the-town
castra ponit. Nondum opere castrorum perfecto equites
camp pitches Not-yet the-work of-the-camp finished horsemen

ex statione nuntiant magna auxilia equitum peditumque
from the-outpost report great auxiliaries of-horse and-foot
ab rege missa Uticam venire; eodemque tempore vis
by the-king sent to-Utica to-come and-at-the-same time a-mass
magna pulveris cernebatur, et vestigio temporis primum
great of-dust was-seen and in-the-footstep of-time the-first
agmen erat in conspectu. Novitate rei Curio permotus
column was in sight By-the-novelty of-the-thing Curio disturbed
praemittit equites, qui primum impetum sustineant ac
sends-ahead horsemen who the-first onset should-withstand and
morentur; ipse celeriter ab opere deductis legionibus aciem
delay he-himself quickly from the-work withdrawn the-legions the-line
instruit. Equitesque committunt proelium et, priusquam
draws-up And-the-horsemen join battle and before
plane legiones explicari et consistere possent, tota
fully the-legions to-be-deployed and to-take-position could the-whole
auxilia regis impedita ac perturbata, quod nullo ordine
auxiliaries of-the-king encumbered and thrown-into-confusion because in-no order
et sine timore iter fecerant, in fugam coniciunt
and without fear the-march they-had-made into flight they-throw
equitatuque omni fere incolumi, quod se per litora celeriter
and-the-cavalry all nearly unharmed because itself along the-shores quickly
in oppidum recepit, magnum peditum numerum interficiunt.
into the-town withdrew a-great of-foot number they-kill

27 Proxima nocte centuriones Marsi duo ex castris Curionis
The-next night centurions Marsian two from the-camp of-Curio
cum manipularibus suis XXII ad Attium Varum perfugiunt.
with privates their twenty-two to Attius Varus desert
Hi, sive vere quam habuerant opinionem ad eum perferunt,
These whether truly what they-had-held opinion to him carry
sive etiam auribus Vari serviunt (nam, quae volumus, et
or also to-the-ears of-Varus pander for what we-wish both

credimus libenter et, quae sentimus ipsi, reliquos sentire
we-believe gladly and what we-feel ourselves the-others to-feel
speramus), confirmant quidem certe totius exercitus
we-hope they-assert indeed certainly of-the-whole army
animos alienos esse a Curione maximeque opus esse in
the-minds estranged to-be from Curio and-most need to-be into
conspectum exercitus venire et colloquendi dare facultatem.
sight of-the-army to-come and of-conferring to-give opportunity
Qua opinione adductus Varus postero die mane
By-which opinion induced Varus on-the-next day in-the-morning
legiones ex castris educit. Facit idem Curio, atque una
the-legions from the-camp leads-out Does the-same Curio and one
valle non magna interiecta suas uterque copias instruit.
valley not great lying-between his-own each forces draws-up
Erat in exercitu Vari Sextus Quintilius Varus, quem 28
There-was in the-army of-Varus Sextus Quintilius Varus who
fuisse Corfinii supra demonstratum est. Hic dimissus
to-have-been at-Corfinium above shown it-has-been He released
a Caesare in Africam venerat, legionesque eas traduxerat
by Caesar into Africa had-come and-legions those had-brought-over
Curio, quas superioribus temporibus Corfinio receperat
Curio which in-former times at-Corfinium had-received
Caesar, adeo ut paucis mutatis centurionibus eidem ordines
Caesar so-much that a-few changed centurions the-same ranks
manipulique constarent. Hanc nactus appellationis causam
and-companies stood This having-got of-appeal ground
Quintilius circuire aciem Curionis atque obsecrare milites
Quintilius to-go-round the-line of-Curio and to-beseech the-soldiers
coepit, ne primam sacramenti, quod apud Domitium atque
began not the-first of-the-oath which before Domitius and
apud se quaestorem dixissent, memoriam deponerent,
before himself quaestor they-had-sworn the-memory they-should-lay-aside

neu contra eos arma ferrent, qui eadem essent usi fortuna
nor against those arms bear who the-same had experienced fortune
eademque in obsidione perpessi, neu pro his pugnarent, a
and-the-same in the-siege endured nor for those fight by
quibus cum contumelia perfugae appellarentur. Huc pauca
whom with insult deserters they-were-called To-this a-few-things
ad spem largitionis addidit, quae ab sua liberalitate, si
for the-hope of-largess he-added which from his liberality if
se atque Attium secuti essent, exspectare deberent. Hac
himself and Attius followed they-had to-expect they-ought This
habita oratione nullam in partem ab exercitu Curionis fit
held speech no in direction by the-army of-Curio is-made
significatio, atque ita suas uterque copias reducit.
a-sign and so his-own each forces leads-back

29 At in castris Curionis magnus omnium incessit timor animis.
But in the-camp of-Curio great of-all came-upon fear the-minds
Is variis hominum sermonibus celeriter augetur. Unusquisque
It by-various of-men talk quickly is-increased Each-one
enim opiniones fingebat et ad id, quod ab alio audierat,
for opinions invented and to that which from another he-had-heard
sui aliquid timoris addebat. Hoc ubi uno auctore ad
of-his-own some fear added This when from-one source to
plures permanaverat, atque alius alii tradiderat, plures
more had-spread and one to-another had-passed-on more
auctores eius rei videbantur. Civile bellum; genus hominum,
sources of-that thing appeared A-civil war a-kind of-men
cui liceret libere facere et sequi, quod vellet; legiones
to-whom it-was-allowed freely to-do and to-follow what it-wished legions
eae, quae paulo ante apud adversarios fuerant, nam etiam
those which a-little before with the-adversaries had-been for even
Caesaris beneficium mutaverat consuetudo, qua offerrentur;
of-Caesar the-kindness had-changed habit by-which they-were-offered

municipia etiam diversis partibus coniuncta, namque ex
the-towns also to-different parties attached for from
Marsis Pelignisque veniebant ei qui superiore nocte: haec
the-Marsi and-Paeligni came those who on-the-former night these-things
in contuberniis commilitesque nonnulli graviora; sermones
in the-tents and-comrades some graver-things the-talk
militum dubii durius accipiebantur, nonnulli etiam ab
of-the-soldiers doubtful more-harshly were-taken some also by
eis, qui diligentiores videri volebant, fingebantur.
those who more-diligent to-seem wished were-invented
Quibus de causis consilio convocato de summa rerum 30
Which for reasons a-council called about the-sum of-things
deliberare incipit. Erant sententiae, quae conandum omnibus
to-deliberate begins There-were opinions which to-be-attempted by-all
modis castraque Vari oppugnanda censerent, quod in
means and-the-camp of-Varus to-be-attacked judged because in
huiusmodi militum consiliis otium maxime contrarium esse
such of-soldiers plans idleness most opposed to-be
arbitrarentur; postremo praestare dicebant per virtutem in
they-thought finally to-be-better they-said through courage in
pugna belli fortunam experiri, quam desertos et circumventos
battle of-war the-fortune to-try than deserted and surrounded
ab suis gravissimum supplicium perpeti. Erant, qui
by their-own the-heaviest punishment to-suffer There-were who
censerent de tertia vigilia in castra Cornelia recedendum, ut
judged in the-third watch to the-camp Cornelian to-be-withdrawn that
maiore spatio temporis interiecto militum mentes sanarentur,
a-greater space of-time interposed of-the-soldiers the-minds might-be-healed
simul, si quid gravius accidisset, magna multitudine
at-the-same-time if anything graver had-happened by-the-great multitude
navium et tutius et facilius in Siciliam receptus daretur.
of-ships both more-safely and more-easily into Sicily retreat might-be-given

31 Curio utrumque improbans consilium, quantum alteri sententiae
Curio each disapproving plan as-much-as to-one opinion
deesset animi, tantum alteri superesse dicebat: hos
was-lacking of-spirit so-much in-the-other to-be-over-and-above he-said these
turpissimae fugae rationem habere, illos etiam iniquo loco
of-most-shameful flight the-plan to-have those even on-unfavorable ground
dimicandum putare. 'Qua enim,' inquit, 'fiducia et opere et
to-be-fought to-think With-what for he-said confidence both by-work and
natura loci munitissima castra expugnari posse confidimus?
by-nature of-the-place most-fortified a-camp to-be-stormed to-be-able do-we-trust
Aut vero quid proficimus, si accepto magno detrimento ab
Or indeed what do-we-gain if received great loss from
oppugnatione castrorum discedimus? Quasi non et felicitas
the-assault of-the-camp we-withdraw As-if not both the-success
rerum gestarum exercitus benevolentiam imperatoribus et res
of-things done of-armies the-goodwill for-generals and things
adversae odia colligant! Castrorum autem mutatio quid habet
adverse hatreds gather Of-the-camp moreover the-change what has
nisi turpem fugam et desperationem omnium et alienationem
except shameful flight and the-despair of-all and the-estrangement
exercitus? Nam neque pudentes suspicari oportet sibi
of-the-army For neither the-modest to-suspect it-is-proper to-themselves
parum credi, neque improbos scire sese timeri, quod
too-little to-be-trusted nor the-wicked to-know themselves to-be-feared because
his licentiam timor augeat noster, illis studia deminuat.'
for-these license fear increases our for-those zeal lessens
'Quod si iam,' inquit, 'haec explorata habeamus, quae de
But if already he-said these-things ascertained we-should-have which about
exercitus alienatione dicuntur, quae quidem ego aut omnino
of-the-army the-estrangement are-said which indeed I either altogether

falsa aut certe minora opinione esse confido, quanto haec
false or surely lesser than-opinion to-be I-trust how-much these
dissimulari et occultari, quam per nos confirmari praestet?
to-be-dissembled and to-be-hidden than by us to-be-confirmed it-is-better
An non, uti corporis vulnera, ita exercitus incommoda sunt
Or not as of-the-body the-wounds so of-the-army the-mishaps are
tegenda, ne spem adversariis augeamus? At etiam, ut media
to-be-covered lest hope for-the-adversaries we-increase But even that at-mid
nocte proficiscamur, addunt, quo maiorem, credo, licentiam
night we-set-out they-add so-that greater I-suppose license
habeant, qui peccare conentur. Namque huiusmodi res aut
may-have who to-do-wrong try For such things either
pudore aut metu tenentur; quibus rebus nox maxime adversaria
by-shame or by-fear are-checked to-which things night most opposed
est. Quare neque tanti sum animi, ut sine spe castra
is Wherefore neither of-so-great I-am spirit that without hope the-camp
oppugnanda censeam, neque tanti timoris, uti spe deficiam,
to-be-attacked I-judge nor of-so-great fear that in-hope I-fail
atque omnia prius experienda arbitror magnaque ex parte iam
and all-things first to-be-tried I-think and-great in part already
me una vobiscum de re iudicium facturum confido.'
myself together with-you about the-matter judgment to-be-going-to-make I-trust
Dimisso consilio contionem advocat militum. Commemorat, 32
Dismissed the-council an-assembly he-calls of-the-soldiers He-recalls
quo sit eorum usus studio ad Corfinium Caesar, ut
with-what has their made-use-of zeal at Corfinium Caesar how
magnam partem Italiae beneficio atque auctoritate eorum
a-great part of-Italy by-the-kindness and authority their
suam fecerit. 'Vos enim vestrumque factum omnia,' inquit,
his-own he-made You for and-your deed all he-said
'deinceps municipia sunt secuta, neque sine causa et Caesar
in-turn the-towns have followed nor without cause both Caesar

amicissime de vobis et illi gravissime iudicaverunt. Pompeius
most-kindly of you and they most-severely judged Pompey
enim nullo proelio pulsus vestri facti praeiudicio demotus
for by-no battle beaten of-your deed by-the-precedent dislodged
Italia excessit; Caesar me, quem sibi carissimum habuit,
from-Italy withdrew Caesar me whom to-himself dearest he-held
provinciam Siciliam atque Africam, sine quibus urbem atque
the-province Sicily and Africa without which the-city and
Italiam tueri non potest, vestrae fidei commisit. At sunt,
Italy to-protect not he-can to-your faith entrusted But there-are
qui vos hortentur, ut a nobis desciscatis. Quid enim est
who you urge that from us you-revolt What for is
illis optatius, quam uno tempore et nos circumvenire
to-them more-desirable than at-one time both us to-surround
et vos nefario scelere obstringere? aut quid irati gravius
and you in-a-heinous crime to-bind or what angry more-severely
de vobis sentire possunt, quam ut eos prodatis, qui se
of you to-think can-they than that those you-betray who themselves
vobis omnia debere iudicant, in eorum potestatem veniatis,
to-you all-things to-owe judge into their power you-come
qui se per vos perisse existimant?
who themselves through you to-have-perished think
An vero in Hispania res gestas Caesaris non audistis?
Or indeed in Spain the-things done of-Caesar not have-you-heard
duos pulsos exercitus, duos superatos duces, duas receptas
two routed armies two overcome generals two recovered
provincias? haec acta diebus XL, quibus in conspectum
provinces these done in-days forty in-which into sight
adversariorum venerit Caesar? An, qui incolumes resistere
of-the-adversaries came Caesar Or who unharmed to-resist
non potuerunt, perditi resistant? vos autem incerta victoria
not could ruined will-they-resist you however uncertain the-victory

Caesarem secuti diiudicata iam belli fortuna victum
Caesar having-followed decided now of-war the-fortune the-conquered
sequamini, cum vestri officii praemia percipere debeatis?
will-you-follow when of-your duty the-rewards to-reap you-ought
Desertos enim se ac proditos a vobis dicunt et prioris
Deserted for themselves and betrayed by you they-say and of-the-former
sacramenti mentionem faciunt. Vosne vero L. Domitium,
oath mention make You indeed Lucius Domitius
an vos Domitius deseruit? Nonne extremam pati fortunam
or you Domitius deserted Not the-last to-suffer fortune
paratos proiecit ille? nonne sibi clam salutem fuga petivit?
ready cast-off he not for-himself secretly safety by-flight sought
nonne proditi per illum Caesaris beneficio estis conservati?
not betrayed by him of-Caesar by-the-kindness were-you saved
Sacramento quidem vos tenere qui potuit, cum proiectis
By-the-oath indeed you to-hold how could-he when thrown-away
fascibus et deposito imperio privatus et captus ipse in
the-fasces and laid-down command a-private-man and captured he-himself into
alienam venisset potestatem? Relinquitur nova religio, ut eo
another's he-had-come power There-is-left a-new scruple that that
neglecto sacramento, quo tenemini, respiciatis illud, quod
neglected oath by-which you-are-held you-should-regard that which
deditione ducis et capitis deminutione sublatum est.
by-the-surrender of-the-leader and of-civil-status by-the-loss removed has-been
At, credo, si Caesarem probatis, in me offenditis. Qui
But I-suppose if Caesar you-approve in me you-find-fault Who
de meis in vos meritis praedicaturus non sum, quae
about my toward you services about-to-proclaim not I-am which
sunt adhuc et mea voluntate et vestra exspectatione
are as-yet both than-my wish and your expectation
leviora; sed tamen sui laboris milites semper eventu
lighter but yet of-their labor soldiers always from-the-outcome

belli praemia petiverunt, qui qualis sit futurus, ne vos
of-war the-rewards have-sought which of-what-sort may-be going-to-be not you
quidem dubitatis: diligentiam quidem nostram aut, quem
even doubt the-diligence indeed our or what
ad finem adhuc res processit, fortunam cur praetereram?
to end as-yet the-matter has-advanced the-fortune why should-I-pass-over
An poenitet vos, quod salvum atque incolumem exercitum
Or does-it-repent you that safe and unharmed the-army
nulla omnino nave desiderata traduxerim? quod classem
no at-all ship missed I-brought-across that the-fleet
hostium primo impetu adveniens profligaverim? quod bis
of-the-enemy at-the-first onset arriving I-routed that twice
per biduum equestri proelio superaverim? quod ex portu
within two-days in-cavalry battle I-conquered that from the-harbor
sinuque adversariorum CC naves oneratas abduxerim
and-bay of-the-adversaries two-hundred ships laden I-carried-off
eoque illos compulerim, ut neque pedestri itinere neque
and-to-that them I-drove that neither by-land route nor
navibus commeatu iuvari possint? Hac vos fortuna atque
by-ships with-supplies to-be-helped they-can This you fortune and
his ducibus repudiatis Corfiniensem ignominiam, Italiae
these leaders rejected the-Corfinian disgrace of-Italy
fugam, Hispaniarum deditionem, Africi belli praeiudicia,
the-flight of-the-Spains the-surrender of-the-African war the-forecasts
sequimini! Equidem me Caesaris militem dici volui, vos
you-follow For-my-part myself of-Caesar soldier to-be-called I-wished you
me imperatoris nomine appellavistis. Cuius si vos poenitet,
me of-general by-the-name have-called Of-which if you it-repents
vestrum vobis beneficium remitto, mihi meum nomen
your to-you kindness I-return to-me my name
restituite, ne ad contumeliam honorem dedisse videamini.'
restore lest for insult honor to-have-given you-seem

Qua oratione permoti milites crebro etiam dicentem 33
By-which speech moved the-soldiers often even him-speaking
interpellabant, ut magno cum dolore infidelitatis suspicionem
interrupted so-that great with grief of-faithlessness the-suspicion
sustinere viderentur, discedentem vero ex contione universi
to-bear they-seemed him-departing however from the-assembly all
cohortantur, magno sit animo, necubi dubitet proelium
urge of-great he-should-be spirit lest-anywhere he-hesitate battle
committere et suam fidem virtutemque experiri. Quo facto
to-join and their faith and-courage to-test Which done
commutata omnium et voluntate et opinione consensu
changed of-all both the-will and opinion with-consent
summo constituit Curio, cum primum sit data potestas, proelio
the-highest decides Curio when first has given opportunity to-battle
rem committere posteroque die productos eodem loco,
the-matter to-commit and-on-the-next day brought-out in-the-same place
quo superioribus diebus constiterat, in acie collocat. Ne Varus
where in-former days he-had-stood in line he-places Not Varus
quidem dubitat copias producere, sive sollicitandi milites sive
even hesitates forces to-bring-out whether of-tampering-with soldiers or
aequo loco dimicandi detur occasio, ne facultatem praetermittat.
on-even ground of-fighting be-given occasion lest the-opportunity he-let-pass
Erat vallis inter duas acies, ut supra demonstratum est, 34
There-was a-valley between the-two lines as above shown it-has-been
non ita magna, at difficili et arduo ascensu. Hanc uterque,
not so great but with-difficult and steep ascent This each
si adversariorum copiae transire conarentur, exspectabat, quo
if of-the-adversaries the-forces to-cross should-try was-waiting that
aequiore loco proelium committeret. Simul ab sinistro
on-more-even ground battle he-might-join At-the-same-time from the-left
cornu P. Attii equitatus omnis et una levis armaturae
wing of-Publius of-Attius the-cavalry all and together of-light armor

interiecti complures, cum se in vallem demitterent,
interspersed many when themselves into the-valley they-let-down
cernebantur. Ad eos Curio equitatum et duas Marrucinorum
were-seen Against them Curio the-cavalry and two of-the-Marrucini
cohortes mittit; quorum primum impetum equites hostium
cohorts sends of-whom the-first charge the-horsemen of-the-enemy
non tulerunt, sed admissis equis ad suos refugerunt; relicti
not bore but given-rein their-horses to their-own fled-back left
ab his, qui una procurrerant levis armaturae, circumveniebantur
by these who together had-run-forward of-light armor were-surrounded
atque interficiebantur ab nostris. Huc tota Vari conversa
and were-killed by ours Hither whole of-Varus turned
acies suos fugere et concidi videbat. Tunc Rebilus, legatus
the-line its-own to-flee and to-be-cut-down saw Then Rebilus the-legate
Caesaris, quem Curio secum ex Sicilia duxerat, quod
of-Caesar whom Curio with-himself from Sicily had-brought because
magnum habere usum in re militari sciebat, 'perterritum,'
great to-have experience in the-thing military he-knew terrified
inquit, 'hostem vides, Curio: quid dubitas uti temporis
he-said the-enemy you-see Curio why do-you-hesitate to-use of-time
opportunitate?' Ille unum elocutus, ut memoria tenerent
the-opportunity He this-one-thing having-said that in-memory should-hold
milites ea, quae pridie sibi confirmassent, sequi sese
the-soldiers those-things which the-day-before to-him they-had-pledged to-follow himself
iubet et praecurrit ante omnes. Adeo erat impedita vallis, ut
orders and runs-ahead before all So was obstructed the-valley that
in ascensu nisi sublevati a suis primi non facile eniterentur.
in the-ascent unless lifted-up by their-own the-first not easily could-struggle-up
Sed praeoccupatus animus Attianorum militum timore et
But preoccupied the-mind of-the-Attian soldiers by-fear and
fuga et caede suorum nihil de resistendo cogitabat,
by-the-flight and slaughter of-their-own nothing about resisting was-thinking

omnesque se iam ab equitatu circumveniri arbitrabantur.
and-all themselves already by the-cavalry to-be-surrounded thought
Itaque priusquam telum abici posset, aut nostri propius
And-so before a-missile to-be-thrown could or ours nearer
accederent, omnis Vari acies terga vertit seque in castra
approached all of-Varus the-line backs turned and-itself into the-camp
recepit. Qua in fuga Fabius Pelignus quidam ex infimis 35
withdrew Which in flight Fabius a-Paelignian certain of the-lowest
ordinibus de exercitu Curionis primus agmen fugientium
ranks from the-army of-Curio first the-column of-the-fleeing
consecutus magna voce Varum nomine appellans requirebat,
having-overtaken with-loud voice Varus by-name calling was-seeking-him
uti unus esse ex eius militibus et monere aliquid velle
so-that one to-be of his soldiers and to-warn something to-wish
ac dicere videretur. Ubi ille saepius appellatus aspexit ac
and to-say he-seemed When he more-often called looked-round and
restitit et, quis esset aut quid vellet, quaesivit, umerum
stopped and who he-was or what he-wanted asked the-shoulder
apertum gladio appetit paulumque afuit, quin Varum
bare with-the-sword he-attacks and-little it-lacked but-that Varus
interficeret; quod ille periculum sublato ad eius conatum
he-killed which he danger raised against his attempt
scuto vitavit. Fabius a proximis militibus circumventus
the-shield avoided Fabius by the-nearest soldiers surrounded
interficitur. Hac fugientium multitudine ac turba portae
is-killed By-this of-the-fleeing multitude and throng the-gates
castrorum occupantur atque iter impeditur, pluresque in eo
of-the-camp are-blocked and the-way is-obstructed and-more in that
loco sine vulnere quam in proelio aut fuga intereunt, neque
place without wound than in battle or flight perish nor
multum afuit, quin etiam castris expellerentur, ac
much did-it-lack but-that even from-the-camp they-were-driven and

nonnulli protinus eodem cursu in oppidum contenderunt.
some straight in-the-same run into the-town hastened
Sed cum loci natura et munitio castrorum aditum
But both of-the-place the-nature and the-fortification of-the-camp approach
prohibebant, tum quod ad proelium egressi Curionis milites
prevented and because for battle gone-out of-Curio the-soldiers
eis rebus indigebant, quae ad oppugnationem castrorum erant
those things lacked which for the-assault of-a-camp were
usui. Itaque Curio exercitum in castra reducit suis omnibus
of-use And-so Curio the-army into the-camp leads-back his-own all
praeter Fabium incolumibus, ex numero adversariorum
except Fabius unharmed of the-number of-the-adversaries
circiter DC interfectis ac mille vulneratis; qui omnes
about six-hundred killed and a-thousand wounded who all
discessu Curionis multique praeterea per simulationem
at-the-departure of-Curio and-many besides by pretense
vulnerum ex castris in oppidum propter timorem sese
of-wounds from the-camp into the-town because-of fear themselves
recipiunt. Qua re animadversa Varus et terrore exercitus
withdraw Which thing noticed Varus and the-terror of-the-army
cognito bucinatore in castris et paucis ad speciem tabernaculis
learned a-trumpeter in the-camp and a-few for show tents
relictis de tertia vigilia silentio exercitum in oppidum reducit.
left in the-third watch in-silence the-army into the-town leads-back
36 Postero die Curio obsidere Uticam et vallo
On-the-next day Curio to-besiege Utica and with-a-rampart
circummunire instituit. Erat in oppido multitudo insolens
to-wall-round began There-was in the-town a-multitude unused-to
belli diuturnitate otii, Uticenses pro quibusdam Caesaris
war by-the-length of-peace the-Uticans for certain of-Caesar
in se beneficiis illi amicissimi, conventus is, qui
toward themselves kindnesses to-him most-friendly the-community that which

ex variis generibus constaret, terror ex superioribus proeliis
of various kinds consisted the-terror from the-former battles
magnus. Itaque de deditione omnes palam loquebantur
great And-so about surrender all openly spoke
et cum P. Attio agebant, ne sua pertinacia omnium
and with Publius Attius pleaded that-not by-his obstinacy of-all
fortunas perturbari vellet. Haec cum agerentur, nuntii
the-fortunes to-be-upset he-should-wish These-things while were-being-done messengers
praemissi ab rege Iuba venerunt, qui illum adesse cum
sent-ahead by king Juba came who him to-be-near with
magnis copiis dicerent et de custodia ac defensione urbis
great forces should-say and about the-guarding and defense of-the-city
hortarentur. Quae res eorum perterritos animos confirmavit.
should-urge Which thing their terrified minds strengthened

IV · THE BAGRADAS

Curio withdraws to his camp, then believes deserters who say Juba has gone home and only Saburra is near. His cavalry surprises the Numidians by night, and he marches the army out to finish them, but the king is close behind with his whole force. Drawn into the plain and surrounded, the exhausted army is cut down and Curio, refusing to flee, dies fighting; at the ships panic lets only a few reach Sicily, and Juba has most of the cohorts that surrender to Varus killed.

Nuntiabantur haec eadem Curioni, sed aliquamdiu fides 37
Were-announced these same-things to-Curio but for-a-while belief
fieri non poterat: tantam habebat suarum rerum fiduciam.
to-be-made not could such he-had of-his-own affairs confidence
Iamque Caesaris in Hispania res secundae in Africam
And-now of-Caesar in Spain the-affairs favorable into Africa
nuntiis ac litteris perferebantur. Quibus omnibus rebus
by-messengers and letters were-carried By-which all things

sublatus nihil contra se regem nisurum existimabat.
elated nothing against himself the-king to-be-going-to-attempt he-thought
Sed ubi certis auctoribus comperit minus V et XX milibus
But when from-sure sources he-learned less five and twenty thousands
longe ab Utica eius copias abesse, relictis munitionibus
distant from Utica his forces to-be-away left the-fortifications
sese in castra Cornelia recepit. Huc frumentum comportare,
himself into the-camp Cornelian withdrew Hither grain to-bring
castra munire, materiam conferre coepit statimque in
the-camp to-fortify timber to-collect began and-at-once into
Siciliam misit, uti duae legiones reliquusque equitatus ad
Sicily sent that two legions and-the-remaining cavalry to
se mitteretur. Castra erant ad bellum ducendum aptissima
him be-sent The-camp was for war to-be-prolonged most-suited
natura loci et munitione et maris propinquitate
by-the-nature of-the-place both by-fortification and of-the-sea by-the-nearness
et aquae et salis copia, cuius magna vis iam
and of-water and of-salt by-the-plenty of-which a-great quantity already
ex proximis erat salinis eo congesta. Non materia
from the-nearest had-been salt-works thither heaped Not timber
multitudine arborum, non frumentum, cuius erant plenissimi
by-the-multitude of-trees not grain of-which were very-full
agri, deficere poterat. Itaque omnium suorum consensu
the-fields to-fail could And-so of-all of-his-men by-the-consent
Curio reliquas copias exspectare et bellum ducere parabat.
Curio the-remaining forces to-await and the-war to-prolong was-preparing
38 His constitutis rebus probatisque consiliis ex perfugis
These settled things and-approved plans from deserters
quibusdam oppidanis audit Iubam revocatum finitimo bello et
certain townsmen he-hears Juba recalled by-a-border war and
controversiis Leptitanorum restitisse in regno, Saburram,
by-disputes of-the-Leptitani to-have-stayed in the-kingdom Saburra

eius praefectum, cum mediocribus copiis missum Uticae
his prefect with moderate forces sent to-Utica
appropinquare. His auctoribus temere credens consilium
to-approach These sources rashly believing his-plan
commutat et proelio rem committere constituit. Multum
he-changes and to-battle the-matter to-commit decides Much
ad hanc rem probandam adiuvat adulescentia, magnitudo
toward this thing to-be-approved helps youth greatness
animi, superioris temporis proventus, fiducia rei bene
of-spirit of-the-former time the-success confidence of-the-thing well
gerendae. His rebus impulsus equitatum omnem prima nocte
to-be-done By-these things driven the-cavalry all at-first night
ad castra hostium mittit ad flumen Bagradam, quibus praeerat
to the-camp of-the-enemy sends at the-river Bagradas which commanded
Saburra, de quo ante erat auditum; sed rex omnibus copiis
Saburra about whom before had-been heard but the-king with-all forces
insequebatur et sex milium passuum intervallo a Saburra
was-following and of-six of-thousands of-paces at-an-interval from Saburra
consederat. Equites missi nocte iter conficiunt, imprudentes
had-encamped The-horsemen sent by-night the-march complete unaware
atque inopinantes hostes aggrediuntur. Numidae enim quadam
and unsuspecting the-enemy they-attack The-Numidians for by-a-certain
barbara consuetudine nullis ordinibus passim consederant.
barbarous custom in-no ranks here-and-there had-encamped
Hos oppressos somno et dispersos adorti magnum eorum
These overcome by-sleep and scattered having-attacked a-great of-them
numerum interficiunt; multi perterriti profugiunt. Quo facto ad
number they-kill many terrified flee Which done to
Curionem equites revertuntur captivosque ad eum reducunt.
Curio the-horsemen return and-captives to him bring-back

39 Curio cum omnibus copiis quarta vigilia exierat cohortibus
Curio with all forces in-the-fourth watch had-gone-out cohorts
V castris praesidio relictis. Progressus milia passuum VI
five for-the-camp as-a-guard left Having-advanced thousands of-paces six
equites convenit, rem gestam cognovit; e captivis quaerit,
the-horsemen meets the-thing done learns from the-captives he-asks
quis castris ad Bagradam praesit: respondent Saburram.
who the-camp at the-Bagradas commands they-reply Saburra
Reliqua studio itineris conficiendi quaerere praetermittit
The-rest in-eagerness of-the-march of-completing to-ask he-omits
proximaque respiciens signa, 'videtisne,' inquit, 'milites,
and-the-nearest looking-back-at standards do-you-see he-said soldiers
captivorum orationem cum perfugis convenire? abesse regem,
of-the-captives the-account with the-deserters to-agree to-be-away the-king
exiguas esse copias missas, quae paucis equitibus pares esse
small to-be the-forces sent which with-a-few horsemen equal to-be
non potuerint? Proinde ad praedam, ad gloriam properate,
not could Accordingly to booty to glory hasten
ut iam de praemiis vestris et de referenda gratia
that now about rewards your and about to-be-returned thanks
cogitare incipiamus.' Erant per se magna, quae gesserant
to-think we-may-begin Were in themselves great-things which had-done
equites, praesertim cum eorum exiguus numerus cum tanta
the-horsemen especially when their small number with so-great
multitudine Numidarum confertur. Haec tamen ab ipsis
a-multitude of-Numidians is-compared These-things however by themselves
inflatius commemorabantur, ut de suis homines laudibus
more-puffed-up were-recounted as about their-own men praises
libenter praedicant. Multa praeterea spolia praeferebantur, capti
gladly proclaim Many besides spoils were-displayed captured
homines equique producebantur, ut, quicquid intercederet
men and-horses were-brought-forward so-that whatever intervened

temporis, hoc omne victoriam morari videretur. Ita spei
of-time this all the-victory to-delay seemed Thus to-the-hope
Curionis militum studia non deerant. Equites sequi
of-Curio of-the-soldiers the-zeal not was-lacking The-horsemen to-follow
iubet sese iterque accelerat, ut quam maxime ex fuga
he-orders himself and-the-march hastens that as most from flight
perterritos adoriri posset. At illi itinere totius noctis
terrified to-attack he-could But they by-the-march of-the-whole night
confecti subsequi non poterant, atque alii alio loco
worn-out to-follow not could and some in-another place
resistebant. Ne haec quidem Curionem ad spem morabantur.
halted Not these-things even Curio for hope delayed
Iuba certior factus a Saburra de nocturno proelio II milia 40
Juba surer made by Saburra about the-night battle two thousand
Hispanorum et Gallorum equitum, quos suae custodiae causa
of-Spanish and of-Gallic horsemen whom of-his guard for-the-sake
circum se habere consuerat, et peditum eam partem, cui
around himself to-have he-had-been-wont and of-foot that part in-which
maxime confidebat, Saburrae submisit; ipse cum reliquis
most he-trusted to-Saburra sent-up he-himself with the-remaining
copiis elephantisque LX lentius subsequitur. Suspicatus
forces and-elephants sixty more-slowly follows Suspecting
praemissis equitibus ipsum affore Curionem Saburra
sent-ahead the-horsemen himself to-be-going-to-be-present Curio Saburra
copias equitum peditumque instruit atque his imperat, ut
the-forces of-horse and-foot draws-up and them orders that
simulatione timoris paulatim cedant ac pedem referant: sese,
by-pretense of-fear gradually they-yield and the-foot draw-back himself
cum opus esset, signum proelii daturum et, quod rem
when need was the-signal of-battle to-be-going-to-give and what the-matter
postulare cognovisset, imperaturum. Curio ad superiorem
to-demand he-had-learned to-be-going-to-order Curio to his-former

spem addita praesentis temporis opinione, hostes fugere
hope added of-the-present time the-impression the-enemy to-flee
arbitratus copias ex locis superioribus in campum deducit.
thinking forces from places higher into the-plain leads-down
41 Quibus ex locis cum longius esset progressus, confecto
Which from places when farther he-had advanced worn-out
iam labore exercitu XII milium spatio constitit.
now by-labor the-army twelve of-thousand-paces at-a-distance he-halted
Dat suis signum Saburra, aciem constituit et circumire
Gives to-his-own the-signal Saburra the-line draws-up and to-go-round
ordines atque hortari incipit; sed peditatu dumtaxat procul
the-ranks and to-exhort begins but the-infantry only far-off
ad speciem utitur, equites in aciem immittit. Non deest
for show he-uses the-horsemen into the-line sends-in Not is-wanting
negotio Curio suosque hortatur, ut spem omnem in
to-the-task Curio and-his-men urges that hope all in
virtute reponant. Ne militibus quidem ut defessis neque
courage they-place Not to-the-soldiers even though exhausted nor
equitibus ut paucis et labore confectis studium ad
to-the-horsemen though few and by-labor worn-out zeal for
pugnandum virtusque deerat; sed hi erant numero CC,
fighting and-courage was-lacking but these were in-number two-hundred
reliqui in itinere substiterant. Hi, quamcumque in partem
the-rest on the-march had-halted These whatever in direction
impetum fecerant, hostes loco cedere cogebant, sed
a-charge they-had-made the-enemy from-the-place to-yield forced but
neque longius fugientes prosequi neque vehementius equos
neither farther the-fleeing to-pursue nor more-violently the-horses
incitare poterant. At equitatus hostium ab utroque cornu
to-urge could But the-cavalry of-the-enemy from each wing
circuire aciem nostram et aversos proterere incipit. Cum
to-go-round the-line our and the-turned-away to-trample begins When

cohortes ex acie procucurrissent, Numidae integri celeritate
cohorts from the-line had-run-forward the-Numidians fresh by-speed
impetum nostrorum effugiebant rursusque ad ordines suos
the-charge of-ours escaped and-again to ranks their
se recipientes circuibant et ab acie excludebant.
themselves withdrawing went-round and from the-line cut-off
Sic neque in loco manere ordinesque servare neque procurrere
Thus neither in place to-remain and-ranks to-keep nor to-run-forward
et casum subire tutum videbatur. Hostium copiae submissis
and the-risk to-undergo safe seemed Of-the-enemy the-forces sent-up
ab rege auxiliis crebro augebantur; nostros vires lassitudine
by the-king auxiliaries often were-increased ours strength from-weariness
deficiebant, simul ei, qui vulnera acceperant, neque
were-failing at-the-same-time those who wounds had-received neither
acie excedere neque in locum tutum referri poterant,
from-the-line to-withdraw nor into a-place safe to-be-carried could
quod tota acies equitatu hostium circumdata tenebatur.
because the-whole line by-the-cavalry of-the-enemy surrounded was-held
Hi de sua salute desperantes, ut extremo vitae tempore
These of their safety despairing as at-the-last of-life time
homines facere consuerunt, aut suam mortem miserabantur
men to-do are-wont either their death lamented
aut parentes suos commendabant, si quos ex eo periculo
or parents their commended if any from that danger
fortuna servare potuisset. Plena erant omnia timoris et luctus.
fortune to-save could Full were all-things of-fear and of-grief
Curio, ubi perterritis omnibus neque cohortationes suas 42
Curio when terrified all neither exhortations his
neque preces audiri intellegit, unam ut in miseris
nor prayers to-be-heard understands one as in wretched
rebus spem reliquam salutis esse arbitratus, proximos
circumstances hope remaining of-safety to-be having-thought the-nearest

colles capere universos atque eo signa inferri iubet.
hills to-take all and thither the-standards to-be-carried orders
Hos quoque praeoccupat missus a Saburra equitatus. Tum
These also seizes-first sent by Saburra the-cavalry Then
vero ad summam desperationem nostri perveniunt et
indeed to the-utmost despair ours come and
partim fugientes ab equitatu interficiuntur, partim integri
partly fleeing by the-cavalry are-killed partly unhurt
procumbunt. Hortatur Curionem Cn. Domitius, praefectus
fall Urges Curio Gnaeus Domitius prefect
equitum, cum paucis equitibus circumsistens, ut fuga
of-horse with a-few horsemen standing-around that by-flight
salutem petat atque in castra contendat, et se ab eo non
safety he-seek and to the-camp hasten and himself from him not
discessurum pollicetur. At Curio numquam se amisso
to-be-going-to-depart promises But Curio never himself lost
exercitu, quem a Caesare fidei commissum acceperit, in
the-army which from Caesar to-his-faith entrusted he-had-received into
eius conspectum reversurum confirmat atque ita proelians
his sight to-be-going-to-return affirms and so fighting
interficitur. Equites ex proelio perpauci se recipiunt;
is-killed The-horsemen from the-battle very-few themselves withdraw
sed ei, quos ad novissimum agmen equorum reficiendorum
but those whom at the-rear column of-the-horses to-be-rested
causa substitisse demonstratum est, fuga totius
for-the-sake to-have-halted shown it-has-been the-flight of-the-whole
exercitus procul animadversa sese incolumes in castra
army far-off noticed themselves unharmed into the-camp
conferunt. Milites ad unum omnes interficiuntur.
betake The-soldiers to one all are-killed

His rebus cognitis Marcius Rufus quaestor in castris relictus a 43
These things learned Marcius Rufus the-quaestor in the-camp left by
Curione cohortatur suos, ne animo deficiant. Illi orant atque
Curio urges his-men not in-spirit they-fail They pray and
obsecrant, ut in Siciliam navibus reportentur. Pollicetur
beseech that to Sicily by-ships they-be-carried-back He-promises
magistrisque imperat navium, ut primo vespere omnes scaphas
and-to-the-masters orders of-the-ships that at-first evening all boats
ad litus appulsas habeant. Sed tantus fuit omnium terror, ut
at the-shore brought-in they-have But so-great was of-all the-terror that
alii adesse copias Iubae dicerent, alii cum legionibus instare
some to-be-near the-forces of-Juba said others with legions to-be-pressing
Varum iamque se pulverem venientium cernere, quarum
Varus and-now themselves the-dust of-the-comers to-see of-which
rerum nihil omnino acciderat, alii classem hostium celeriter
things nothing at-all had-happened others the-fleet of-the-enemy quickly
advolaturam suspicarentur. Itaque perterritis omnibus sibi
to-be-going-to-fly-up suspected And-so terrified all for-himself
quisque consulebat. Qui in classe erant, proficisci properabant.
each looked-out Who in the-fleet were to-set-out hastened
Horum fuga navium onerariarum magistros incitabat; pauci
Their flight of-the-ships cargo the-masters roused few
lenunculi ad officium imperiumque conveniebant. Sed tanta
skiffs to duty and-command assembled But so-great
erat completis litoribus contentio, qui potissimum ex magno
was crowded the-shores the-struggle who above-all from the-great
numero conscenderent, ut multitudine atque onere nonnulli
number should-board that by-the-multitude and weight some
deprimerentur, reliqui hoc timore propius adire tardarentur.
were-sunk the-rest by-this fear nearer to-approach were-slowed

44 Quibus rebus accidit, ut pauci milites patresque familiae,
By-which things it-happened that a-few soldiers and-fathers of-family
qui aut gratia aut misericordia valerent aut naves adnare
who either by-favor or by-pity prevailed or to-the-ships to-swim
possent, recepti in Siciliam incolumes pervenirent. Reliquae
could taken-in to Sicily unharmed arrived The-remaining
copiae missis ad Varum noctu legatorum numero centurionibus
forces sent to Varus by-night in-the-number of-envoys centurions
sese ei dediderunt. Quarum cohortium milites postero
themselves to-him surrendered Of-which cohorts the-soldiers on-the-next
die ante oppidum Iuba conspicatus suam esse praedicans
day before the-town Juba having-caught-sight-of his to-be proclaiming
praedam magnam partem eorum interfici iussit, paucos electos
booty a-great part of-them to-be-killed ordered a-few chosen
in regnum remisit, cum Varus suam fidem ab eo laedi
into his-kingdom sent-back while Varus his good-faith by him to-be-violated
quereretur neque resistere auderet. Ipse equo in oppidum
complained nor to-resist dared He-himself on-horse into the-town
vectus prosequentibus compluribus senatoribus, quo in numero
carried escorting several senators which in number
erat Ser. Sulpicius et Licinius Damasippus paucis, quae
was Servius Sulpicius and Licinius Damasippus in-a-few-words what
fieri vellet, Uticae constituit atque imperavit diebusque
to-be-done he-wished at-Utica settled and ordered and-days
post paucis se in regnum cum omnibus copiis recepit.
after a-few himself into his-kingdom with all forces withdrew

BOOK III

I · CONSUL AGAIN

As dictator Caesar holds the elections and is made consul with Servilius; he settles debts by arbitration and restores those condemned in Pompey's courts, then finds at Brundisium ships for only fifteen thousand men. Pompey has used a year to gather nine legions, archers, slingers, and seven thousand horse, great sums of money, vast grain, and fleets under several commanders, with Bibulus over the whole sea.

Dictatore habente comitia Caesare consules creantur Iulius 1
As-dictator holding the-elections Caesar consuls are-elected Julius
Caesar et P. Servilius: is enim erat annus, quo
Caesar and Publius Servilius that for was the-year in-which
per leges ei consulem fieri liceret. His rebus
by the-laws for-him consul to-become it-was-allowed These things
confectis, cum fides tota Italia esset angustior neque creditae
finished since credit in-all Italy was tighter nor lent
pecuniae solverentur, constituit, ut arbitri darentur; per eos
moneys were-paid he-decided that arbiters be-given through them
fierent aestimationes possessionum et rerum, quanti
should-be-made valuations of-properties and of-things at-how-much
quaeque earum ante bellum fuisset, atque hae creditoribus
each of-them before the-war had-been and these to-the-creditors
traderentur. Hoc et ad timorem novarum tabularum tollendum
be-handed-over This both for the-fear of-new account-books to-be-removed
minuendumve, qui fere bella et civiles dissensiones sequi
or-to-be-lessened which generally wars and civil dissensions to-follow
consuevit, et ad debitorum tuendam existimationem esse
is-wont and for of-debtors to-be-protected the-credit to-be
aptissimum existimavit. Itemque praetoribus tribunisque
most-suitable he-thought And-likewise the-praetors and-tribunes

plebis rogationes ad populum ferentibus nonnullos ambitus
of-the-plebs bills to the-people bringing some of-bribery
Pompeia lege damnatos illis temporibus, quibus in urbe
by-the-Pompeian law condemned in-those times at-which in the-city
praesidia legionum Pompeius habuerat, quae iudicia aliis
garrisons of-legions Pompey had-had which trials some
audientibus iudicibus, aliis sententiam ferentibus singulis
hearing judges others the-verdict bringing in-single
diebus erant perfecta, in integrum restituit, qui se
days had-been completed to full-status he-restored who themselves
illi initio civilis belli obtulerant, si sua opera in bello
to-him at-the-start of-the-civil war had-offered if their service in war
uti vellet, proinde aestimans, ac si usus esset, quoniam
to-use he-wished accordingly reckoning as if used he-had since
sui fecissent potestatem. Statuerat enim prius hos
of-themselves they-had-made the-disposal He-had-resolved for sooner these
iudicio populi debere restitui, quam suo beneficio
by-the-judgment of-the-people to-be-bound to-be-restored than by-his kindness
videri receptos, ne aut ingratus in referenda gratia aut
to-seem taken-back lest either ungrateful in to-be-returned gratitude or
arrogans in praeripiendo populi beneficio videretur.
arrogant in snatching-first of-the-people the-favor he-should-seem

2 His rebus et feriis Latinis comitiisque omnibus
To-these things and the-festival Latin and-elections all
perficiendis XI dies tribuit dictaturaque se abdicat et
to-be-completed eleven days he-gives and-from-the-dictatorship himself resigns and
ab urbe proficiscitur Brundisiumque pervenit. Eo legiones
from the-city sets-out and-to-Brundisium arrives Thither legions
XII, equitatum omnem venire iusserat. Sed tantum navium
twelve the-cavalry all to-come he-had-ordered But so-many of-ships
repperit, ut anguste XV milia legionariorum militum,
he-found that narrowly fifteen thousand of-legionary soldiers

DC equites transportari possent. Hoc unum Caesari ad
six-hundred horsemen to-be-carried-over could This one-thing to-Caesar for
celeritatem conficiendi belli defuit. Atque hae ipsae copiae
speed of-finishing the-war was-lacking And these very forces
hoc infrequentiores imponuntur, quod multi Gallicis tot
by-this thinner are-embarked that many by-the-Gallic so-many
bellis defecerant, longumque iter ex Hispania magnum
wars had-failed and-the-long march from Spain a-great
numerum deminuerat, et gravis autumnus in Apulia
number had-reduced and the-unhealthy autumn in Apulia
circumque Brundisium ex saluberrimis Galliae et Hispaniae
and-around Brundisium from the-most-healthy of-Gaul and of-Spain
regionibus omnem exercitum valetudine temptaverat.
regions all the-army with-sickness had-attacked
Pompeius annuum spatium ad comparandas copias nactus, 3
Pompey a-year's space for to-be-gathered forces having-got
quod vacuum a bello atque ab hoste otiosum fuerat,
because free from war and from the-enemy undisturbed it-had-been
magnam ex Asia Cycladibusque insulis, Corcyra, Athenis,
a-great from Asia and-the-Cyclades islands Corcyra Athens
Ponto, Bithynia, Syria, Cilicia, Phoenice, Aegypto classem
Pontus Bithynia Syria Cilicia Phoenicia Egypt fleet
coëgerat, magnam omnibus locis aedificandam curaverat;
had-gathered a-great-one in-all places to-be-built had-seen-to
magnam imperatam Asiae, Syriae regibusque omnibus et
a-great demanded from-Asia from-Syria and-from-the-kings all and
dynastis et tetrarchis et liberis Achaiae populis pecuniam
dynasts and tetrarchs and free of-Achaea peoples money
exegerat, magnam societates earum provinciarum, quas
he-had-exacted a-great-sum the-companies of-those provinces which
ipse obtinebat, sibi numerare coëgerat.
he-himself he-held to-himself to-pay-out had-forced

4 Legiones effecerat civium Romanorum VIIII: V ex
Legions he-had-made-up of-citizens Roman nine five from
Italia, quas traduxerat; unam ex Cilicia veteranam, quam
Italy which he-had-brought-over one from Cilicia veteran which
factam ex duabus gemellam appellabat; unam ex Creta et
made from two the-twin he-called one from Crete and
Macedonia ex veteranis militibus, qui dimissi a superioribus
Macedonia from veteran soldiers who discharged by former
imperatoribus in his provinciis consederant; duas ex Asia, quas
generals in these provinces had-settled two from Asia which
Lentulus consul conscribendas curaverat. Praeterea magnum
Lentulus the-consul to-be-enrolled had-seen-to Besides a-great
numerum ex Thessalia, Boeotia, Achaia Epiroque supplementi
number from Thessaly Boeotia Achaea and-Epirus of-reinforcement
nomine in legiones distribuerat: his Antonianos milites
under-the-name into the-legions he-had-distributed with-these Antonian soldiers
admiscuerat. Praeter has exspectabat cum Scipione ex Syria
he-had-mixed Besides these he-was-expecting with Scipio from Syria
legiones II. Sagittarios Creta, Lacedaemone, ex Ponto
legions two Archers from-Crete from-Lacedaemon from Pontus
atque Syria reliquisque civitatibus III milia numero habebat,
and Syria and-the-other states three thousand in-number he-had
funditorum cohortes sescenarias II, equitum VII milia.
of-slingers cohorts six-hundred-strong two of-horsemen seven thousand
Ex quibus DC Gallos Deiotarus adduxerat, D
Of whom six-hundred Gauls Deiotarus had-brought five-hundred
Ariobarzanes ex Cappadocia; ad eundem numerum Cotys ex
Ariobarzanes from Cappadocia to the-same number Cotys from
Thracia dederat et Sadalam filium miserat; ex Macedonia
Thrace had-given and Sadala his-son had-sent from Macedonia
CC erant, quibus Rhascypolis praeerat, excellenti virtute;
two-hundred there-were whom Rhascypolis commanded of-outstanding courage

D ex Gabinianis Alexandria, Gallos Germanosque, quos
five-hundred from the-Gabinians from-Alexandria Gauls and-Germans whom
ibi A. Gabinius praesidii causa apud regem Ptolomaeum
there Aulus Gabinius of-garrison for-the-sake with king Ptolemy
reliquerat, Pompeius filius cum classe adduxerat; DCCC
had-left Pompey the-son with the-fleet had-brought eight-hundred
ex servis suis pastorumque suorum numero coëgerat;
from slaves his and-of-shepherds his in-number he-had-gathered
CCC Tarcondarius Castor et Domnilaus ex Gallograecia
three-hundred Tarcondarius Castor and Domnilaus from Gallograecia
dederant (horum alter una venerat, alter filium miserat);
had-given of-these one together had-come the-other his-son had-sent
CC ex Syria a Commageno Antiocho, cui magna
two-hundred from Syria by the-Commagenian Antiochus to-whom great
Pompeius praemia tribuit, missi erant, in his plerique
Pompey rewards gave sent had-been among these most
hippotoxotae. Huc Dardanos, Bessos partim mercenarios,
mounted-archers To-this the-Dardani the-Bessi partly mercenaries
partim imperio aut gratia comparatos, item Macedones,
partly by-command or favor procured likewise Macedonians
Thessalos ac reliquarum gentium et civitatum adiecerat
Thessalians and of-the-other nations and states he-had-added
atque eum, quem supra demonstravimus, numerum expleverat.
and that which above we-have-shown number had-filled-up
Frumenti vim maximam ex Thessalia, Asia, Aegypto, 5
Of-grain a-quantity very-great from Thessaly Asia Egypt
Creta, Cyrenis reliquisque regionibus comparaverat. Hiemare
Crete Cyrene and-the-other regions he-had-gathered To-winter
Dyrrachii, Apolloniae omnibusque oppidis maritimis
at-Dyrrachium at-Apollonia and-all in-towns maritime
constituerat, ut mare transire Caesarem prohiberet, eiusque
he-had-decided that the-sea to-cross Caesar he-might-prevent and-of-that

rei causa omni ora maritima classem disposuerat.
thing for-the-sake along-all the-coast maritime the-fleet he-had-posted
Praeerat Aegyptiis navibus Pompeius filius, Asiaticis D.
Commanded the-Egyptian ships Pompey the-son the-Asian Decimus
Laelius et C. Triarius, Syriacis C. Cassius, Rhodiis C.
Laelius and Gaius Triarius the-Syrian Gaius Cassius the-Rhodian Gaius
Marcellus cum C. Coponio, Liburnicae atque Achaicae classi
Marcellus with Gaius Coponius the-Liburnian and Achaean fleet
Scribonius Libo et M. Octavius. Toti tamen officio
Scribonius Libo and Marcus Octavius Over-the-whole however duty
maritimo M. Bibulus praepositus cuncta administrabat; ad
maritime Marcus Bibulus placed all-things managed to
hunc summa imperii respiciebat.
him the-sum of-command looked

II · THE LANDING IN EPIRUS

Caesar lands seven legions at Palaeste, and Bibulus burns thirty of the returning ships. Octavius fails before Salonae. Caesar sends Vibullius to Pompey with terms and takes Oricum and Apollonia; Pompey races to Dyrrachium, and the armies face each other across the Apsus. Calenus turns back on Caesar's warning. Bibulus' blockade starves his own fleet, and he dies; Libo's talk of a truce comes to nothing, Pompey will not hear Caesar's terms, and Labienus breaks up the soldiers' parley by the river.

6 Caesar, ut Brundisium venit, contionatus apud milites,
Caesar when to-Brundisium he-came having-harangued before the-soldiers
quoniam prope ad finem laborum ac periculorum esset
since nearly to the-end of-labors and of-dangers it-had-been
perventum, aequo animo mancipia atque impedimenta in Italia
come with-even mind the-slaves and baggage in Italy

relinquerent, ipsi expediti naves conscenderent, quo maior
they-should-leave themselves unencumbered ships should-board so-that a-greater
numerus militum posset imponi, omniaque ex victoria et ex
number of-soldiers could to-be-embarked and-all-things from victory and from
sua liberalitate sperarent, conclamantibus omnibus, imperaret,
his liberality should-hope shouting all he-should-order
quod vellet, quodcumque imperavisset, se aequo animo esse
what he-wished whatever he-had-ordered themselves with-even mind to-be
facturos, II. Non. Ian. naves solvit. Impositae,
going-to-do the-second-day-before the-Nones of-January the-ships he-loosed Embarked
ut supra demonstratum est, legiones VII. Postridie terram
as above shown it-has-been legions seven The-next-day land
attigit. Inter Cerauniorum saxa et alia loca periculosa quietam
he-reached Among of-the-Ceraunians the-rocks and other places dangerous a-quiet
nactus stationem et portus omnes timens, quos teneri ab
having-found anchorage and the-harbors all fearing which to-be-held by
adversariis arbitrabatur, ad eum locum, qui appellabatur Palaeste,
the-adversaries he-thought at that place which was-called Palaeste
omnibus navibus ad unam incolumibus milites exposuit.
all the-ships to one unharmed the-soldiers he-landed
Erat Orici Lucretius Vespillo et Minucius Rufus 7
There-was at-Oricum Lucretius Vespillo and Minucius Rufus
cum Asiaticis navibus XVIII, quibus iussu D. Laelii
with Asian ships eighteen which by-order of-Decimus of-Laelius
praeerant, M. Bibulus cum navibus CX Corcyrae.
they-commanded Marcus Bibulus with ships one-hundred-ten at-Corcyra
Sed neque illi sibi confisi ex portu prodire sunt ausi,
But neither they in-themselves trusting from the-harbor to-come-out have dared
cum Caesar omnino XII naves longas praesidio duxisset,
though Caesar in-all twelve ships long as-escort had-brought
in quibus erant constratae IIII, neque Bibulus impeditis
among which were decked four nor Bibulus encumbered

navibus dispersisque remigibus satis mature occurrit, quod
ships and-scattered rowers enough early came-up because
prius ad continentem visus est Caesar, quam de eius
sooner at the-mainland seen was Caesar than about his
adventu fama omnino in eas regiones perferretur.
arrival report at-all into those regions was-carried

8 Expositis militibus naves eadem nocte Brundisium a
Landed the-soldiers the-ships on-the-same night to-Brundisium by
Caesare remittuntur, ut reliquae legiones equitatusque
Caesar are-sent-back that the-remaining legions and-cavalry
transportari possent. Huic officio praepositus erat Fufius
to-be-carried-over could Over-this duty placed had-been Fufius
Calenus legatus, qui celeritatem in transportandis legionibus
Calenus the-legate who speed in to-be-carried-over legions
adhiberet. Sed serius a terra provectae naves neque
should-use But too-late from land put-out the-ships nor
usae nocturna aura in redeundo offenderunt. Bibulus enim
having-used the-night breeze in returning came-to-grief Bibulus for
Corcyrae certior factus de adventu Caesaris, sperans alicui
at-Corcyra surer made about the-arrival of-Caesar hoping some
se parti onustarum navium occurrere posse, inanibus
himself part of-laden ships to-meet to-be-able the-empty-ones
occurrit et nactus circiter XXX in eas indiligentiae suae
met and having-caught about thirty upon them of-negligence his
ac doloris iracundiam erupit omnesque incendit eodemque
and of-vexation the-anger he-vented and-all burned and-in-the-same
igne nautas dominosque navium interfecit, magnitudine
fire the-sailors and-masters of-the-ships killed by-the-severity
poenae reliquos terreri sperans. Hoc confecto negotio
of-the-punishment the-rest to-be-deterred hoping This finished business
a Sasonis ad Curici portum stationes litoraque omnia
from Saso to of-Curicum the-harbor the-stations and-shores all

longe lateque classibus occupavit custodiisque diligentius
far and-wide with-fleets occupied and-guards more-carefully
dispositis ipse gravissima hieme in navibus excubans
posted he-himself in-the-severest winter on the-ships keeping-watch
neque ullum laborem aut munus despiciens, neque subsidium
nor any labor or duty despising nor relief
exspectans si in Caesaris complexum venire posset ***
awaiting if into of-Caesar the-embrace to-come he-could (lacuna)
Discessu Liburnarum ex Illyrico M. Octavius cum 9
At-the-departure of-the-Liburnians from Illyricum Marcus Octavius with
eis, quas habebat, navibus Salonas pervenit. Ibi concitatis
those which he-had ships to-Salonae arrives There stirred-up
Dalmatis reliquisque barbaris Issam a Caesaris amicitia
the-Dalmatians and-the-other barbarians Issa from of-Caesar the-friendship
avertit; conventum Salonis cum neque pollicitationibus neque
he-turned the-community at-Salonae when neither by-promises nor
denuntiatione periculi permovere posset, oppidum oppugnare
by-threat of-danger to-move he-could the-town to-assault
instituit. Est autem oppidum et loci natura et colle
he-began Is moreover the-town both of-the-place by-nature and by-a-hill
munitum. Sed celeriter cives Romani ligneis effectis turribus
fortified But quickly the-citizens Roman wooden made towers
his sese munierunt et, cum essent infirmi ad resistendum
with-these themselves fortified and since they-were weak for resisting
propter paucitatem hominum crebris confecti vulneribus, ad
because-of the-fewness of-men by-frequent exhausted wounds to
extremum auxilium descenderunt servosque omnes puberes
the-last resort they-descended and-the-slaves all grown
liberaverunt et praesectis omnium mulierum crinibus tormenta
freed and cut-off of-all the-women the-hair engines
effecerunt. Quorum cognita sententia Octavius quinis castris
made Of-whom learned the-purpose Octavius with-five camps

oppidum circumdedit atque uno tempore obsidione et
the-town surrounded and at-one time by-siege and
oppugnationibus eos premere coepit. Illi omnia perpeti parati
assaults them to-press began They all-things to-endure ready
maxime a re frumentaria laborabant. Cui rei missis
most from the-supply of-grain suffered For-which thing sent
ad Caesarem legatis auxilium ab eo petebant; reliqua,
to Caesar envoys aid from him they-sought the-other
ut poterant, incommoda per se sustinebant. Et longo
as they-could hardships by themselves they-bore And a-long
interposito spatio cum diuturnitas oppugnationis neglegentiores
interposed interval when the-length of-the-assault more-careless
Octavianos effecisset, nacti occasionem meridiani temporis
the-Octavians had-made having-got the-chance of-the-midday time
discessu eorum pueris mulieribusque in muro dispositis,
at-the-departure of-them the-boys and-women on the-wall posted
ne quid cotidianae consuetudinis desideraretur, ipsi manu
lest anything of-daily custom be-missed themselves a-band
facta cum eis, quos nuper liberaverant, in proxima Octavii
made with those whom lately they-had-freed into the-nearest of-Octavius
castra irruperunt. His expugnatis eodem impetu altera sunt
camp burst These stormed with-the-same onset the-second have
adorti, inde tertia et quarta et deinceps reliqua omnibusque
attacked then the-third and fourth and in-turn the-rest and-from-all
eos castris expulerunt et magno numero interfecto reliquos
them camps drove and a-great number killed the-rest
atque ipsum Octavium in naves confugere coëgerunt. Hic
and himself Octavius into the-ships to-flee forced This
fuit oppugnationis exitus. Iamque hiems appropinquabat, et
was of-the-assault the-end And-now winter was-approaching and

tantis detrimentis acceptis Octavius desperata oppugnatione
so-great losses received Octavius despaired-of the-assault
oppidi Dyrrachium sese ad Pompeium recepit.
of-the-town to-Dyrrachium himself to Pompey withdrew
Demonstravimus L. Vibullium Rufum, Pompei praefectum, 10
We-have-shown Lucius Vibullius Rufus of-Pompey the-prefect
bis in potestatem pervenisse Caesaris atque ab eo esse
twice into the-power to-have-come of-Caesar and by him to-have-been
dimissum, semel ad Corfinium, iterum in Hispania. Hunc pro
released once at Corfinium again in Spain This-man for
suis beneficiis Caesar idoneum iudicaverat, quem cum mandatis
his kindnesses Caesar suitable had-judged whom with messages
ad Cn. Pompeium mitteret, eundemque apud Cn. Pompeium
to Gnaeus Pompey he-should-send and-the-same with Gnaeus Pompey
auctoritatem habere intellegebat. Erat autem haec summa
influence to-have he-understood Was moreover this the-sum
mandatorum: debere utrumque pertinaciae finem facere et
of-the-messages to-be-bound each to-obstinacy an-end to-make and
ab armis discedere neque amplius fortunam periclitari. Satis
from arms to-withdraw nor further fortune to-try Enough
esse magna utrimque incommoda accepta, quae pro disciplina
to-be great on-both-sides losses received which for instruction
et praeceptis habere possent, ut reliquos casus timerent:
and precepts to-hold they-could that the-remaining chances they-should-fear
illum Italia expulsum amissa Sicilia et Sardinia duabusque
him from-Italy driven lost Sicily and Sardinia and-the-two
Hispaniis et cohortibus in Italia atque Hispania civium
Spains and cohorts in Italy and Spain of-citizens
Romanorum centum atque XXX; se morte Curionis et
Roman a-hundred and thirty himself by-the-death of-Curio and
detrimento Africani exercitus tanto militumque deditione ad
the-loss of-the-African army so-great and-of-soldiers by-the-surrender at

Curictam. Proinde sibi ac rei publicae parcerent, cum,
Curicta Therefore themselves and the-thing public they-should-spare since
quantum in bello fortuna posset, iam ipsi incommodis
how-much in war fortune could already themselves by-losses
suis satis essent documento. Hoc unum esse tempus de
their sufficient were as-proof This one to-be the-time about
pace agendi, dum sibi uterque confideret et pares ambo
peace of-treating while in-himself each trusted and equal both
viderentur; si vero alteri paulum modo tribuisset fortuna, non
seemed if however to-one a-little only had-granted fortune not
esse usurum condicionibus pacis eum, qui superior videretur,
to-be going-to-use the-terms of-peace him who superior seemed
neque fore aequa parte contentum, qui se omnia
nor to-be-going-to-be with-an-equal share content who himself all
habiturum confideret. Condiciones pacis, quoniam antea
to-be-going-to-have trusted The-terms of-peace since before
convenire non potuissent, Romae ab senatu et a populo
to-agree not they-had-been-able at-Rome from the-senate and from the-people
peti debere. Interea et rei publicae et ipsis
to-be-sought to-be-bound Meanwhile both to-the-thing public and to-themselves
placere oportere, si uterque in contione statim iuravisset se
to-please to-be-proper if each in assembly at-once had-sworn himself
triduo proximo exercitum dimissurum. Depositis armis
in-three-days next the-army to-be-going-to-disband Laid-down the-arms
auxiliisque, quibus nunc confiderent, necessario populi
and-auxiliaries in-which now they-trusted of-necessity of-the-people
senatusque iudicio fore utrumque contentum.
and-senate with-the-judgment to-be-going-to-be each content
Haec quo facilius Pompeio probari possent, omnes
These-things so-that more-easily to-Pompey to-be-approved could all
suas terrestres ubique copias dimissurum ***
his land everywhere forces to-be-going-to-disband (lacuna)

Vibullius expositus Corcyrae non minus necessarium esse 11
Vibullius landed at-Corcyra not less necessary to-be
existimavit de repentino adventu Caesaris Pompeium fieri
thought about the-sudden arrival of-Caesar Pompey to-be-made
certiorem, uti ad id consilium capere posset, antequam
surer that for that a-plan to-take he-could before
de mandatis agi inciperetur, atque ideo continuato
about the-messages to-be-treated it-was-begun and therefore continued
nocte ac die itinere atque omnibus oppidis mutatis ad
by-night and day the-journey and in-all towns changed for
celeritatem iumentis ad Pompeium contendit, ut adesse
speed the-animals to Pompey hastened that to-be-near
Caesarem nuntiaret. Pompeius erat eo tempore in
Caesar he-might-announce Pompey was at-that time in
Candavia iterque ex Macedonia in hiberna Apolloniam
Candavia and-the-march from Macedonia into winter-quarters to-Apollonia
Dyrrachiumque habebat. Sed re nova perturbatus
and-Dyrrachium was-holding But by-the-thing new disturbed
maioribus itineribus Apolloniam petere coepit, ne Caesar
by-greater marches Apollonia to-make-for began lest Caesar
orae maritimae civitates occuparet. At ille expositis
of-the-coast maritime the-states should-seize But he landed
militibus eodem die Oricum proficiscitur. Quo cum
the-soldiers on-the-same day to-Oricum sets-out Whither when
venisset, L. Torquatus, qui iussu Pompei oppido praeerat
he-had-come Lucius Torquatus who by-order of-Pompey the-town commanded
praesidiumque ibi Parthinorum habebat, conatus portis
and-a-garrison there of-the-Parthini had having-tried the-gates
clausis oppidum defendere, cum Graecos murum ascendere
shut the-town to-defend when the-Greeks the-wall to-climb
atque arma capere iuberet, illi autem se contra imperium
and arms to-take he-ordered they however themselves against the-command

populi Romani pugnaturos esse negarent, oppidani autem
of-the-people Roman going-to-fight to-be denied the-townsmen moreover
etiam sua sponte Caesarem recipere conarentur, desperatis
even of-their-own accord Caesar to-receive tried despaired-of
omnibus auxiliis portas aperuit et se atque oppidum
all aid the-gates he-opened and himself and the-town
Caesari dedidit incolumisque ab eo conservatus est.
to-Caesar surrendered and-unharmed by him saved was
12 Recepto Caesar Orico nulla interposita mora Apolloniam
Recovered Caesar Oricum no interposed delay to-Apollonia
proficiscitur. Cuius adventu audito L. Staberius, qui
sets-out Of-whom the-arrival heard Lucius Staberius who
ibi praeerat, aquam comportare in arcem atque eam
there commanded water to-carry into the-citadel and it
munire obsidesque ab Apolloniatibus exigere coepit. Illi
to-fortify and-hostages from the-Apollonians to-demand began They
vero daturos se negare, neque portas consuli
however to-be-going-to-give themselves denied nor the-gates to-the-consul
praeclusuros, neque sibi iudicium sumpturos contra
to-be-going-to-shut nor for-themselves a-judgment to-be-going-to-take contrary
atque omnis Italia populusque Romanus iudicavisset. Quorum
to-what all Italy and-the-people Roman had-judged Of-whom
cognita voluntate clam profugit Apollonia Staberius. Illi
learned the-will secretly flees from-Apollonia Staberius They
ad Caesarem legatos mittunt oppidoque recipiunt. Hos
to Caesar envoys send and-into-the-town receive These
sequuntur Bullidenses, Amantini et reliquae finitimae civitates
follow the-Bullidenses the-Amantini and the-other neighboring states
totaque Epiros et legatis ad Caesarem missis, quae
and-the-whole Epirus and envoys to Caesar sent what
imperaret, facturos pollicentur.
he-should-order to-be-going-to-do promise

At Pompeius cognitis his rebus, quae erant Orici atque 13
But Pompey learned these things which had at-Oricum and
Apolloniae gestae, Dyrrachio timens diurnis eo nocturnisque
at-Apollonia been-done for-Dyrrachium fearing by-day thither and-by-night
itineribus contendit. Simul Caesar appropinquare dicebatur,
marches hastens At-the-same-time Caesar to-be-approaching was-said
tantusque terror incidit eius exercitui, quod properans noctem
and-so-great terror fell-on his army because hastening night
diei coniunxerat neque iter intermiserat, ut paene omnes ex
to-day he-had-joined nor the-march had-broken that nearly all from
Epiro finitimisque regionibus signa relinquerent, complures
Epirus and-the-neighboring regions the-standards abandoned many
arma proicerent ac fugae simile iter videretur. Sed cum
arms threw-away and to-flight like the-march seemed But when
prope Dyrrachium Pompeius constitisset castraque metari
near Dyrrachium Pompey had-halted and-a-camp to-be-measured-out
iussisset, perterrito etiam tum exercitu princeps Labienus
had-ordered terrified even then the-army first Labienus
procedit iuratque se eum non deserturum eundemque
steps-forward and-swears himself him not to-be-going-to-desert and-the-same
casum subiturum, quemcumque ei fortuna tribuisset. Hoc
lot to-be-going-to-undergo whatever to-him fortune had-assigned This
idem reliqui iurant legati; tribuni militum centurionesque
same the-others swear legates the-tribunes of-the-soldiers and-centurions
sequuntur, atque idem omnis exercitus iurat. Caesar
follow and the-same all the-army swears Caesar
praeoccupato itinere ad Dyrrachium finem properandi facit
forestalled the-route to Dyrrachium an-end of-hastening makes
castraque ad flumen Apsum ponit in finibus Apolloniatium, ut
and-camp at the-river Apsus pitches in the-territory of-the-Apollonians that
bene meritae civitates tutae essent praesidio, ibique reliquarum
well deserving states safe might-be by-a-garrison and-there of-the-remaining

ex Italia legionum adventum exspectare et sub pellibus
from Italy legions the-arrival to-await and under hides
hiemare constituit. Hoc idem Pompeius fecit et trans flumen
to-winter he-decided This same Pompey did and across the-river
Apsum positis castris eo copias omnes auxiliaque conduxit.
Apsus pitched camp thither forces all and-auxiliaries brought-together
14 Calenus legionibus equitibusque Brundisii in naves impositis,
Calenus the-legions and-horsemen at-Brundisium onto ships put
ut erat praeceptum a Caesare, quantum navium facultatem
as it-had-been instructed by Caesar as-much-as of-ships the-means
habebat, naves solvit paulumque a portu progressus
he-had ships loosed and-a-little from the-harbor having-advanced
litteras a Caesare accipit, quibus est certior factus portus
a-letter from Caesar receives by-which he-was surer made the-harbors
litoraque omnia classibus adversariorum teneri. Quo cognito
and-shores all by-the-fleets of-the-adversaries to-be-held Which learned
se in portum recipit navesque omnes revocat. Una ex
himself into the-harbor withdraws and-the-ships all recalls One of
his, quae perseveravit neque imperio Caleni obtemperavit,
these which persisted nor the-command of-Calenus obeyed
quod erat sine militibus privatoque consilio administrabatur,
because it-was without soldiers and-by-private counsel was-managed
delata Oricum atque a Bibulo expugnata est; qui de servis
carried to-Oricum and by Bibulus taken was who of slaves
liberisque omnibus ad impuberes supplicium sumit et ad
and-free-men all to the-children punishment takes and to
unum interficit. Ita exiguo tempore magnoque casu totius
one kills Thus on-a-small time and-on-great chance of-the-whole
exercitus salus constitit.
army the-safety rested

Bibulus, ut supra demonstratum est, erat cum classe ad
Bibulus as above shown it-has-been was with the-fleet at
Oricum et, sicuti mari portibusque Caesarem prohibebat,
Oricum and as from-the-sea and-harbors Caesar he-was-barring
ita ipse omni terra earum regionum prohibebatur; praesidiis
so he-himself from-all the-land of-those regions was-barred garrisons
enim dispositis omnia litora a Caesare tenebantur, neque
for posted all the-shores by Caesar were-held nor
lignandi atque aquandi neque naves ad terram religandi
of-getting-wood and of-watering nor ships to land of-mooring
potestas fiebat. Erat res in magna difficultate, summisque
opportunity was-given Was the-matter in great difficulty and-by-the-utmost
angustiis rerum necessariarum premebantur, adeo ut cogerentur
straits of-things necessary they-were-pressed so that they-were-forced
sicuti reliquum commeatum ita ligna atque aquam Corcyra
as the-other supplies so wood and water from-Corcyra
navibus onerariis supportare; atque etiam uno tempore accidit,
in-ships cargo to-bring-up and even at-one time it-happened
ut difficilioribus usi tempestatibus ex pellibus, quibus
that by-harder having-met storms from the-hides with-which
erant tectae naves, nocturnum excipere rorem cogerentur; quas
were covered the-ships the-night to-catch dew they-were-forced which
tamen difficultates patienter atque aequo animo ferebant neque
however difficulties patiently and with-even mind they-bore nor
sibi nudanda litora et relinquendos portus existimabant.
by-themselves to-be-stripped the-shores and to-be-abandoned the-harbors they-thought
Sed cum essent in quibus demonstravi angustiis, ac se Libo
But when they-were in which I-have-shown straits and himself Libo
cum Bibulo coniunxisset, loquuntur ambo ex navibus cum
with Bibulus had-joined speak both from the-ships with
M. Acilio et Statio Murco legatis; quorum alter oppidi
Marcus Acilius and Statius Murcus the-legates of-whom one of-the-town

muris, alter praesidiis terrestribus praeerat: velle se de
the-walls the-other the-garrisons land commanded to-wish themselves about
maximis rebus cum Caesare loqui, si sibi eius rei facultas
the-greatest things with Caesar to-speak if to-them of-that thing the-opportunity
detur. Huc addunt pauca rei confirmandae causa,
be-given To-this they-add a-few-things of-the-thing to-be-confirmed for-the-sake
ut de compositione acturi viderentur. Interim postulant
that about a-settlement about-to-treat they-might-seem Meanwhile they-demand
ut sint indutiae, atque ab eis impetrant. Magnum enim,
that there-be a-truce and from them obtain Great for
quod afferebant, videbatur, et Caesarem id summe sciebant
what they-brought seemed and Caesar that most-highly they-knew
cupere, et profectum aliquid Vibullii mandatis existimabatur.
to-desire and achieved something of-Vibullius by-the-messages it-was-thought
16 Caesar eo tempore cum legione una profectus ad recipiendas
Caesar at-that time with legion one having-set-out for to-be-recovered
ulteriores civitates et rem frumentariam expediendam, qua
the-farther states and the-supply of-grain to-be-set-right which
angusta utebatur, erat ad Buthrotum, oppidum oppositum
scanty he-was-using was at Buthrotum a-town opposite
Corcyrae. Ibi certior ab Acilio et Murco per litteras
to-Corcyra There surer by Acilius and Murcus through letters
factus de postulatis Libonis et Bibuli legionem relinquit;
made about the-demands of-Libo and of-Bibulus the-legion he-leaves
ipse Oricum revertitur. Eo cum venisset, evocantur illi
he-himself to-Oricum returns Thither when he-had-come are-called-out they
ad colloquium. Prodit Libo atque excusat Bibulum, quod
to a-conference Comes-forward Libo and excuses Bibulus because
is iracundia summa erat inimicitiasque habebat etiam privatas
he of-temper the-highest was and-enmities had also private
cum Caesare ex aedilitate et praetura conceptas: ob
with Caesar from the-aedileship and praetorship conceived on-account-of

eam causam colloquium vitasse, ne res maximae spei
that cause the-conference to-have-avoided lest things of-the-greatest hope
maximaeque utilitatis eius iracundia impedirentur. Suam
and-of-the-greatest usefulness by-his temper be-hindered His-own
summam esse ac fuisse semper voluntatem, ut componeretur
highest to-be and to-have-been always wish that it-be-settled
atque ab armis discederetur, sed potestatem eius rei nullam
and from arms it-be-withdrawn but power of-that thing none
habere, propterea quod de consilii sententia summam belli
to-have because that by of-the-council the-decision the-sum of-the-war
rerumque omnium Pompeio permiserint. Sed postulatis Caesaris
and-of-things all to-Pompey they-had-entrusted But the-demands of-Caesar
cognitis missuros ad Pompeium, atque illum reliqua per
learned to-be-going-to-send to Pompey and him the-rest by
se acturum hortantibus ipsis. Interea manerent indutiae,
himself to-be-going-to-do urging themselves Meanwhile should-remain the-truce
dum ab illo rediri posset, neve alter alteri noceret.
until from him to-be-returned could nor-should one the-other harm
Huc addit pauca de causa et de copiis auxiliisque suis.
To-this he-adds a-few-things about the-cause and about the-forces and-auxiliaries his
Quibus rebus neque tum respondendum Caesar existimavit, 17
To-which things neither then to-be-replied Caesar thought
neque nunc, ut memoriae prodantur, satis causae
nor now that to-memory they-be-handed-down enough of-cause
putamus. Postulabat Caesar, ut legatos sibi ad Pompeium
we-think Demanded Caesar that envoys for-himself to Pompey
sine periculo mittere liceret, idque ipsi fore
without danger to-send it-be-allowed and-that themselves to-be-going-to-be
reciperent aut acceptos per se ad eum perducerent.
they-should-guarantee or received by themselves to him should-conduct
Quod ad indutias pertineret, sic belli rationem esse divisam,
As to the-truce pertained so of-the-war the-plan to-be divided

ut illi classe naves auxiliaque sua impedirent, ipse ut
that they with-the-fleet the-ships and-auxiliaries his should-hinder he-himself that
aqua terraque eos prohiberet. Si hoc sibi remitti
from-water and-land them should-bar If this to-themselves to-be-relaxed
vellent, remitterent ipsi de maritimis custodiis; si illud
they-wished let-them-relax themselves of the-maritime guards if that
tenerent, se quoque id retenturum. Nihilo minus tamen
they-kept himself also that to-be-going-to-keep By-nothing less however
agi posse de compositione, ut haec non remitterentur,
to-be-treated to-be-able about a-settlement though these not were-relaxed
neque hanc rem illi esse impedimento. Libo neque legatos
nor this thing to-that to-be a-hindrance Libo neither the-envoys
Caesaris recipere neque periculum praestare eorum, sed
of-Caesar received nor danger guaranteed of-them but
totam rem ad Pompeium reicere: unum instare de indutiis
the-whole matter to Pompey referred one-thing pressed about the-truce
vehementissimeque contendere. Quem ubi Caesar intellexit
and-most-vehemently insisted Whom when Caesar understood
praesentis periculi atque inopiae vitandae causa omnem
of-present danger and of-want to-be-avoided for-the-sake all
orationem instituisse neque ullam spem aut condicionem
speech to-have-framed nor any hope or condition
pacis afferre, ad reliquam cogitationem belli sese recepit.
of-peace to-bring to the-remaining thought of-war himself betook
18 Bibulus multos dies terra prohibitus et graviore morbo ex
Bibulus for-many days from-land barred and by-a-heavier illness from
frigore et labore implicitus, cum neque curari posset neque
cold and labor seized when neither to-be-cured he-could nor
susceptum officium deserere vellet, vim morbi sustinere
the-undertaken duty to-desert wished the-force of-the-illness to-withstand
non potuit. Eo mortuo ad neminem unum summa imperii
not could He dead to no one the-sum of-command

redit, sed separatim suam quisque classem ad arbitrium suum
returns but separately his-own each fleet by judgment his-own
administrabat. Vibullius sedato tumultu, quem repentinus
managed Vibullius calmed the-tumult which the-sudden
adventus Caesaris concitaverat, ubi primum e re
arrival of-Caesar had-stirred when first according-to advantage
visum est, adhibito Libone et L. Lucceio et Theophane,
seemed it-was called-in Libo and Lucius Lucceius and Theophanes
quibuscum communicare de maximis rebus Pompeius
with-whom to-share about the-greatest things Pompey
consueverat, de mandatis Caesaris agere instituit. Quem
had-been-wont about the-messages of-Caesar to-treat began Him
ingressum in sermonem Pompeius interpellavit et loqui plura
having-entered into talk Pompey interrupted and to-speak more
prohibuit. 'Quid mihi,' inquit, 'aut vita aut civitate opus
forbade What to-me he-said either for-life or for-citizenship need
est, quam beneficio Caesaris habere videbor? cuius rei opinio
is which by-the-kindness of-Caesar to-have I-shall-seem of-which thing the-belief
tolli non poterit, cum in Italiam, ex qua profectus sum,
to-be-removed not will-be-able when into Italy from which set-out I-have
reductus existimabor bello perfecto.' Ab eis Caesar haec
brought-back I-shall-be-thought the-war finished From those Caesar these-things
facta cognovit, qui sermoni interfuerunt; conatus tamen nihilo
done learned who at-the-talk were-present tried however by-nothing
minus est aliis rationibus per colloquia de pace agere.
less he-has by-other means through conferences about peace to-treat
Inter bina castra Pompei atque Caesaris unum flumen tantum 19
Between the-two camps of-Pompey and of-Caesar one river only
intererat Apsus, crebraque inter se colloquia milites
lay-between the-Apsus and-frequent among themselves conversations the-soldiers
habebant, neque ullum interim telum per pactiones loquentium
held nor any meanwhile missile by the-agreements of-the-talkers

traiciebatur. Mittit P. Vatinium legatum ad ripam ipsam
was-thrown-across He-sends Publius Vatinius the-legate to the-bank very
fluminis, qui ea, quae maxime ad pacem pertinere
of-the-river who those-things which most to peace to-pertain
viderentur, ageret et crebro magna voce pronuntiaret,
seemed should-treat and often with-loud voice should-proclaim
liceretne civibus ad cives de pace legatos mittere, quod
whether-it-was-allowed to-citizens to citizens about peace envoys to-send which
etiam fugitivis ab saltu Pyrenaeo praedonibusque licuisset,
even to-runaways from the-pass Pyrenean and-to-pirates had-been-allowed
praesertim cum id agerent, ne cives cum civibus armis
especially since that they-aimed lest citizens with citizens with-arms
decertarent? Multa suppliciter locutus est, ut de sua
should-fight-it-out Many-things humbly spoken he-has as about his-own
atque omnium salute debebat, silentioque ab utrisque militibus
and of-all safety he-ought and-in-silence by both soldiers
auditus. Responsum est ab altera parte Aulum Varronem
heard Answered it-was from the-other side Aulus Varro
profiteri se altera die ad colloquium venturum atque
to-declare himself on-the-next day to the-conference to-be-going-to-come and
una visurum, quemadmodum tuto legati venire et quae
together to-be-going-to-see how safely envoys to-come and what
vellent exponere possent; certumque ei rei tempus
they-wished to-set-forth could and-a-fixed for-that thing time
constituitur. Quo cum esset postero die ventum, magna
is-appointed Whither when had on-the-next day been-come a-great
utrimque multitudo convenit, magnaque erat exspectatio eius
from-both-sides multitude assembled and-great was the-expectation of-that
rei, atque omnium animi intenti esse ad pacem videbantur.
thing and of-all the-minds bent to-be on peace seemed
Qua ex frequentia Titus Labienus prodit, sed missa
Which from crowd Titus Labienus comes-forward but dropped

oratione de pace, loqui atque altercari cum Vatinio incipit.
the-speech about peace to-speak and to-wrangle with Vatinius begins
Quorum mediam orationem interrumpunt subito undique
Of-whom the-middle-of talk interrupt suddenly from-everywhere
tela immissa; quae ille obtectus armis militum vitavit;
missiles hurled which he covered by-the-arms of-the-soldiers avoided
vulnerantur tamen complures, in his Cornelius Balbus,
are-wounded however several among these Cornelius Balbus
M. Plotius, L. Tiburtius, centuriones militesque nonnulli.
Marcus Plotius Lucius Tiburtius centurions and-soldiers some
Tum Labienus: 'desinite ergo de compositione loqui; nam
Then Labienus cease therefore about a-settlement to-talk for
nobis nisi Caesaris capite relato pax esse nulla potest.'
to-us unless of-Caesar the-head brought-back peace to-be none can

III · CAELIUS AND MILO

At Rome the praetor Caelius takes up the debtors' cause against Trebonius and proposes repayment over six years without interest, then a remission of rents and the cancellation of debts; his mob drives Trebonius from the tribunal, and the senate removes Caelius from office. He calls in Milo and is shut out of Capua; Milo is killed by a stone from the wall while besieging Cosa, and Caelius is killed at Thurii by Caesar's horsemen.

Eisdem temporibus M. Caelius Rufus praetor causa 20
At-the-same times Marcus Caelius Rufus the-praetor the-cause
debitorum suscepta initio magistratus tribunal suum iuxta
of-the-debtors taken-up at-the-start of-his-magistracy tribunal his next-to
C. Treboni, praetoris urbani, sellam collocavit et, si quis
of-Gaius of-Trebonius of-the-praetor urban the-chair placed and if anyone
appellavisset de aestimatione et de solutionibus, quae per
had-appealed about the-valuation and about the-payments which through

arbitrum fierent, ut Caesar praesens constituerat, fore
an-arbiter were-made as Caesar present had-arranged to-be-going-to-be
auxilio pollicebatur. Sed fiebat aequitate decreti et
as-aid he-promised But it-happened by-the-fairness of-the-decree and
humanitate Treboni, qui his temporibus clementer et
by-the-humanity of-Trebonius who in-these times mercifully and
moderate ius dicendum existimabat, ut reperiri non possent,
moderately justice to-be-given thought that to-be-found not could
a quibus initium appellandi nasceretur. Nam fortasse
by whom the-beginning of-appealing might-arise For perhaps
inopiam excusare et calamitatem aut propriam suam aut
poverty to-plead and the-misfortune either personal his-own or
temporum queri et difficultates auctionandi proponere etiam
of-the-times to-lament and the-difficulties of-auctioning to-set-forth even
mediocris est animi; integras vero tenere possessiones, qui
of-a-moderate is spirit whole however to-keep estates who
se debere fateantur, cuius animi aut cuius impudentiae
themselves to-owe confess of-what spirit or of-what shamelessness
est? Itaque, hoc qui postularet reperiebatur nemo. Atque
is-it And-so this who should-demand was-found no-one And
ipsis, ad quorum commodum pertinebat, durior inventus
to-those-very to whose advantage it-pertained harsher found
est Caelius. Et ab hoc profectus initio, ne frustra
was Caelius And from this setting-out beginning lest in-vain
ingressus turpem causam videretur, legem promulgavit,
having-entered-on a-base cause he-should-seem a-law he-proposed
ut sexenni die sine usuris creditae pecuniae solvantur.
that in-six-years' time without interest lent moneys be-repaid

21 Cum resisteret Servilius consul reliquique magistratus, et
Since resisted Servilius the-consul and-the-other magistrates and
minus opinione sua efficeret, ad hominum excitanda studia
less than-expectation his he-achieved for of-men to-be-roused the-zeal

sublata priore lege duas promulgavit: unam, qua mercedes
withdrawn the-former law two he-proposed one by-which the-rents
habitationum annuas conductoribus donavit, aliam tabularum
of-dwellings yearly to-the-tenants he-remitted another of-account-books
novarum, impetuque multitudinis in C. Trebonium facto et
new and-an-onset of-the-multitude upon Gaius Trebonius made and
nonnullis vulneratis eum de tribunali deturbavit. De quibus
some wounded him from the-tribunal he-threw-down About which
rebus Servilius consul ad senatum rettulit, senatusque Caelium
things Servilius the-consul to the-senate referred and-the-senate Caelius
ab re publica removendum censuit. Hoc decreto eum
from the-thing public to-be-removed decreed By-this decree him
consul senatu prohibuit et contionari conantem de rostris
the-consul from-the-senate barred and to-harangue trying from the-rostra
deduxit. Ille ignominia et dolore permotus palam se
led-down He by-the-disgrace and indignation moved openly himself
proficisci ad Caesarem simulavit; clam nuntiis ad Milonem
to-set-out to Caesar pretended secretly messengers to Milo
missis, qui Clodio interfecto eo nomine erat damnatus,
sent who Clodius killed on-that account had-been condemned
atque eo in Italiam evocato, quod magnis muneribus datis
and him into Italy called-back because great shows given
gladiatoriae familiae reliquias habebat, sibi coniunxit atque
of-a-gladiatorial troupe the-remnants he-had to-himself joined and
eum in Thurinum ad sollicitandos pastores praemisit.
him into the-Thurian-territory for to-be-stirred-up shepherds sent-ahead
Ipse cum Casilinum venisset, unoque tempore signa eius
He-himself when to-Casilinum he-had-come and-at-one time standards his
militaria atque arma Capuae essent comprensa et familia
military and arms at-Capua had-been seized and his-troupe
Neapoli visa, quae proditionem oppidi appararet, patefactis
at-Naples seen which betrayal of-the-town was-preparing revealed

consiliis exclusus Capua et periculum veritus, quod conventus
the-plans shut-out from-Capua and danger fearing because the-community
arma ceperat atque eum hostis loco habendum existimabat,
arms had-taken and him of-an-enemy in-place to-be-held thought
consilio destitit atque eo itinere sese avertit.
from-the-plan desisted and from-that route himself turned-away

22 Interim Milo dimissis circum municipia litteris, se ea,
Meanwhile Milo sent-round around the-towns letters himself those-things
quae faceret, iussu atque imperio facere Pompei, quae
which he-did by-order and command to-do of-Pompey which
mandata ad se per Vibullium delata essent, quos ex aere
orders to him through Vibullius brought had-been whom from money
alieno laborare arbitrabatur, sollicitabat. Apud quos cum
another's to-suffer he-thought he-was-tampering-with With whom when
proficere nihil posset, quibusdam solutis ergastulis Cosam in
to-achieve nothing he-could certain opened slave-prisons Cosa in
agro Thurino oppugnare coepit. Eo cum a Q. Pedio
the-territory Thurian to-assault began Thither when by Quintus Pedius
praetore cum legione *** lapide ictus ex muro periit.
the-praetor with a-legion (lacuna) by-a-stone struck from the-wall he-perished
Et Caelius profectus, ut dictitabat, ad Caesarem pervenit
And Caelius having-set-out as he-kept-saying to Caesar came
Thurios. Ubi cum quosdam eius municipii sollicitaret
to-Thurii Where when certain of-that town he-was-tampering-with
equitibusque Caesaris Gallis atque Hispanis, qui eo
and-to-the-horsemen of-Caesar Gallic and Spanish who thither
praesidii causa missi erant, pecuniam polliceretur, ab
of-garrison for-the-sake sent had-been money he-promised by
his est interfectus. Ita magnarum initia rerum, quae
these was killed Thus of-great the-beginnings things which

occupatione magistratuum et temporum sollicitam Italiam
by-the-preoccupation of-the-magistrates and of-the-times anxious Italy
habebant, celerem et facilem exitum habuerunt.
held a-quick and easy end had

IV · ANTONY'S CROSSING

Libo blockades Brundisium until Antony's armored boats drive him off. Urged by Caesar, Antony and Calenus cross; a shift of wind saves them at Nymphaeum and wrecks the Rhodian pursuers. Otacilius murders the recruits of one stranded ship while the veterans of the other fight their way out. Pompey's ambush fails, Caesar joins Antony, and Pompey falls back to Asparagium. Scipio fleeces Asia and spares Ephesus' treasure only when Pompey calls him; in Macedonia and Thessaly Domitius and Scipio maneuver and skirmish.

Libo profectus ab Orico cum classe, cui praeerat, navium L, 23
Libo having-set-out from Oricum with the-fleet which he-commanded of-ships fifty
Brundisium venit insulamque, quae contra portum Brundisinum
to-Brundisium came and-the-island which opposite the-harbor Brundisian
est, occupavit, quod praestare arbitrabatur unum locum, qua
is seized because to-be-better he-thought one place where
necessarius nostris erat egressus, quam omnia litora ac portus
necessary for-ours was the-exit than all the-shores and harbors
custodia clausos teneri. Hic repentino adventu naves onerarias
by-guard shut to-be-held Here by-sudden arrival ships cargo
quasdam nactus incendit et unam frumento onustam abduxit
certain having-caught he-burned and one with-grain laden carried-off
magnumque nostris terrorem iniecit et noctu militibus ac
and-great into-ours terror threw and by-night soldiers and
sagittariis in terram expositis praesidium equitum deiecit et
archers onto land put-ashore a-post of-horsemen dislodged and

adeo loci opportunitate profecit, uti ad Pompeium litteras
so-much of-the-place by-the-advantage he-gained that to Pompey a-letter
mitteret, naves reliquas, si vellet, subduci et refici
he-sent the-ships remaining if he-wished to-be-hauled-up and to-be-refitted
iuberet: sua classe auxilia sese Caesaris prohibiturum.
he-should-order with-his fleet the-auxiliaries himself of-Caesar to-be-going-to-bar
24 Erat eo tempore Antonius Brundisii; is virtute militum
Was at-that time Antony at-Brundisium he in-the-courage of-the-soldiers
confisus scaphas navium magnarum circiter LX cratibus
trusting the-boats of-the-ships large about sixty with-hurdles
pluteisque contexit eoque milites delectos imposuit atque
and-screens covered and-in-them soldiers picked put and
eas in litore pluribus locis separatim disposuit navesque
them on the-shore in-several places separately posted and-ships
triremes duas, quas Brundisii faciendas curaverat, per causam
triremes two which at-Brundisium to-be-made he-had-seen-to under the-pretext
exercendorum remigum ad fauces portus prodire iussit. Has
of-exercising the-rowers to the-jaws of-the-harbor to-go-forth ordered These
cum audacius progressas Libo vidisset, sperans intercipi posse,
when too-boldly advanced Libo had-seen hoping to-be-cut-off to-be-able
quadriremes V ad eas misit. Quae cum navibus nostris
quadriremes five against them sent Which when to-the-ships our
appropinquassent, nostri veterani in portum refugiebant: illi
had-approached our veterans into the-harbor fled-back they
studio incitati incautius sequebantur. Iam ex omnibus partibus
by-zeal urged-on too-incautiously followed Now from all sides
subito Antonianae scaphae signo dato se in hostes
suddenly the-Antonian boats the-signal given themselves upon the-enemy
incitaverunt primoque impetu unam ex his quadriremibus
hurled and-at-the-first onset one of these quadriremes
cum remigibus defensoribusque suis ceperunt, reliquas
with rowers and-defenders its they-captured the-rest

turpiter refugere coëgerunt. Ad hoc detrimentum accessit, ut
shamefully to-flee forced To this loss was-added that
equitibus per oram maritimam ab Antonio dispositis aquari
horsemen along the-coast maritime by Antony posted to-water
prohiberentur. Qua necessitate et ignominia permotus Libo
they-were-prevented By-which necessity and disgrace moved Libo
discessit a Brundisio obsessionemque nostrorum omisit.
departed from Brundisium and-the-blockade of-ours abandoned
Multi iam menses erant et hiems praecipitaverat, neque 25
Many now months were and winter had-hastened-on nor
Brundisio naves legionesque ad Caesarem veniebant.
from-Brundisium ships and-legions to Caesar were-coming
Ac nonnullae eius rei praetermissae occasiones Caesari
And some of-that thing let-slip opportunities to-Caesar
videbantur, quod certi saepe flaverant venti, quibus necessario
seemed because steady often had-blown winds to-which of-necessity
committendum existimabat. Quantoque eius amplius
to-be-trusted be-thought And-by-how-much of-it more
processerat temporis, tanto erant alacriores ad custodias,
had-passed of-time by-so-much were more-eager for the-watches
qui classibus praeerant, maioremque fiduciam prohibendi
who the-fleets commanded and-greater confidence of-preventing
habebant, et crebris Pompei litteris castigabantur, quoniam
had and by-frequent of-Pompey letters were-rebuked since
primo venientem Caesarem non prohibuissent, ut reliquos
first coming Caesar not they-had-barred that the-remaining
eius exercitus impedirent, duriusque cotidie tempus ad
his armies they-should-hinder and-harder daily the-season for
transportandum lenioribus ventis exspectabant. Quibus rebus
transporting with-gentler winds they-awaited By-which things
permotus Caesar Brundisium ad suos severius scripsit,
moved Caesar to-Brundisium to his-own more-sternly wrote

nacti idoneum ventum ne occasionem navigandi dimitterent,
having-got a-suitable wind not the-chance of-sailing they-should-let-slip
sive ad litora Apolloniatium sive ad Labeatium cursum
whether to the-shores of-the-Apollonians or to of-the-Labeates the-course
dirigere atque eo naves eicere possent. Haec a
to-direct and there the-ships to-run-aground they-could These from
custodiis classium loca maxime vacabant, quod se longius
the-watches of-the-fleets places most were-free because themselves farther
a portibus committere non audebant.
from the-harbors to-venture not they-dared
26 Illi adhibita audacia et virtute administrantibus M. Antonio
They applied boldness and courage managing Marcus Antony
et Fufio Caleno, multum ipsis militibus hortantibus neque
and Fufius Calenus much the-very soldiers urging nor
ullum periculum pro salute Caesaris recusantibus nacti
any danger for the-safety of-Caesar refusing having-got
austrum naves solvunt atque altero die Apolloniam
a-south-wind the-ships loose and on-the-second day Apollonia
praetervehuntur. Qui cum essent ex continenti visi, Coponius,
sail-past Who when had-been from the-mainland seen Coponius
qui Dyrrachii classi Rhodiae praeerat, naves ex portu
who at-Dyrrachium the-fleet Rhodian commanded the-ships from the-harbor
educit, et cum iam nostris remissiore vento appropinquasset,
leads-out and when already ours with-a-slacker wind he-had-approached
idem auster increbuit nostrisque praesidio fuit. Neque vero
the-same south-wind freshened and-to-ours a-protection was Nor however
ille ob eam causam conatu desistebat, sed labore
he because-of that reason from-the-attempt desisted but by-the-labor
et perseverantia nautarum etiam vim tempestatis superari
and perseverance of-the-sailors even the-force of-the-storm to-be-overcome
posse sperabat praetervectosque Dyrrachium magna vi venti
to-be-able hoped and-them-sailed-past Dyrrachium with-great force of-wind

nihilo secius sequebatur. Nostri usi fortunae beneficio
by-nothing less he-followed Ours having-used of-fortune the-favor
tamen impetum classis timebant, si forte ventus remisisset.
yet the-attack of-the-fleet feared if perhaps the-wind should-slacken
Nacti portum, qui appellatur Nymphaeum, ultra Lissum
Having-got the-harbor which is-called Nymphaeum beyond Lissus
milia passuum III, eo naves introduxerunt (qui portus
thousands of-paces three there the-ships they-brought-in which harbor
ab Africo tegebatur, ab austro non erat tutus)
from the-Southwest-wind was-sheltered from the-south-wind not was safe
leviusque tempestatis quam classis periculum aestimaverunt.
and-lighter of-the-storm than of-the-fleet the-danger they-reckoned
Quo simulatque introitum est, incredibili felicitate auster,
Where as-soon-as entered it-was with-incredible luck the-south-wind
qui per biduum flaverat, in Africum se vertit.
which for two-days had-blown into a-Southwest-wind itself turned
Hic subitam commutationem fortunae videre licuit. Qui 27
Here a-sudden change of-fortune to-see it-was-allowed Who
modo sibi timuerant, hos tutissimus portus recipiebat;
just-now for-themselves had-feared these a-most-safe harbor received
qui nostris navibus periculum intulerant, de suo timere
who to-our ships danger had-brought for their-own to-fear
cogebantur. Itaque tempore commutato tempestas et nostros
were-forced And-so the-weather changed the-storm both ours
texit et naves Rhodias afflixit, ita ut ad unam omnes,
sheltered and the-ships Rhodian dashed so that to one all
constratae numero XVI, eliderentur et naufragio interirent,
decked in-number sixteen were-crushed and in-shipwreck perished
et ex magno remigum propugnatorumque numero pars ad
and of the-great of-rowers and-marines number part against

scopulos allisa interficeretur, pars ab nostris detraheretur;
the-rocks dashed was-killed part by ours was-dragged-off
quos omnes conservatos Caesar domum dimisit.
whom all saved Caesar home sent
28 Nostrae naves duae tardius cursu confecto in noctem
Our ships two more-slowly the-course completed into the-night
coniectae, cum ignorarent, quem locum reliquae cepissent,
thrown when they-did-not-know what place the-rest had-taken
contra Lissum in ancoris constiterunt. Has scaphis
opposite Lissus at anchor halted These with-boats
minoribusque navigiis compluribus immissis Otacilius Crassus,
and-smaller vessels several sent-against Otacilius Crassus
qui Lissi praeerat, expugnare parabat; simul de
who at-Lissus commanded to-take was-preparing at-the-same-time about
deditione eorum agebat et incolumitatem deditis
the-surrender of-them treated and safety to-the-surrendered
pollicebatur. Harum altera navis CCXX e legione
promised Of-these one ship two-hundred-twenty from a-legion
tironum sustulerat, altera ex veterana paulo minus CC.
of-recruits had-taken-on the-other from a-veteran-one a-little less two-hundred
Hic cognosci licuit, quantum esset hominibus praesidii in
Here to-be-known it-was-allowed how-much was for-men of-protection in
animi firmitudine. Tirones enim multitudine navium perterriti
of-mind firmness The-recruits for by-the-multitude of-ships terrified
et salo nauseaque confecti iureiurando accepto, nihil eis
and by-the-sea and-seasickness exhausted an-oath received nothing to-them
nocituros hostes, se Otacilio dediderunt; qui omnes
to-be-going-to-harm the-enemy themselves to-Otacilius surrendered who all
ad eum producti contra religionem iurisiurandi in eius
to him brought against the-sanctity of-the-oath in his
conspectu crudelissime interficiuntur. At veteranae legionis
sight most-cruelly are-killed But of-the-veteran legion

milites, item conflictati et tempestatis et sentinae vitiis,
the-soldiers likewise afflicted both of-the-storm and of-the-bilge by-the-ills
neque ex pristina virtute remittendum aliquid putaverunt,
nor from former courage to-be-relaxed anything thought
et tractandis condicionibus et simulatione deditionis extracto
and by-treating terms and by-pretense of-surrender drawn-out
primo noctis tempore gubernatorem in terram navem
the-first of-night time the-helmsman onto land the-ship
eicere cogunt, ipsi idoneum locum nacti reliquam
to-run-aground force themselves a-suitable place having-found the-remaining
noctis partem ibi confecerunt et luce prima missis ad eos
of-night part there passed and at-light first sent to them
ab Otacilio equitibus, qui eam partem orae maritimae
by Otacilius horsemen who that part of-the-coast maritime
asservabant, circiter CCCC, quique eos armati ex praesidio
guarded about four-hundred and-who them armed from the-garrison
secuti sunt, se defenderunt et nonnullis eorum interfectis
followed have themselves defended and some of-them killed
incolumes se ad nostros receperunt.
unharmed themselves to ours withdrew
Quo facto conventus civium Romanorum, qui Lissum 29
Which done the-community of-citizens Roman who Lissus
obtinebant, quod oppidum eis antea Caesar attribuerat
held which town to-them before Caesar had-assigned
muniendumque curaverat, Antonium recepit omnibusque
and-to-be-fortified had-seen-to Antony received and-with-all
rebus iuvit. Otacilius sibi timens ex oppido fugit et
things helped Otacilius for-himself fearing from the-town flees and
ad Pompeium pervenit. Expositis omnibus copiis Antonius,
to Pompey comes Landed all forces Antony
quarum erat summa veteranarum trium legionum uniusque
of-which was the-sum of-veteran three legions and-of-one

tironum et equitum DCCC, plerasque naves in Italiam
of-recruits and of-horsemen eight-hundred most ships into Italy
remittit ad reliquos milites equitesque transportandos,
sends-back for the-remaining soldiers and-horsemen to-be-carried-over
pontones, quod est genus navium Gallicarum, Lissi relinquit,
the-pontoons which is a-kind of-ships Gallic at-Lissus he-leaves
hoc consilio, ut si forte Pompeius vacuam existimans
with-this plan that if perhaps Pompey empty thinking
Italiam eo traiecisset exercitum, quae opinio erat edita
Italy thither had-taken-across his-army which opinion had-been spread
in vulgus, aliquam Caesar ad insequendum facultatem
among the-public some Caesar for pursuing means
haberet, nuntiosque ad eum celeriter mittit, quibus regionibus
might-have and-messengers to him quickly sends in-what regions
exercitum exposuisset et quid militum transvexisset.
the-army he-had-landed and how-many of-soldiers he-had-carried-over
30 Haec eodem fere tempore Caesar atque Pompeius
These-things at-the-same about time Caesar and Pompey
cognoscunt. Nam praetervectas Apolloniam Dyrrachiumque
learn For sailing-past Apollonia and-Dyrrachium
naves viderant ipsi, ut iter secundum eas terra
the-ships had-seen themselves as the-march along them by-land
direxerant, sed quo essent eae delatae, primis diebus
they-had-directed but whither had they been-carried in-the-first days
ignorabant. Cognitaque re diversa sibi ambo
they-did-not-know And-learned the-thing different for-themselves both
consilia capiunt: Caesar, ut quam primum se cum
plans take Caesar that as soonest himself with
Antonio coniungeret; Pompeius, ut venientibus in itinere
Antony he-might-join Pompey that to-the-comers on the-march
se opponeret, si imprudentes ex insidiis adoriri posset,
himself he-might-oppose if unaware from ambush to-attack he-could

eodemque die uterque eorum ex castris stativis a flumine
and-on-the-same day each of-them from the-camp standing at the-river
Apso exercitum educunt: Pompeius clam et noctu, Caesar
Apsus the-army lead-out Pompey secretly and by-night Caesar
palam atque interdiu. Sed Caesari circuitu maiore iter erat
openly and by-day But for-Caesar by-a-circuit greater the-march was
longius, adverso flumine, ut vado transire posset; Pompeius,
longer up the-river that by-a-ford to-cross he-could Pompey
quia expedito itinere flumen ei transeundum non
because by-an-unencumbered route the-river by-him to-be-crossed not
erat, magnis itineribus ad Antonium contendit atque eum
was by-great marches to Antony hastens and him
ubi appropinquare cognovit, idoneum locum nactus ibi
when to-be-approaching he-learned a-suitable place having-found there
copias collocavit suosque omnes in castris continuit ignesque
his-forces placed and-his-men all in the-camp kept and-fires
fieri prohibuit, quo occultior esset eius adventus.
to-be-made forbade that more-hidden might-be his arrival
Haec ad Antonium statim per Graecos deferuntur.
These-things to Antony at-once through Greeks are-reported
Ille missis ad Caesarem nuntiis unum diem sese castris
He sent to Caesar messengers one day himself in-the-camp
tenuit; altero die ad eum pervenit Caesar. Cuius adventu
kept on-the-second day to him came Caesar Of-whom the-arrival
cognito Pompeius, ne duobus circumcluderetur exercitibus,
learned Pompey lest by-two he-be-shut-in armies
ex eo loco discedit omnibusque copiis ad Asparagium
from that place departs and-with-all forces to Asparagium
Dyrrachinorum pervenit atque ibi idoneo loco castra ponit.
of-the-Dyrrachians comes and there in-a-suitable place camp pitches

31 His temporibus Scipio detrimentis quibusdam circa montem
In-these times Scipio losses certain around mount
Amanum acceptis imperatorem se appellaverat. Quo facto
Amanus received general himself had-named Which done
civitatibus tyrannisque magnas imperaverat pecunias, item a
on-states and-tyrants great had-levied sums likewise from
publicanis suae provinciae debitam biennii pecuniam exegerat
the-tax-farmers of-his province owed of-two-years money had-exacted
et ab eisdem insequentis anni mutuam praeceperat
and from the-same of-the-following year on-loan had-taken-in-advance
equitesque toti provinciae imperaverat. Quibus coactis,
and-horsemen on-the-whole province had-levied Which gathered
finitimis hostibus Parthis post se relictis, qui paulo ante
neighboring enemies the-Parthians behind himself left who a-little before
M. Crassum imperatorem interfecerant et M. Bibulum in
Marcus Crassus the-general had-killed and Marcus Bibulus in
obsidione habuerant, legiones equitesque ex Syria deduxerat.
siege had-held the-legions and-horsemen from Syria he-had-led-away
Summamque in sollicitudinem ac timorem Parthici belli
And-the-utmost into anxiety and fear of-Parthian war
provincia cum venisset, ac nonnullae militum voces cum
the-province when had-come and some of-the-soldiers utterances when
audirentur, sese, contra hostem si ducerentur, ituros,
were-heard themselves against an-enemy if they-were-led to-be-going-to-go
contra civem et consulem arma non laturos, deductis
against a-citizen and consul arms not to-be-going-to-bear led-off
Pergamum atque in locupletissimas urbes in hiberna
to-Pergamum and into the-richest cities into winter-quarters
legionibus maximas largitiones fecit et confirmandorum
the-legions very-great bribes he-made and of-to-be-secured
militum causa diripiendas his civitates dedit.
soldiers for-the-sake to-be-plundered to-them states gave

Interim acerbissime imperatae pecuniae tota provincia 32
Meanwhile most-harshly levied moneys in-the-whole province
exigebantur. Multa praeterea generatim ad avaritiam
were-exacted Many-things besides by-kinds for greed
excogitabantur. In capita singula servorum ac liberorum
were-devised On heads single of-slaves and of-free
tributum imponebatur; columnaria, ostiaria, frumentum,
a-tax was-imposed pillar-taxes door-taxes grain
milites, arma, remiges, tormenta, vecturae imperabantur;
soldiers arms rowers engines carriage were-levied
cuius modo rei nomen reperiri poterat, hoc satis esse ad
of-which only thing a-name to-be-found could this enough to-be for
cogendas pecunias videbatur. Non solum urbibus, sed paene
to-be-collected moneys seemed Not only over-cities but nearly
vicis castellisque singulis cum imperio praeficiebantur.
over-villages and-forts single with command were-set
Qui horum quid acerbissime crudelissimeque fecerat, is et
Who of-these anything most-harshly and-most-cruelly had-done he both
vir et civis optimus habebatur. Erat plena lictorum et
a-man and a-citizen best was-held Was full of-lictors and
imperiorum provincia, differta praefectis atque exactoribus: qui
of-commands the-province stuffed with-prefects and collectors who
praeter imperatas pecunias suo etiam privato compendio
besides the-levied moneys their-own also private gain
serviebant; dictitabant enim se domo patriaque expulsos
served they-kept-saying for themselves from-home and-country driven
omnibus necessariis egere rebus, ut honesta praescriptione
all necessary to-lack things that by-an-honorable pretext
rem turpissimam tegerent. Accedebant ad haec gravissimae
a-thing most-shameful they-might-cover There-were-added to these the-heaviest
usurae, quod in bello plerumque accidere consuevit universis
interest which in war generally to-happen is-wont all

imperatis pecuniis; quibus in rebus prolationem diei
levied moneys which in things the-postponement of-the-day
donationem esse dicebant. Itaque aes alienum provinciae
a-gift to-be they-said And-so the-money another's of-the-province
eo biennio multiplicatum est. Neque minus ob eam causam
in-that two-year-span multiplied was Nor less for that reason
civibus Romanis eius provinciae, sed in singulos conventus
on-the-citizens Roman of-that province but on single communities
singulasque civitates certae pecuniae imperabantur, mutuasque
and-single states fixed sums were-levied and-as-loans
illas ex senatusconsulto exigi dictitabant; publicanis,
those by decree-of-the-senate to-be-exacted they-kept-saying from-the-tax-farmers
ut in Syria fecerant, insequentis anni vectigal promutuum.
as in Syria they-had-done of-the-following year the-revenue in-advance
33 Praeterea Ephesi a fano Dianae depositas antiquitus
Besides at-Ephesus from the-shrine of-Diana deposited of-old
pecunias Scipio tolli iubebat. Certaque eius rei
the-moneys Scipio to-be-taken ordered And-a-fixed for-that thing
die constituta cum in fanum ventum esset adhibitis
day appointed when into the-shrine come it-had-been called-in
compluribus ordinis senatorii, quos advocaverat Scipio,
several of-the-order senatorial whom had-summoned Scipio
litterae ei redduntur a Pompeio, mare transisse cum
a-letter to-him is-delivered from Pompey the-sea to-have-crossed with
legionibus Caesarem: properaret ad se cum exercitu venire
legions Caesar he-should-hasten to him with the-army to-come
omniaque posthaberet. His litteris acceptis quos advocaverat
and-all-things should-put-after This letter received whom he-had-summoned
dimittit; ipse iter in Macedoniam parare incipit
he-dismisses he-himself the-march into Macedonia to-prepare begins

paucisque post diebus est profectus. Haec res Ephesiae
and-a-few after days he-has set-out This thing to-the-Ephesian
pecuniae salutem attulit.
money safety brought
Caesar Antonii exercitu coniuncto deducta Orico legione, 34
Caesar of-Antony the-army joined withdrawn from-Oricum the-legion
quam tuendae orae maritimae causa posuerat, temptandas
which of-guarding the-coast maritime for-the-sake he-had-posted to-be-tried
sibi provincias longiusque procedendum existimabat et,
by-himself the-provinces and-farther to-be-advanced he-thought and
cum ad eum ex Thessalia Aetoliaque legati venissent,
when to him from Thessaly and-Aetolia envoys had-come
qui praesidio misso pollicerentur earum gentium civitates
who a-garrison sent should-promise of-those peoples the-states
imperata facturas, L. Cassium Longinum cum legione
the-orders to-be-going-to-do Lucius Cassius Longinus with a-legion
tironum, quae appellabatur XXVII, atque equitibus CC
of-recruits which was-called twenty-seventh and horsemen two-hundred
in Thessaliam, C. Calvisium Sabinum cum cohortibus
into Thessaly Gaius Calvisius Sabinus with cohorts
V paucisque equitibus in Aetoliam misit; maxime eos,
five and-a-few horsemen into Aetolia he-sent most them
quod erant propinquae regiones, de re frumentaria ut
because were near the-regions about the-supply of-grain that
providerent, hortatus est. Cn. Domitium Calvinum cum
they-should-provide urged he-has Gnaeus Domitius Calvinus with
legionibus duabus, XI et XII, et equitibus D in
legions two eleventh and twelfth and horsemen five-hundred into
Macedoniam proficisci iussit; cuius provinciae ab ea parte,
Macedonia to-set-out ordered of-which province from that part

quae libera appellabatur, Menedemus, princeps earum regionum,
which free was-called Menedemus chief of-those regions
missus legatus omnium suorum excellens studium profitebatur.
sent as-envoy of-all his-own outstanding zeal was-professing
35 Ex his Calvisius primo adventu summa omnium Aetolorum
Of these Calvisius at-first arrival with-the-highest of-all the-Aetolians
receptus voluntate, praesidiis adversariorum Calydone et
received goodwill the-garrisons of-the-adversaries from-Calydon and
Naupacto eiectis, omni Aetolia potitus est. Cassius in
Naupactus thrown-out of-all Aetolia possessed-himself he-has Cassius into
Thessaliam cum legione pervenit. Hic cum essent factiones
Thessaly with the-legion arrives Here since there-were factions
duae, varia voluntate civitatum utebatur: Hegesaretos,
two with-varying goodwill of-the-states he-met Hegesaretos
veteris homo potentiae, Pompeianis rebus studebat; Petraeus,
of-old a-man power the-Pompeian cause favored Petraeus
summae nobilitatis adulescens, suis ac suorum opibus
of-the-highest nobility a-young-man with-his-own and of-his-family resources
Caesarem enixe iuvabat.
Caesar strenuously helped
36 Eodemque tempore Domitius in Macedoniam venit; et cum
And-at-the-same time Domitius into Macedonia came and when
ad eum frequentes civitatum legationes convenire coepissent,
to him numerous of-states embassies to-assemble had-begun
nuntiatum est adesse Scipionem cum legionibus, magna
announced it-was to-be-near Scipio with legions with-great
opinione et fama omnium; nam plerumque in novitate rem
reputation and report of-all for generally in novelty the-thing
fama antecedit. Hic nullo in loco Macedoniae moratus
report precedes He no in place of-Macedonia having-stayed
magno impetu tetendit ad Domitium et, cum ab eo
with-great onset pressed-on to Domitius and when from him

milia passuum XX afuisset, subito se ad Cassium
thousands of-paces twenty he-had-been-distant suddenly himself to Cassius
Longinum in Thessaliam convertit. Hoc adeo celeriter
Longinus into Thessaly turned This so quickly
fecit, ut simul adesse et venire nuntiaretur, et quo
he-did that at-once to-be-present and to-be-coming he-was-announced and so-that
iter expeditius faceret, M. Favonium ad flumen
the-march more-unencumbered he-might-make Marcus Favonius at the-river
Aliacmonem, quod Macedoniam a Thessalia dividit, cum
Haliacmon which Macedonia from Thessaly divides with
cohortibus VIII praesidio impedimentis legionum reliquit
cohorts eight as-a-guard for-the-baggage of-the-legions he-left
castellumque ibi muniri iussit. Eodem tempore equitatus
and-a-fort there to-be-fortified ordered At-the-same time the-cavalry
regis Cotyis ad castra Cassii advolavit, qui circum Thessaliam
of-king Cotys to the-camp of-Cassius flew-up which around Thessaly
esse consuerat. Tum timore perterritus Cassius cognito Scipionis
to-be had-been-wont Then by-fear terrified Cassius learned of-Scipio
adventu visisque equitibus, quos Scipionis esse arbitrabatur,
the-arrival and-seen the-horsemen whom of-Scipio to-be he-thought
ad montes se convertit, qui Thessaliam cingunt, atque
to the-mountains himself turned which Thessaly surround and
ex his locis Ambraciam versus iter facere coepit.
from these places Ambracia toward the-march to-make began
At Scipionem properantem sequi litterae sunt consecutae
But Scipio hastening to-follow a-letter has overtaken
a M. Favonio, Domitium cum legionibus adesse neque
from Marcus Favonius Domitius with legions to-be-near nor
se praesidium, ubi constitutus esset, sine auxilio
himself the-post where placed he-had-been without the-aid
Scipionis tenere posse. Quibus litteris acceptis consilium
of-Scipio to-hold to-be-able Which letter received his-plan

Scipio iterque commutat; Cassium sequi desistit, Favonio
Scipio and-route changes Cassius to-follow ceases to-Favonius
auxilium ferre contendit. Itaque die ac nocte continuato
aid to-bring hastens And-so by-day and night continued
itinere ad eum pervenit, tam opportuno tempore, ut simul
the-march to him arrives at-so opportune a-time that at-once
Domitiani exercitus pulvis cerneretur, et primi antecursores
of-the-Domitian army the-dust was-seen and the-first forerunners
Scipionis viderentur. Ita Cassio industria Domitii, Favonio
of-Scipio were-seen Thus to-Cassius the-energy of-Domitius to-Favonius
Scipionis celeritas salutem attulit.
of-Scipio the-speed safety brought

37 Scipio biduum castris stativis moratus ad flumen, quod
Scipio two-days in-camp standing having-stayed to the-river which
inter eum et Domitii castra fluebat, Aliacmonem, tertio
between him and of-Domitius the-camp flowed the-Haliacmon on-the-third
die prima luce exercitum vado traducit et castris positis
day at-first light the-army by-the-ford leads-across and camp pitched
postero die mane copias ante frontem castrorum instruit.
on-the-next day in-the-morning his-forces before the-front of-the-camp draws-up
Domitius tum quoque sibi dubitandum non putavit, quin
Domitius then also for-himself to-be-hesitated not thought but-that
productis legionibus proelio decertaret. Sed cum esset inter
brought-out the-legions in-battle he-should-fight-it-out But since was between
bina castra campus circiter milium passuum II, Domitius
the-two camps a-plain about of-thousands of-paces two Domitius
castris Scipionis aciem suam subiecit; ille a vallo non
to-the-camp of-Scipio line his brought-up he from the-rampart not
discedere perseveravit. Ac tamen aegre retentis Domitianis
to-depart persisted And yet with-difficulty held-back the-Domitian
militibus est factum, ne proelio contenderetur, et
soldiers it-was brought-about that-not in-battle it-be-contended and

maxime, quod rivus difficilibus ripis subiectus castris
chiefly because a-stream with-difficult banks lying-below the-camp
Scipionis progressus nostrorum impediebat. Quorum studium
of-Scipio the-advances of-ours hindered Of-whom the-zeal
alacritatemque pugnandi cum cognovisset Scipio, suspicatus
and-eagerness of-fighting when he-had-learned Scipio suspecting
fore, ut postero die aut invitus dimicare cogeretur
to-be-going-to-be that on-the-next day either unwilling to-fight he-would-be-forced
aut magna cum infamia castris se contineret, qui magna
or great with disgrace in-the-camp himself would-keep who with-great
exspectatione venisset, temere progressus turpem habuit
expectation had-come rashly having-advanced a-shameful had
exitum et noctu ne conclamatis quidem vasis flumen
end and by-night not called-for even the-baggage the-river
transit atque in eandem partem, ex qua venerat, redit
crosses and into the-same direction from which he-had-come returns
ibique prope flumen edito natura loco castra posuit.
and-there near the-river on-high by-nature ground camp pitched
Paucis diebus interpositis noctu insidias equitum collocavit, quo
A-few days interposed by-night an-ambush of-horsemen he-placed which
in loco superioribus fere diebus nostri pabulari consueverant;
in place in-former generally days ours to-forage had-been-wont
et cum cotidiana consuetudine Qu. Varus, praefectus equitum
and when by-daily custom Quintus Varus prefect of-horse
Domitii, venisset, subito illi ex insidiis consurrexerunt.
of-Domitius had-come suddenly they from ambush rose-up
Sed nostri fortiter impetum eorum tulerunt, celeriterque ad
But ours bravely the-charge their bore and-quickly to
suos quisque ordines rediit, atque ultro universi in hostes
his-own each ranks returned and in-turn all upon the-enemy

impetum fecerunt; ex his circiter LXXX interfectis, reliquis in
a-charge made of these about eighty killed the-rest into
fugam coniectis, duobus amissis in castra se receperunt.
flight thrown two lost into the-camp themselves withdrew
38 His rebus gestis Domitius, sperans Scipionem ad pugnam
These things done Domitius hoping Scipio to battle
elici posse, simulavit sese angustiis rei frumentariae
to-be-lured to-be-able pretended himself by-the-straits of-the-supply of-grain
adductum castra movere, vasisque militari more conclamatis
induced the-camp to-move and-the-baggage by-military custom called-for
progressus milia passuum III loco idoneo et occulto
having-advanced thousands of-paces three in-a-place suitable and hidden
omnem exercitum equitatumque collocavit. Scipio ad
all the-army and-cavalry he-placed Scipio for
sequendum paratus equitum magnam partem ad explorandum
following ready of-horse a-great part for exploring
iter Domitii et cognoscendum praemisit. Qui cum
the-route of-Domitius and learning sent-ahead Who when
essent progressi, primaeque turmae insidias intravissent, ex
had advanced and-the-first troops the-ambush had-entered from
fremitu equorum illata suspicione ad suos se recipere
the-neighing of-the-horses brought suspicion to their-own themselves to-withdraw
coeperunt, quique hos sequebantur celerem eorum receptum
began and-who these were-following quick their retreat
conspicati restiterunt. Nostri, cognitis insidiis, ne frustra
having-seen halted Ours detected the-ambush lest in-vain
reliquos exspectarent, duas nacti turmas exceperunt (in
the-rest they-should-await two having-caught troops took among
his fuit M. Opimius, praefectus equitum), reliquos omnes
these was Marcus Opimius prefect of-horse the-rest all
aut interfecerunt aut captos ad Domitium deduxerunt.
either they-killed or captured to Domitius brought

Pompey's son burns Caesar's ships at Oricum and at Lissus. Caesar cuts Pompey off from Dyrrachium and begins to wall him in with forts on the hills, a new kind of war. The ninth legion withdraws from a contested hill and then routs its pursuers, and Caesar's soldiers endure hunger on a bread of roots while Pompey's lack water. Sulla relieves a hard-pressed cohort, and in six fights in one day Pompey loses about two thousand men to Caesar's twenty; Scaeva's shield has a hundred and twenty holes.

Deductis orae maritimae praesidiis Caesar, ut supra 39
Withdrawn of-the-coast maritime the-garrisons Caesar as above
demonstratum est, III cohortes Orici oppidi tuendi
shown it-has-been three cohorts at-Oricum of-the-town of-protecting
causa reliquit isdemque custodiam navium longarum
for-the-sake left and-to-the-same the-guarding of-the-ships long
tradidit, quas ex Italia traduxerat. Huic officio oppidoque
entrusted which from Italy he-had-brought-over Over-this duty and-town
Acilius Caninus legatus praeerat. Is naves nostras interiorem
Acilius Caninus the-legate commanded He the-ships our the-inner
in portum post oppidum reduxit et ad terram deligavit
into harbor behind the-town led-back and to land made-fast
faucibusque portus navem onerariam submersam obiecit
and-in-the-jaws of-the-harbor a-ship cargo sunk placed
et huic alteram coniunxit; super quam turrim effectam ad
and to-this another joined upon which a-tower built at
ipsum introitum portus opposuit et militibus complevit
the-very entrance of-the-harbor he-set-against and with-soldiers filled
tuendamque ad omnes repentinos casus tradidit.
and-to-be-guarded against all sudden chances entrusted

40 Quibus cognitis rebus Cn. Pompeius filius, qui classi
Which learned things Gnaeus Pompey the-son who the-fleet
Aegyptiae praeerat, ad Oricum venit submersamque navim
Egyptian commanded to Oricum came and-the-sunk ship
remulco multisque contendens funibus adduxit atque alteram
by-tow-rope and-many straining with-ropes drew-off and the-other
navem, quae erat ad custodiam ab Acilio posita, pluribus
ship which had for guard by Acilius been-placed with-more
aggressus navibus, in quibus ad libram fecerat turres, ut
having-attacked ships on which to a-level he-had-made towers so-that
ex superiore pugnans loco integrosque semper defatigatis
from higher fighting ground and-fresh-men always to-the-tired
submittens et reliquis partibus simul ex terra scalis
sending-up and on-the-other sides at-the-same-time from land with-ladders
et classe moenia oppidi temptans, uti adversariorum
and from-the-fleet the-walls of-the-town trying that of-the-adversaries
manus diduceret, labore et multitudine telorum nostros
the-bands he-might-divide by-labor and multitude of-missiles ours
vicit, deiectisque defensoribus, qui omnes scaphis excepti
he-overcame and-dislodged the-defenders who all in-boats taken-off
refugerant, eam navem expugnavit, eodemque tempore ex
had-fled that ship he-took and-at-the-same time on
altera parte molem tenuit naturalem obiectam, quae paene
the-other side a-mole he-held natural lying-across which nearly
insulam oppidum effecerat, et IIII biremes subiectis scutulis
an-island the-town had-made and four biremes placed-under rollers
impulsas vectibus in interiorem portum traduxit. Ita ex
driven by-levers into the-inner harbor brought-across Thus from
utraque parte naves longas aggressus, quae erant deligatae ad
each side ships long having-attacked which were made-fast to
terram atque inanes, IIII ex his abduxit, reliquas incendit. Hoc
land and empty four of these he-carried-off the-rest he-burned This

confecto negotio D. Laelium ab Asiatica classe abductum
finished business Decimus Laelius from the-Asian fleet withdrawn
reliquit, qui commeatus Bullide atque Amantia importari in
he-left who the-supplies from-Byllis and Amantia to-be-brought into
oppidum prohibebat. Ipse Lissum profectus naves onerarias
the-town prevented He-himself to-Lissus having-set-out ships cargo
XXX a M. Antonio relictas intra portum aggressus omnes
thirty by Marcus Antony left within the-harbor having-attacked all
incendit; Lissum expugnare conatus defendentibus civibus
burned Lissus to-storm having-tried defending the-citizens
Romanis, qui eius conventus erant, militibusque, quos
Roman who of-that community were and-the-soldiers whom
praesidii causa miserat Caesar, triduum moratus paucis
of-garrison for-the-sake had-sent Caesar three-days having-stayed a-few
in oppugnatione amissis re infecta inde discessit.
in the-assault lost the-thing unaccomplished thence departed
Caesar, postquam Pompeium ad Asparagium esse cognovit, 41
Caesar after Pompey at Asparagium to-be learned
eodem cum exercitu profectus expugnato in itinere oppido
to-the-same-place with the-army having-set-out stormed on the-march a-town
Parthinorum, in quo Pompeius praesidium habebat, tertio die
of-the-Parthini in which Pompey a-garrison had on-the-third day
ad Pompeium pervenit iuxtaque eum castra posuit et postridie
to Pompey came and-next-to him camp pitched and the-next-day
eductis omnibus copiis acie instructa decernendi potestatem
led-out all forces the-line drawn-up of-deciding the-opportunity
Pompeio fecit. Ubi illum suis locis se tenere animadvertit,
to-Pompey gave When him in-his-own places himself to-keep he-noticed
reducto in castra exercitu aliud sibi consilium capiendum
led-back into the-camp the-army another by-himself plan to-be-taken
existimavit. Itaque postero die omnibus copiis magno circuitu
he-thought And-so on-the-next day with-all forces by-a-great circuit

difficili angustoque itinere Dyrrachium profectus est sperans
by-a-difficult and-narrow route to-Dyrrachium set-out he-has hoping
Pompeium aut Dyrrachium compelli aut ab eo intercludi
Pompey either to-Dyrrachium to-be-driven or from it to-be-cut-off
posse, quod omnem commeatum totiusque belli apparatum
to-be-able because all supplies and-of-the-whole war the-store
eo contulisset; ut accidit. Pompeius enim primo ignorans eius
thither he-had-brought as happened Pompey for at-first not-knowing his
consilium, quod diverso ab ea regione itinere profectum
plan because by-a-different from that region route set-out
videbat, angustiis rei frumentariae compulsum discessisse
he-saw by-the-straits of-the-supply of-grain driven to-have-departed
existimabat; postea per exploratores certior factus postero die
thought afterward through scouts surer made on-the-next day
castra movit, breviore itinere se occurrere ei posse sperans.
camp moved by-a-shorter route himself to-meet him to-be-able hoping
Quod fore suspicatus Caesar militesque adhortatus,
Which to-be-going-to-be suspecting Caesar and-the-soldiers having-urged
ut aequo animo laborem ferrent, parvam partem noctis
that with-even mind the-labor they-should-bear a-small part of-the-night
itinere intermisso mane Dyrrachium venit, cum primum
the-march interrupted in-the-morning to-Dyrrachium arrived when the-first
agmen Pompei procul cerneretur, atque ibi castra posuit.
column of-Pompey far-off was-seen and there camp pitched
42 Pompeius interclusus Dyrrachio, ubi propositum tenere non
Pompey cut-off from-Dyrrachium when his-purpose to-hold not
potuit, secundo usus consilio edito loco, qui appellatur Petra
could the-second having-used plan on-high ground which is-called Petra
aditumque habet navibus mediocrem atque eas a quibusdam
and-approach has for-ships moderate and them from certain
protegit ventis, castra communit. Eo partem navium
shelters winds camp fortifies Thither part of-the-ships

longarum convenire, frumentum commeatumque ab Asia atque
long to-assemble grain and-supplies from Asia and
omnibus regionibus, quas tenebat, comportari imperat. Caesar
all regions which he-held to-be-brought orders Caesar
longius bellum ductum iri existimans et de Italicis
longer the-war prolonged to-be-going thinking and of Italian
commeatibus desperans, quod tanta diligentia omnia litora
supplies despairing because with-so-great care all the-shores
a Pompeianis tenebantur, classesque ipsius, quas hieme in
by the-Pompeians were-held and-the-fleets his-own which in-winter in
Sicilia, Gallia, Italia fecerat, morabantur, in Epirum rei
Sicily Gaul Italy he-had-made were-delaying into Epirus of-the-supply
frumentariae causa Q. Tillium et L. Canuleium legatum
of-grain for-the-sake Quintus Tillius and Lucius Canuleius the-legate
misit, quodque hae regiones aberant longius, locis certis
he-sent and-because these regions were-distant farther in-places fixed
horrea constituit vecturasque frumenti finitimis civitatibus
granaries he-set-up and-the-carriage of-grain to-neighboring states
descripsit. Item Lisso Parthinisque et omnibus castellis
assigned Likewise at-Lissus and-among-the-Parthini and in-all forts
quod esset frumenti conquiri iussit. Id erat perexiguum
what there-was of-grain to-be-sought-out he-ordered That was very-little
cum ipsius agri natura, quod sunt loca aspera ac
both of-the-very of-the-land by-nature because are the-places rough and
montuosa ac plerumque frumento utuntur importato, tum
mountainous and generally grain they-use imported and
quod Pompeius haec providerat et superioribus diebus praedae
because Pompey this had-foreseen and in-former days of-booty
loco Parthinos habuerat frumentumque omne conquisitum
in-place the-Parthini had-held and-the-grain all sought-out
spoliatis effossisque eorum domibus per equites comportarat.
plundered and-dug-up their houses through horsemen had-carried-off

43 Quibus rebus cognitis Caesar consilium capit ex loci
Which things learned Caesar a-plan takes from of-the-place
natura. Erant enim circum castra Pompei permulti editi
the-nature There-were for around the-camp of-Pompey very-many high
atque asperi colles. Hos primum praesidiis tenuit castellaque
and rough hills These first with-garrisons he-held and-forts
ibi communit. Inde, ut loci cuiusque natura ferebat,
there fortifies Then as of-place each the-nature allowed
ex castello in castellum perducta munitione circumvallare
from fort to fort carried a-fortification to-wall-in
Pompeium instituit, haec spectans, quod angusta
Pompey he-began these-things looking-to because scanty
re frumentaria utebatur quodque Pompeius multitudine
the-supply of-grain he-was-using and-because Pompey in-the-multitude
equitum valebat, quo minore periculo undique frumentum
of-horsemen was-strong that with-less danger from-everywhere grain
commeatumque exercitui supportare posset, simul, uti
and-supplies to-the-army to-bring-up he-could at-the-same-time that
pabulatione Pompeium prohiberet equitatumque eius ad
from-foraging Pompey he-might-bar and-cavalry his for
rem gerendam inutilem efficeret, tertio, ut auctoritatem
the-thing to-be-done useless he-might-make thirdly that the-prestige
qua ille maxime apud exteras nationes niti videbatur,
on-which he most among foreign nations to-rely seemed
minueret, cum fama per orbem terrarum percrebuisset,
he-might-lessen when the-report through the-circle of-lands had-spread
illum a Caesare obsideri neque audere proelio dimicare.
him by Caesar to-be-besieged nor to-dare in-battle to-fight
44 Pompeius neque a mari Dyrrachioque discedere volebat, quod
Pompey neither from the-sea and-Dyrrachium to-withdraw wished because
omnem apparatum belli, tela, arma, tormenta ibi collocaverat
all the-equipment of-war missiles arms engines there he-had-placed

frumentumque exercitui navibus supportabat, neque munitiones
and-grain to-the-army by-ships he-was-bringing-up nor the-works
Caesaris prohibere poterat, nisi proelio decertare vellet; quod
of-Caesar to-prevent could unless in-battle to-fight-it-out he-wished which
eo tempore statuerat non esse faciendum. Relinquebatur,
at-that time he-had-decided not to-be to-be-done It-remained
ut extremam rationem belli sequens quam plurimos colles
that the-last plan of-war following as most hills
occuparet et quam latissimas regiones praesidiis teneret
he-should-seize and as widest regions with-garrisons should-hold
Caesarisque copias, quam maxime posset, distineret; idque
and-of-Caesar the-forces as most he-could should-keep-apart and-that
accidit. Castellis enim XXIIII effectis XV milia passuum
happened Forts for twenty-four made fifteen thousands of-paces
circuitu amplexus hoc spatio pabulabatur; multaque erant
in-circuit having-embraced in-this space he-foraged and-many-things were
intra eum locum manu sata, quibus interim iumenta
within that place by-hand sown with-which meanwhile the-pack-animals
pasceret. Atque ut nostri perpetua munitione providebant,
he-might-feed And as ours with-continuous fortification provided
ne quo loco erumperent Pompeiani ac nostros post tergum
lest in-any place should-break-out the-Pompeians and ours behind the-back
adorirentur, ita illi interiore spatio perpetuas munitiones
should-attack so they in-the-inner space continuous fortifications
efficiebant, ne quem locum nostri intrare atque ipsos a
made lest any place ours to-enter and them from
tergo circumvenire possent. Sed illi operibus vincebant, quod
behind to-surround could But they in-the-works were-winning because
et numero militum praestabant et interiore spatio minorem
both in-number of-soldiers they-excelled and in-the-inner space a-smaller
circuitum habebant. Quaecunque erant loca Caesari capienda,
circuit had Whatever were places by-Caesar to-be-taken

etsi prohibere Pompeius totis copiis et dimicare non
although to-prevent Pompey with-whole forces and to-fight not
constituerat, tamen suis locis sagittarios funditoresque
had-decided yet in-his-own places archers and-slingers
mittebat, quorum magnum habebat numerum, multique ex
sent of-whom a-great he-had number and-many of
nostris vulnerabantur, magnusque incesserat timor sagittarum,
ours were-wounded and-great had-come-upon fear of-arrows
atque omnes fere milites aut ex coactis aut ex centonibus aut
and all nearly soldiers either of felt or of quilts or
ex coriis tunicas aut tegimenta fecerant, quibus tela vitarent.
of hides tunics or coverings had-made by-which missiles they-might-avoid
45 In occupandis praesidiis magna vi uterque nitebatur: Caesar,
In to-be-seized posts with-great force each strove Caesar
ut quam angustissime Pompeium contineret; Pompeius,
that as most-narrowly Pompey he-might-confine Pompey
ut quam plurimos colles quam maximo circuitu occuparet,
that as most hills as greatest in-circuit he-might-seize
crebraque ob eam causam proelia fiebant. In his cum
and-frequent on-account-of that cause battles were-fought In these when
legio Caesaris nona praesidium quoddam occupavisset et
the-legion of-Caesar ninth a-post certain had-seized and
munire coepisset, huic loco propinquum et contrarium collem
to-fortify had-begun to-this place near and facing a-hill
Pompeius occupavit nostrosque opere prohibere coepit et,
Pompey seized and-ours from-the-work to-keep began and
cum una ex parte prope aequum aditum haberet, primum
since on-one from side nearly level an-approach it-had first
sagittariis funditoribusque circumiectis, postea levis armaturae
with-archers and-slingers posted-around afterward of-light armor
magna multitudine missa tormentisque prolatis munitiones
a-great multitude sent and-engines brought-up the-works

impediebat; neque erat facile nostris uno tempore propugnare
he-hindered nor was easy for-ours at-one time to-fight-in-defense
et munire. Caesar, cum suos ex omnibus partibus vulnerari
and to-fortify Caesar when his-men from all sides to-be-wounded
videret, recipere se iussit et loco excedere. Erat per
saw to-withdraw themselves ordered and the-place to-leave Was by
declive receptus. Illi autem hoc acrius instabant neque
a-slope the-retreat They however by-this more-fiercely pressed nor
regredi nostros patiebantur, quod timore adducti locum
to-go-back ours allowed because by-fear induced the-place
relinquere videbantur. Dicitur eo tempore glorians apud
to-leave they-seemed It-is-said at-that time boasting among
suos Pompeius dixisse: non recusare se, quin nullius usus
his-own Pompey to-have-said not to-refuse himself but-that of-no use
imperator existimaretur, si sine maximo detrimento legiones
a-general he-be-thought if without the-greatest loss the-legions
Caesaris sese recepissent inde, quo temere essent progressae.
of-Caesar themselves had-withdrawn thence whither rashly they-had advanced
Caesar receptui suorum timens crates ad extremum 46
Caesar for-the-retreat of-his-men fearing hurdles to the-edge-of
tumulum contra hostem proferri et adversas locari,
the-mound against the-enemy to-be-brought-forward and facing to-be-placed
intra has mediocri latitudine fossam tectis militibus obduci
within these of-moderate breadth a-trench covered the-soldiers to-be-drawn
iussit locumque in omnes partes quam maxime impediri.
ordered and-the-place in all directions as most to-be-obstructed
Ipse idoneis locis funditores instruxit, ut praesidio
He-himself in-suitable places slingers drew-up that as-a-protection
nostris se recipientibus essent. His rebus comparatis
to-ours themselves withdrawing they-might-be These things prepared
legionem reduci iussit. Pompeiani hoc insolentius atque
the-legion to-be-led-back ordered The-Pompeians by-this more-insolently and

audacius nostros premere et instare coeperunt cratesque pro
more-boldly ours to-press and to-push began and-the-hurdles for
munitione obiectas propulerunt, ut fossas transcenderent.
a-fortification placed thrust-down that the-trenches they-might-cross
Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, veritus, ne non reducti,
Which when had-noticed Caesar fearing lest not led-back
sed reiecti viderentur, maiusque detrimentum caperetur, a
but driven-back they-seem and-greater loss be-suffered from
medio fere spatio suos per Antonium, qui ei legioni
the-middle about space his-men through Antony who that legion
praeerat, cohortatus tuba signum dari atque in
commanded having-encouraged by-trumpet the-signal to-be-given and upon
hostes impetum fieri iussit. Milites legionis VIIII subito
the-enemy a-charge to-be-made ordered The-soldiers of-the-legion ninth suddenly
conspirati pila coniecerunt et ex inferiore loco adversus
in-concert javelins hurled and from lower ground up
clivum incitati cursu praecipites Pompeianos egerunt et terga
the-slope urged at-a-run headlong the-Pompeians drove and backs
vertere coëgerunt; quibus ad recipiendum crates deiectae
to-turn forced to-whom for withdrawing the-hurdles thrown-down
longuriique obiecti et institutae fossae magno impedimento
and-poles laid-across and begun trenches a-great hindrance
fuerunt. Nostri vero, qui satis habebant sine detrimento
were Ours however who enough held without loss
discedere, compluribus interfectis V omnino suorum amissis
to-withdraw several killed five in-all of-their-own lost
quietissime se receperunt pauloque citra eum locum
most-quietly themselves withdrew and-a-little this-side-of that place
aliis comprehensis collibus munitiones perfecerunt.
other seized hills works they-completed

Erat nova et inusitata belli ratio cum tot castellorum 47
Was new and unusual of-war the-method both by-so-many of-forts
numero tantoque spatio et tantis munitionibus et toto
number and-by-so-great space and so-great works and the-whole
obsidionis genere, tum etiam reliquis rebus. Nam quicumque
of-siege kind and also by-the-other things For whoever
alterum obsidere conati sunt, perculsos atque infirmos
another to-besiege tried have stricken and weak
hostes adorti aut proelio superatos aut aliqua offensione
enemies having-attacked either in-battle overcome or by-some setback
permotos continuerunt, cum ipsi numero equitum
shaken have-confined since themselves in-number of-horse
militumque praestarent; causa autem obsidionis haec fere
and-foot they-excelled the-cause moreover of-a-siege this generally
esse consuevit, ut frumento hostes prohiberent. At tum
to-be has-been-wont that from-grain the-enemy they-might-bar But then
integras atque incolumes copias Caesar inferiore militum
fresh and unharmed forces Caesar with-an-inferior of-soldiers
numero continebat, cum illi omnium rerum copia abundarent;
number was-confining while they of-all things in-plenty abounded
cotidie enim magnus undique navium numerus conveniebat,
daily for a-great from-everywhere of-ships number assembled
quae commeatum supportarent, neque ullus flare ventus
which supplies should-bring nor any to-blow wind
poterat, quin aliqua ex parte secundum cursum haberent.
could but-that some from side a-favorable course they-had
Ipse autem consumptis omnibus longe lateque frumentis
He-himself however used-up all far and-wide crops
summis erat in angustiis. Sed tamen haec singulari
the-utmost was in straits But yet these-things with-singular
patientia milites ferebant. Recordabantur enim eadem se
patience the-soldiers bore They-remembered for the-same themselves

superiore anno in Hispania perpessos labore et patientia
in-the-former year in Spain having-endured by-labor and patience
maximum bellum confecisse, meminerant ad Alesiam magnam
a-very-great war to-have-finished they-recalled at Alesia great
se inopiam perpessos, multo etiam maiorem ad Avaricum,
themselves want having-endured by-much even greater at Avaricum
maximarum gentium victores discessisse. Non illi hordeum
of-very-great nations victors to-have-come-away Not they barley
cum daretur, non legumina recusabant; pecus vero cuius rei
when it-was-given not pulse refused cattle indeed of-which thing
summa erat ex Epiro copia, magno in honore habebant.
the-greatest was from Epirus supply great in honor they-held
48 Est autem genus radicis inventum ab eis, qui fuerant
Was moreover a-kind of-root found by those who had-been
vacui ab operibus, quod appellatur chara, quod admixtum
free from the-works which is-called chara which mixed
lacte multum inopiam levabat. Id ad similitudinem panis
with-milk much the-want relieved That to the-likeness of-bread
efficiebant. Eius erat magna copia. Ex hoc effectos panes,
they-made Of-it was great plenty From this made loaves
cum in colloquiis Pompeiani famem nostris obiectarent,
when in the-conversations the-Pompeians hunger to-ours taunted
vulgo in eos iaciebant, ut spem eorum minuerent.
commonly at them they-threw that the-hope their they-might-lessen
49 Iamque frumenta maturescere incipiebant, atque ipsa spes
And-now the-crops to-ripen were-beginning and the-very hope
inopiam sustentabat, quod celeriter se habituros
the-want sustained because quickly themselves to-be-going-to-have
copiam confidebant; crebraeque voces militum in vigiliis
plenty they-trusted and-frequent the-utterances of-the-soldiers on watches
colloquiisque audiebantur, prius se cortice ex arboribus
and-in-talks were-heard sooner themselves on-bark from trees

victuros, quam Pompeium e manibus dimissuros.
to-be-going-to-live than Pompey from their-hands to-be-going-to-let-go
Libenter etiam ex perfugis cognoscebant equos eorum
Gladly also from deserters they-learned the-horses their
tolerari, reliqua vero iumenta interisse; uti autem ipsos
to-be-kept-alive the-other indeed pack-animals to-have-perished to-be-in however themselves
valetudine non bona, cum angustiis loci et odore
health not good both by-the-confines of-the-place and by-the-stench
taetro ex multitudine cadaverum et cotidianis laboribus
foul from the-multitude of-corpses and by-daily labors
insuetos operum, tum aquae summa inopia affectos. Omnia
unused of-works and of-water by-the-utmost want afflicted All
enim flumina atque omnes rivos, qui ad mare pertinebant,
for rivers and all streams which to the-sea reached
Caesar aut averterat aut magnis operibus obstruxerat, atque ut
Caesar either had-diverted or with-great works had-dammed and as
erant loca montuosa et aspera, angustias vallium sublicis
were the-places mountainous and rough the-narrows of-the-valleys with-stakes
in terram demissis praesaepserat terramque aggesserat, ut
into the-ground driven had-blocked and-earth had-heaped that
aquam contineret. Itaque illi necessario loca sequi demissa ac
the-water it-might-hold And-so they of-necessity places to-seek low and
palustria et puteos fodere cogebantur atque hunc laborem ad
marshy and wells to-dig were-forced and this labor to
cotidiana opera addebant; qui tamen fontes a quibusdam
the-daily works they-added which however springs from certain
praesidiis aberant longius et celeriter aestibus exarescebant.
posts were-distant farther and quickly in-the-heats dried-up
At Caesaris exercitus optima valetudine summaque aquae
But of-Caesar the-army the-best health and-the-greatest of-water
copia utebatur, tum commeatus omni genere praeter
plenty enjoyed and in-supplies of-every kind except

frumentum abundabat; quibus cotidie melius succedere tempus
grain abounded for-whom daily better to-turn-out the-time
maioremque spem maturitate frumentorum proponi videbant.
and-greater hope by-the-ripeness of-the-crops to-be-held-out they-saw
50 In novo genere belli novae ab utrisque bellandi rationes
In a-new kind of-war new by both of-warring methods
reperiebantur. Illi, cum animadvertissent ex ignibus noctu
were-found They when they-had-noticed from the-fires by-night
cohortes nostras ad munitiones excubare, silentio aggressi
cohorts our at the-works to-keep-watch in-silence having-attacked
universi intra multitudinem sagittas coniciebant et se
all-together into the-mass arrows hurled and themselves
confestim ad suos recipiebant. Quibus rebus nostri usu
at-once to their-own withdrew By-which things ours by-experience
docti haec reperiebant remedia, ut alio loco ignes
taught these found remedies that in-another place fires
facerent ***
they-should-make (lacuna)
51 Interim certior factus P. Sulla, quem discedens castris
Meanwhile surer made Publius Sulla whom departing over-the-camp
praefecerat Caesar, auxilio cohorti venit cum legionibus
had-set Caesar as-aid to-the-cohort came with legions
duabus; cuius adventu facile sunt repulsi Pompeiani. Neque
two at-whose arrival easily were driven-back the-Pompeians Nor
vero conspectum aut impetum nostrorum tulerunt, primisque
indeed the-sight or onset of-ours did-they-bear and-the-first
deiectis reliqui se verterunt et loco cesserunt. Sed
dislodged the-rest themselves turned and from-the-place withdrew But
insequentes nostros, ne longius prosequerentur, Sulla revocavit.
pursuing ours lest farther they-should-follow Sulla recalled
At plerique existimant, si acrius insequi voluisset, bellum
But most think if more-keenly to-pursue he-had-wished the-war

eo die potuisse finire. Cuius consilium reprehendendum
on-that day to-have-been-able to-end Whose plan to-be-blamed
non videtur. Aliae enim sunt legati partes atque imperatoris:
not seems Other for are of-a-legate the-parts than of-a-general
alter omnia agere ad praescriptum, alter libere ad summam
the-one all-things to-do by direction the-other freely for the-sum
rerum consulere debet. Sulla a Caesare in castris relictus
of-things to-take-thought ought Sulla by Caesar in the-camp left
liberatis suis hoc fuit contentus neque proelio decertare
freed his-own with-this was content nor in-battle to-fight-it-out
voluit, quae res tamen fortasse aliquem reciperet casum, ne
wished which thing yet perhaps some might-admit chance lest
imperatorias sibi partes sumpsisse videretur. Pompeianis
a-general's for-himself the-parts to-have-assumed he-seem to-the-Pompeians
magnam res ad receptum difficultatem afferebat. Nam
great the-situation for retreat difficulty brought For
ex iniquo progressi loco in summo constiterant; si per
from unfavorable having-advanced ground on the-top they-had-halted if down
declive sese reciperent, nostros ex superiore insequentes
the-slope themselves they-withdrew ours from higher pursuing
loco verebantur; neque multum ad solis occasum temporis
ground they-feared nor much to of-the-sun the-setting of-time
supererat; spe enim conficiendi negotii prope in noctem
remained by-hope for of-finishing the-business nearly into night
rem duxerant. Ita necessario atque ex tempore
the-matter they-had-prolonged Thus of-necessity and on the-spur
capto consilio Pompeius tumulum quendam occupavit, qui
taken counsel Pompey a-mound certain seized which
tantum aberat a nostro castello, ut telum tormento
so-far was-distant from our fort that a-missile by-engine

missum adigi non posset. Hoc consedit loco atque eum
shot to-be-driven not could On-this halted place and it
communivit omnesque ibi copias continuit.
fortified and-all there forces kept

52 Eodem tempore duobus praeterea locis pugnatum est: nam
At-the-same time in-two besides places fought it-was for
plura castella Pompeius pariter distinendae manus causa
more forts Pompey equally of-dividing the-force for-the-sake
temptaverat, ne ex proximis praesidiis succurri posset. Uno
had-tried lest from the-nearest posts help-be-brought could In-one
loco Volcatius Tullus impetum legionis sustinuit cohortibus
place Volcatius Tullus the-charge of-a-legion withstood with-cohorts
tribus atque eam loco depulit; altero Germani
three and it from-the-place drove in-the-other the-Germans
munitiones nostras egressi compluribus interfectis sese
fortifications our having-gone-out several killed themselves
ad suos incolumes receperunt.
to their-own unharmed withdrew

53 Ita uno die VI proeliis factis, tribus ad Dyrrachium, tribus
Thus in-one day six battles fought three at Dyrrachium three
ad munitiones, cum horum omnium ratio haberetur,
at the-works when of-these all the-reckoning was-made
ad duorum milium numero ex Pompeianis cecidisse
to of-two thousand in-number of the-Pompeians to-have-fallen
reperiebamus, evocatos centurionesque complures (in eo
we-found recalled-veterans and-centurions many in that
fuit numero Valerius Flaccus, L. filius, eius, qui praetor
was number Valerius Flaccus of-Lucius the-son of-him who as-praetor
Asiam obtinuerat); signaque sunt militaria sex relata.
Asia had-held and-standards were military six brought-back
Nostri non amplius XX omnibus sunt proeliis desiderati. Sed
Ours not more twenty in-all were battles missed But

in castello nemo fuit omnino militum, quin vulneraretur,
in the-fort no-one was at-all of-the-soldiers but-that he-was-wounded
quattuorque ex una cohorte centuriones oculos amiserunt.
and-four from one cohort centurions eyes lost
Et cum laboris sui periculique testimonium afferre vellent,
And when of-labor their and-of-danger evidence to-bring they-wished
milia sagittarum circiter XXX in castellum coniecta Caesari
thousands of-arrows about thirty into the-fort thrown to-Caesar
renumeraverunt, scutoque ad eum relato Scaevae centurionis
they-counted-out and-the-shield to him brought of-Scaeva the-centurion
inventa sunt in eo foramina CXX. Quem Caesar,
found were in it holes one-hundred-twenty Whom Caesar
ut erat de se meritus et de re publica, donatum
as he-had-been of him deserving and of the-thing public presented
milibus CC collaudatumque ab octavis ordinibus
with-thousands two-hundred and-commended from eighth ranks
ad primipilum se traducere pronuntiavit (eius enim opera
to the-first-file himself to-transfer announced by-his for work
castellum magna ex parte conservatum esse constabat)
the-fort great from part saved to-have-been it-was-agreed
cohortemque postea duplici stipendio, frumento, veste,
and-the-cohort afterward with-double pay grain clothing
cibariis militaribusque donis amplissime donavit.
rations and-military gifts most-generously he-rewarded

Calenus wins much of Achaea; Caesar's appeal to Scipio fails. Two Allobrogian deserters tell Pompey where Caesar's lines are unfinished, and he breaks through by the sea; an eagle-bearer saves his eagle as the ninth legion is overrun. Caesar strikes at a legion in an old camp, but his right wing loses its way in the earthworks, and panic turns the attack into a rout. Caesar loses nine hundred and sixty men and thirty-two standards; Labienus kills the prisoners, and the Pompeians take the war as won.

54 Pompeius noctu magnis additis munitionibus reliquis
Pompey by-night great added fortifications in-the-remaining
diebus turres exstruxit, et in altitudinem pedum XV
days towers built and to a-height of-feet fifteen
effectis operibus vineis eam partem castrorum obtexit, et
completed the-works with-mantlets that part of-the-camp covered and
quinque intermissis diebus alteram noctem subnubilam nactus
five let-pass days the-second night cloudy having-got
obstructis omnibus castrorum portis et ad impediendum
blocked all of-the-camp the-gates and for hindering
obicibus obiectis tertia inita vigilia silentio exercitum
barriers placed at-the-third begun watch in-silence the-army
eduxit et se in antiquas munitiones recepit.
led-out and himself into the-old fortifications withdrew

55 Omnibus deinceps diebus Caesar exercitum in aciem aequum
On-all successive days Caesar the-army into line level
in locum produxit, si Pompeius proelio decertare vellet,
onto ground led-out if Pompey in-battle to-fight-it-out wished
ut paene castris Pompei legiones subiceret; tantumque
so-that nearly to-the-camp of-Pompey the-legions he-brought-up and-so-far
a vallo eius prima acies aberat, uti ne telum tormento
from the-rampart his the-first line was-distant that not a-missile by-engine

adigi posset. Pompeius autem, ut famam opinionemque
to-be-driven could Pompey however that the-reputation and-opinion
hominum teneret, sic pro castris exercitum constituebat,
of-men he-might-keep so before the-camp the-army drew-up
ut tertia acies vallum contingeret, omnis quidem instructus
that the-third line the-rampart touched all indeed drawn-up
exercitus telis ex vallo coniectis protegi posset.
the-army by-missiles from the-rampart thrown to-be-protected could
Aetolia, Acarnania, Amphilochis per Cassium Longinum et 56
Aetolia Acarnania the-Amphilochians through Cassius Longinus and
Calvisium Sabinum, ut demonstravimus, receptis temptandam
Calvisius Sabinus as we-have-shown received to-be-tried
sibi Achaiam ac paulo longius progrediendum existimabat
by-himself Achaea and a-little farther to-be-advanced thought
Caesar. Itaque eo Calenum misit eique Sabinum et
Caesar And-so thither Calenus he-sent and-to-him Sabinus and
Cassium cum cohortibus adiungit. Quorum cognito adventu
Cassius with cohorts joins Of-whom learned the-arrival
Rutilius Lupus, qui Achaiam missus a Pompeio obtinebat,
Rutilius Lupus who Achaea sent by Pompey held
Isthmum praemunire instituit, ut Achaia Fufium prohiberet.
the-Isthmus to-fortify began that from-Achaea Fufius he-might-bar
Calenus Delphos, Thebas, Orchomenum voluntate ipsarum
Calenus Delphi Thebes Orchomenus with-the-goodwill of-the-very
civitatium recepit, nonnullas urbes per vim expugnavit,
states received some cities by force stormed
reliquas civitates circummissis legationibus amicitia Caesari
the-other states sent-round embassies in-friendship to-Caesar
conciliare studebat. In his rebus fere erat Fufius occupatus.
to-win strove In these things about was Fufius occupied

57 Haec cum in Achaia atque apud Dyrrachium gererentur,
These-things while in Achaea and at Dyrrachium were-being-done
Scipionemque in Macedoniam venisse constaret, non oblitus
and-Scipio into Macedonia to-have-come it-was-agreed not forgetful
pristini instituti Caesar mittit ad eum A. Clodium,
of-his-former practice Caesar sends to him Aulus Clodius
suum atque illius familiarem, quem ab illo traditum initio
his and his friend whom by him handed-over at-the-start
et commendatum in suorum necessariorum numero habere
and commended in of-his intimates the-number to-have
instituerat. Huic dat litteras mandataque ad eum; quorum
he-had-begun To-him he-gives a-letter and-messages to him of-which
haec erat summa: sese omnia de pace expertum nihil adhuc
this was the-sum himself all-means about peace having-tried nothing yet
effecisse: hoc arbitrari vitio factum eorum, quos esse
to-have-achieved this to-think by-the-fault done of-those whom to-be
auctores eius rei voluisset, quod sua mandata perferre non
the-agents of-that thing he-had-wished because his messages to-carry not
opportuno tempore ad Pompeium vererentur. Scipionem ea
at-an-opportune time to Pompey they-feared Scipio of-such
esse auctoritate, ut non solum libere quae probasset exponere,
to-be authority that not only freely what he-approved to-set-forth
sed etiam ex magna parte compellere atque errantem regere
but also from great part to-compel and erring to-guide
posset; praeesse autem suo nomine exercitui, ut praeter
he-could to-command moreover in-his-own name an-army so-that besides
auctoritatem vires quoque ad coercendum haberet. Quod
authority strength also for coercing he-had But
si fecisset, quietem Italiae, pacem provinciarum, salutem
if he-did-it the-quiet of-Italy the-peace of-the-provinces the-safety
imperii uni omnes acceptam relaturos. Haec ad
of-the-empire to-him-alone all received to-be-going-to-ascribe These to

eum mandata Clodius refert ac primis diebus, ut videbatur,
him messages Clodius carries and in-the-first days as it-seemed
libenter auditus reliquis ad colloquium non admittitur,
gladly heard in-the-rest to conference not is-admitted
castigato Scipione a Favonio, ut postea confecto bello
rebuked Scipio by Favonius as afterward finished the-war
reperiebamus, infectaque re sese ad Caesarem recepit.
we-found and-unaccomplished the-thing himself to Caesar withdrew
Caesar, quo facilius equitatum Pompeianum ad Dyrrachium 58
Caesar that more-easily the-cavalry Pompeian at Dyrrachium
contineret et pabulatione prohiberet, aditus duos, quos
he-might-confine and from-foraging he-might-bar the-approaches two which
esse angustos demonstravimus, magnis operibus praemunivit
to-be narrow we-have-shown with-great works fortified
castellaque his locis posuit. Pompeius, ubi nihil profici
and-forts in-these places placed Pompey when nothing to-be-gained
equitatu cognovit, paucis intermissis diebus rursus eum navibus
by-cavalry he-learned a-few let-pass days again it by-ships
ad se intra munitiones recipit. Erat summa inopia pabuli,
to himself within the-fortifications takes-back There-was the-utmost want of-fodder
adeo ut foliis ex arboribus strictis et teneris harundinum
so-much that with-leaves from trees stripped and with-tender of-reeds
radicibus contusis equos alerent (frumenta enim, quae fuerant
roots pounded the-horses they-fed the-crops for which had-been
intra munitiones sata, consumpserant); cogebantur Corcyra
within the-fortifications sown they-had-used-up they-were-forced from-Corcyra
atque Acarnania longo interiecto navigationis spatio pabulum
and Acarnania long interposed of-sailing distance fodder
supportare, quodque erat eius rei minor copia, hordeo adaugere
to-bring-up and-because was of-that thing less supply with-barley to-increase
atque his rationibus equitatum tolerare. Sed postquam non
and by-these means the-cavalry to-sustain But after not

modo hordeum pabulumque omnibus locis herbaeque desectae,
only barley and-fodder in-all places and-the-grasses cut
sed etiam frons ex arboribus deficiebat, corruptis equis macie
but also foliage from trees was-failing wasted the-horses by-leanness
conandum sibi aliquid Pompeius de eruptione existimavit.
to-be-attempted by-himself something Pompey about a-sally thought
59 Erant apud Caesarem in equitum numero Allobroges duo
There-were with Caesar in of-horsemen the-number Allobroges two
fratres, Raucillus et Egus, Adbucilli filii, qui principatum
brothers Raucillus and Egus of-Adbucillus sons who the-chieftainship
in civitate multis annis obtinuerat, singulari virtute
in the-state for-many years had-held of-singular courage
homines, quorum opera Caesar omnibus Gallicis bellis optima
men whose service Caesar in-all Gallic wars the-best
fortissimaque erat usus. His domi ob has causas amplissimos
and-bravest had used To-these at-home for these reasons the-highest
magistratus mandaverat atque eos extra ordinem in senatum
magistracies he-had-entrusted and them out-of order into the-senate
legendos curaverat agrosque in Gallia ex hostibus captos
to-be-chosen had-seen-to and-lands in Gaul from enemies taken
praemiaque rei pecuniariae magna tribuerat locupletesque
and-rewards of-the-thing monetary great had-given and-rich
ex egentibus fecerat. Hi propter virtutem non solum apud
from needy had-made These because-of courage not only with
Caesarem in honore erant, sed etiam apud exercitum cari
Caesar in honor were but also with the-army dear
habebantur; sed freti amicitia Caesaris et stulta ac barbara
were-held but relying on-the-friendship of-Caesar and by-foolish and barbarous
arrogantia elati despiciebant suos stipendiumque equitum
arrogance puffed-up they-despised their-own and-the-pay of-the-horsemen
fraudabant et praedam omnem domum avertebant. Quibus illi
defrauded and the-booty all home diverted By-which they

rebus permoti universi Caesarem adierunt palamque de eorum
things moved all Caesar approached and-openly about their
iniuriis sunt questi et ad cetera addiderunt falsum ab his
wrongs have complained and to the-rest added false by them
equitum numerum deferri, quorum stipendium averterent.
of-horsemen the-number to-be-reported of-whom the-pay they-diverted
Caesar neque tempus illud animadversionis esse existimans 60
Caesar neither the-time that of-punishment to-be thinking
et multa virtuti eorum concedens rem totam distulit;
and much to-the-courage their granting the-matter whole put-off
illos secreto castigavit, quod quaestui equites haberent,
them privately he-rebuked because for-gain the-horsemen they-held
monuitque, ut ex sua amicitia omnia exspectarent et ex
and-warned that from his friendship all-things they-should-expect and from
praeteritis suis officiis reliqua sperarent. Magnam tamen haec
past his services the-rest should-hope Great however this
res illis offensionem et contemptionem ad omnes attulit,
thing to-them offense and contempt among all brought
idque ita esse cum ex aliorum obiectationibus tum etiam
and-that so to-be both from of-others the-reproaches and also
ex domestico iudicio atque animi conscientia intellegebant.
from their-own judgment and of-mind the-consciousness they-understood
Quo pudore adducti et fortasse non se liberari, sed in
By-which shame induced and perhaps not themselves to-be-freed but for
aliud tempus reservari arbitrati discedere a nobis et novam
another time to-be-reserved thinking to-depart from us and new
temptare fortunam novasque amicitias experiri constituerunt.
to-try fortune and-new friendships to-test they-decided
Et cum paucis collocuti clientibus suis, quibus tantum
And with a-few having-conferred clients their to-whom so-great
facinus committere audebant, primum conati sunt praefectum
a-crime to-entrust they-dared first tried they-have the-prefect

equitum C. Volusenum interficere, ut postea bello confecto
of-horse Gaius Volusenus to-kill as afterward the-war finished
cognitum est, ut cum munere aliquo perfugisse ad Pompeium
learned it-was that with gift some to-have-deserted to Pompey
viderentur; postquam id difficilius visum est neque facultas
they-might-seem after that more-difficult seemed it-has nor opportunity
perficiendi dabatur, quam maximas potuerunt pecunias
of-accomplishing was-given as greatest they-could sums
mutuati, proinde ac si suis satisfacere et fraudata
having-borrowed just as if their-own to-satisfy and defrauded-things
restituere vellent, multis coemptis equis ad Pompeium
to-restore they-wished many bought-up horses to Pompey
transierunt cum eis, quos sui consilii participes habebant.
went-over with those whom of-their plan sharers they-had
61 Quos Pompeius, quod erant honesto loco nati et instructi
Whom Pompey because they-were of-honorable station born and equipped
liberaliter magnoque comitatu et multis iumentis venerant
liberally and-with-great retinue and many pack-animals had-come
virique fortes habebantur et in honore apud Caesarem fuerant,
and-men brave were-held and in honor with Caesar had-been
quodque novum et praeter consuetudinem acciderat, omnia
and-because new and contrary-to custom it-had-happened all
sua praesidia circumduxit atque ostentavit. Nam ante id
his posts he-led-round and displayed For before that
tempus nemo aut miles aut eques a Caesare ad Pompeium
time no-one either foot-soldier or horseman from Caesar to Pompey
transierat, cum paene cotidie a Pompeio ad Caesarem
had-gone-over while nearly daily from Pompey to Caesar
perfugerent, vulgo vero universi in Epiro atque Aetolia
they-deserted commonly indeed all in Epirus and Aetolia
conscripti milites earumque regionum omnium, quae a Caesare
enrolled soldiers and-of-those regions all which by Caesar

tenebantur. Sed hi cognitis omnibus rebus, seu quid in
were-held But these learned all things whether anything in
munitionibus perfectum non erat, seu quid a peritioribus
the-fortifications completed not was or anything by the-more-skilled
rei militaris desiderari videbatur, temporibusque rerum et
of-the-thing military to-be-missed seemed and-the-times of-things and
spatiis locorum, custodiarum varia diligentia animadversa,
distances of-places of-the-guards the-varying diligence noticed
prout cuiusque eorum, qui negotiis praeerant, aut natura
according-as of-each of-them who the-tasks commanded either nature
aut studium ferebat, haec ad Pompeium omnia detulerunt.
or zeal bore these to Pompey all reported
Quibus ille cognitis rebus eruptionisque iam ante capto 62
Which he learned things and-of-a-sally already before taken
consilio, ut demonstratum est, tegimenta galeis milites
plan as shown it-has-been coverings for-helmets the-soldiers
ex viminibus facere atque aggerem iubet comportare.
of osiers to-make and earth orders to-carry
His paratis rebus magnum numerum levis armaturae et
These prepared things a-great number of-light armor and
sagittariorum aggeremque omnem noctu in scaphas et naves
of-archers and-the-earth all by-night into boats and ships
actuarias imponit et de media nocte cohortes LX ex maximis
fast he-puts and at mid night coborts sixty from the-largest
castris praesidiisque deductas ad eam partem munitionum
camp and-posts withdrawn to that part of-the-fortifications
ducit, quae pertinebant ad mare longissimeque a maximis
leads which reached to the-sea and-farthest from the-largest
castris Caesaris aberant. Eodem naves, quas demonstravimus,
camp of-Caesar were-distant Thither the-ships which we-have-shown
aggere et levis armaturae militibus completas, quasque ad
with-earth and of-light armor soldiers filled and-which at

Dyrrachium naves longas habebat, mittit et, quid a quoque
Dyrrachium ships long he-had he-sends and what by each
fieri velit, praecipit. Ad eas munitiones Caesar Lentulum
to-be-done he-wishes instructs At those fortifications Caesar Lentulus
Marcellinum quaestorem cum legione VIIII positum habebat.
Marcellinus the-quaestor with legion ninth posted had
Huic, quod valetudine minus commoda utebatur, Fulvium
To-him because health less good he-was-enjoying Fulvius
Postumum adiutorem submiserat.
Postumus as-assistant he-had-sent

63 Erat eo loco fossa pedum XV et vallum contra hostem
There-was in-that place a-trench of-feet fifteen and a-rampart against the-enemy
in altitudinem pedum X, tantundemque eius valli agger
in height of-feet ten and-just-as-much of-that rampart the-embankment
in latitudinem patebat: ab eo intermisso spatio pedum DC
in breadth extended from that left a-space of-feet six-hundred
alter conversus in contrariam partem erat vallus humiliore
a-second turned in the-opposite direction was rampart with-lower
paulo munitione. Hoc enim superioribus diebus timens Caesar,
a-little fortification This for in-former days fearing Caesar
ne navibus nostri circumvenirentur, duplicem eo loco
lest by-ships ours be-surrounded a-double in-that place
fecerat vallum, ut, si ancipiti proelio dimicaretur, posset
he-had-made rampart that if in-two-fronted battle it-were-fought it-could
resisti. Sed operum magnitudo et continens omnium dierum
be-resisted But of-the-works the-size and the-continuous of-all days
labor, quod milium passuum in circuitu XVII munitiones
labor because of-thousands of-paces in circuit seventeen fortifications
erat complexus, perficiendi spatium non dabat. Itaque
he-had embraced of-completing time not gave And-so
contra mare transversum vallum, qui has duas munitiones
facing the-sea a-cross rampart which these two fortifications

coniungeret, nondum perfecerat. Quae res nota erat Pompeio
should-join not-yet he-had-finished Which thing known was to-Pompey
delata per Allobrogas perfugas, magnumque nostris attulerat
reported through the-Allobroges deserters and-great to-ours had-brought
incommodum. Nam ut ad mare duo cohortes nonae legionis
harm For when at the-sea two cohorts of-the-ninth legion
excubuerant, accessere subito prima luce Pompeiani; simul
had-kept-watch came-up suddenly at-first light the-Pompeians at-the-same-time
navibus circumvecti milites in exteriorem vallum tela iaciebant,
in-ships carried-round soldiers at the-outer rampart missiles hurled
fossaeque aggere complebantur, et legionarii interioris
and-the-trenches with-earth were-filled and legionaries of-the-inner
munitionis defensores scalis admotis tormentis cuiusque
fortification the-defenders ladders brought-up with-engines of-every
generis telisque terrebant, magnaque multitudo sagittariorum
kind and-missiles terrified and-a-great multitude of-archers
ab utraque parte circumfundebatur. Multum autem ab ictu
on each side was-poured-around Much moreover against the-blow
lapidum, quod unum nostris erat telum, viminea tegimenta
of-stones which only for-ours was missile of-osier coverings
galeis imposita defendebant. Itaque cum omnibus rebus
on-the-helmets put defended And-so since by-all things
nostri premerentur atque aegre resisterent animadversum
ours were-pressed and with-difficulty resisted noticed
est vitium munitionis, quod supra demonstratum est, atque
was the-defect of-the-fortification which above shown has-been and
inter duos vallos, qua perfectum opus non erat, Pompeiani
between the-two ramparts where finished the-work not was the-Pompeians
navibus expositi in aversos nostros impetum fecerunt
from-ships landed upon the-turned-away ours a-charge made
atque ex utraque munitione deiectos terga vertere coëgerunt.
and from each fortification dislodged backs to-turn forced

64 Hoc tumultu nuntiato Marcellinus cohortes subsidio nostris
This tumult announced Marcellinus cohorts as-aid to-ours
laborantibus submittit ex castris; quae fugientes conspicatae
struggling sends-up from the-camp which the-fleeing having-seen
neque illos suo adventu confirmare potuerunt neque ipsae
neither them by-their arrival to-steady could nor themselves
hostium impetum tulerunt. Itaque quodcumque addebatur
of-the-enemy the-onset bore And-so whatever was-added
subsidii, id corruptum timore fugientium terrorem et
of-aid that spoiled by-the-fear of-the-fleeing the-terror and
periculum augebat; hominum enim multitudine receptus
danger increased of-men for by-the-multitude retreat
impediebatur. In eo proelio cum gravi vulnere esset affectus
was-hindered In that battle when with-a-grave wound had been-stricken
aquilifer et a viribus deficeretur, conspicatus equites nostros,
the-eagle-bearer and by strength was-failing having-sighted horsemen our
'hanc ego,' inquit, 'et vivus multos per annos magna diligentia
this I he-said both alive many through years with-great care
defendi et nunc moriens eadem fide Caesari restituo.
have-defended and now dying with-the-same faith to-Caesar restore
Nolite, obsecro, committere, quod ante in exercitu Caesaris non
Do-not I-beg allow what before in the-army of-Caesar not
accidit, ut rei militaris dedecus admittatur, incolumemque
has-happened that of-the-thing military disgrace be-incurred and-unharmed
ad eum deferte.' Hoc casu aquila conservatur omnibus primae
to him carry By-this chance the-eagle is-saved all of-the-first
cohortis centurionibus interfectis praeter principem priorem.
cohort centurions killed except the-chief first
65 Iamque Pompeiani magna caede nostrorum castris
And-now the-Pompeians with-great slaughter of-ours to-the-camp
Marcellini appropinquabant non mediocri terrore illato
of-Marcellinus were-approaching not moderate terror brought

reliquis cohortibus, et M. Antonius, qui proximum locum
on-the-other cohorts and Marcus Antony who the-nearest place
praesidiorum tenebat, ea re nuntiata cum cohortibus XII
of-the-posts held that thing announced with cohorts twelve
descendens ex loco superiore cernebatur. Cuius adventus
descending from ground higher was-seen Whose arrival
Pompeianos compressit nostrosque firmavit, ut se
the-Pompeians checked and-ours steadied so-that themselves
ex maximo timore colligerent. Neque multo post Caesar
from the-greatest fear they-collected Nor much after Caesar
significatione per castella fumo facta, ut erat superioris
a-signal along the-forts by-smoke made as was of-former
temporis consuetudo, deductis quibusdam cohortibus ex
time the-custom withdrawn certain cohorts from
praesidiis eodem venit. Qui cognito detrimento cum
the-posts thither came Who learned the-loss when
animadvertisset Pompeium extra munitiones egressum, castra
he-had-noticed Pompey outside the-fortifications gone-out a-camp
secundum mare munire, ut libere pabulari posset nec minus
along the-sea to-fortify that freely to-forage he-could nor less
aditum navibus haberet, commutata ratione belli, quoniam
approach for-ships he-might-have changed the-plan of-war since
propositum non tenuerat, castra iuxta Pompeium munire iussit.
his-purpose not he-had-held a-camp next-to Pompey to-fortify ordered
Qua perfecta munitione animadversum est a speculatoribus 66
Which finished fortification noticed it-was by the-scouts
Caesaris, cohortes quasdam, quod instar legionis videretur,
of-Caesar cohorts certain which the-equal of-a-legion seemed
esse post silvam et in vetera castra duci. Castrorum sic
to-be behind the-wood and into the-old camp to-be-led Of-the-camp thus
situs erat. Superioribus diebus nona Caesaris legio, cum se
the-site was In-former days the-ninth of-Caesar legion when itself

obiecisset Pompeianis copiis atque opere, ut demonstravimus,
had-opposed to-the-Pompeian forces and with-work as we-have-shown
circummuniret, castra eo loco posuit. Haec silvam quandam
was-walling-in camp in-that place pitched These a-wood certain
contingebant neque longius a mari passibus CCC aberant.
touched nor farther from the-sea than-paces three-hundred were-distant
Post mutato consilio quibusdam de causis Caesar paulo
Afterward changed plan certain for reasons Caesar a-little
ultra eum locum castra transtulit, paucisque intermissis diebus
beyond that place the-camp moved and-a-few let-pass days
eadem Pompeius occupaverat et, quod eo loco plures erat
the-same Pompey had-occupied and because in-that place more he-was
legiones habiturus, relicto interiore vallo maiorem adiecerat
legions about-to-have left the-inner rampart a-greater had-added
munitionem. Ita minora castra inclusa maioribus castelli atque
fortification Thus the-smaller camp enclosed in-the-greater of-a-fort and
arcis locum obtinebant. Item ab angulo castrorum sinistro
of-a-citadel the-place held Likewise from the-corner of-the-camp left
munitionem ad flumen perduxerat circiter passus CCCC,
a-fortification to the-river he-had-carried about paces four-hundred
quo liberius a periculo milites aquarentur. Sed is quoque
so-that more-freely from danger the-soldiers might-water But he also
mutato consilio quibusdam de causis, quas commemorari
changed plan certain for reasons which to-be-mentioned
necesse non est, eo loco excesserat. Ita complures dies inania
necessary not is that place had-left Thus several days empty
manserant castra; munitiones quidem omnes integrae erant.
had-remained the-camp the-fortifications indeed all intact were
67 Eo signa legionis illata speculatores Caesari renuntiarunt.
Thither the-standards of-a-legion carried the-scouts to-Caesar reported
Hoc idem visum ex superioribus quibusdam castellis
This same seen from higher certain forts

confirmaverunt. Is locus aberat a novis Pompei castris
they-confirmed That place was-distant from the-new of-Pompey camp
circiter passus quingentos. Hanc legionem sperans Caesar se
about paces five-hundred This legion hoping Caesar himself
opprimere posse et cupiens eius diei detrimentum sarcire,
to-crush to-be-able and desiring of-that day the-loss to-repair
reliquit in opere cohortes duas, quae speciem munitionis
left at the-work cohorts two which the-appearance of-fortifying
praeberent; ipse diverso itinere quam potuit occultissime
should-present he-himself by-a-different route as he-could most-secretly
reliquas cohortes, numero XXXIII, in quibus erat legio
the-remaining cohorts in-number thirty-three among which was the-legion
nona multis amissis centurionibus deminutoque militum
ninth many lost centurions and-reduced of-soldiers
numero, ad legionem Pompei castraque minora duplici acie
the-number to the-legion of-Pompey and-the-camp smaller in-double line
eduxit. Neque eum prima opinio fefellit. Nam et pervenit
led-out Nor him the-first expectation deceived For both he-arrived
prius, quam Pompeius sentire posset, et tametsi erant
sooner than Pompey to-perceive could and although were
munitiones castrorum magnae, tamen sinistro cornu, ubi erat
the-fortifications of-the-camp great yet with-the-left wing where was
ipse, celeriter aggressus Pompeianos ex vallo deturbavit.
he-himself quickly having-attacked the-Pompeians from the-rampart dislodged
Erat obiectus portis ericius. Hic paulisper est pugnatum,
There-was set-before the-gates a-hedgehog Here for-a-while was fought
cum irrumpere nostri conarentur, illi castra defenderent,
while to-burst-in ours tried they the-camp defended
fortissime Tito Pulione, cuius opera proditum exercitum
most-bravely Titus Pulio by-whose work betrayed the-army
C. Antoni demonstravimus, eo loco propugnante. Sed
of-Gaius of-Antony we-have-shown in-that place fighting-in-defense But

tamen nostri virtute vicerunt excisoque ericio primo
yet ours by-courage prevailed and-cut-away the-hedgehog first
in maiora castra, post etiam in castellum, quod erat
into the-greater camp afterward also into the-fort which was
inclusum maioribus castris, irruperunt, quo pulsa legio
enclosed in-the-greater camp burst whither driven the-legion
sese receperat, et nonnullos ibi repugnantes interfecerunt.
itself had-withdrawn and some there resisting they-killed
68 Sed fortuna, quae plurimum potest cum in reliquis rebus
But fortune which very-much is-powerful both in other things
tum praecipue in bello, parvis momentis magnas rerum
and especially in war by-small moments great of-things
commutationes efficit; ut tum accidit. Munitionem, quam
changes brings-about as then happened The-fortification which
pertinere a castris ad flumen supra demonstravimus, dextri
to-reach from the-camp to the-river above we-have-shown of-the-right
Caesaris cornui cohortes ignorantia loci sunt secutae,
of-Caesar wing the-cohorts through-ignorance of-the-place have followed
cum portam quaererent castrorumque eam munitionem esse
while the-gate they-sought and-of-the-camp that fortification to-be
arbitrarentur. Quod cum esset animadversum coniunctam esse
they-thought Which when had-been noticed joined to-be
flumini, prorutis munitionibus defendente nullo transcenderunt,
to-the-river broken-down the-fortifications defending no-one they-crossed
omnisque noster equitatus eas cohortes est secutus.
and-all our cavalry those cohorts has followed
69 Interim Pompeius hac satis longa interiecta mora et re
Meanwhile Pompey this fairly long interposed delay and the-thing
nuntiata V legiones ab opere deductas subsidio suis
announced five legions from the-work withdrawn as-aid to-his-own
duxit, eodemque tempore equitatus eius nostris equitibus
led and-at-the-same time cavalry his to-our horsemen

appropinquabat, et acies instructa a nostris, qui castra
was-approaching and a-line drawn-up by ours who the-camp
occupaverant, cernebatur, omniaque sunt subito mutata. Legio
had-seized was-seen and-all-things were suddenly changed The-legion
Pompeiana celeris spe subsidii confirmata ab decumana porta
Pompeian of-quick by-hope of-aid steadied at the-rear gate
resistere conabatur atque ultro in nostros impetum faciebat.
to-resist tried and in-turn upon ours a-charge made
Equitatus Caesaris, quod angusto itinere per aggeres
The-cavalry of-Caesar because by-a-narrow route over the-embankments
ascendebat, receptui suo timens initium fugae faciebat.
was-climbing for-retreat its fearing the-beginning of-flight made
Dextrum cornu, quod erat a sinistro seclusum, terrore
The-right wing which was from the-left cut-off the-terror
equitum animadverso, ne intra munitionem opprimeretur,
of-the-horsemen noticed lest within the-fortification it-be-crushed
ea parte, quam proruerat, sese recipiebat, ac plerique
by-that part which it-had-broken-down itself withdrew and most
ex his, ne in angustias incideren t, ex X pedum munitione
of these lest into the-narrows they-fall from ten of-feet fortification
se in fossas praecipitabant, primisque oppressis reliqui
themselves into the-trenches threw-headlong and-the-first crushed the-rest
per horum corpora salutem sibi atque exitum pariebant.
over of-these the-bodies safety for-themselves and escape won
Sinistro cornu milites, cum ex vallo Pompeium adesse et
On-the-left wing the-soldiers when from the-rampart Pompey to-be-near and
suos fugere cernerent, veriti, ne angustiis intercluderentur,
their-own to-flee they-saw fearing lest in-the-narrows they-be-cut-off
cum extra et intus hostem haberent, eodem, quo
since outside and inside the-enemy they-had by-the-same by-which
venerant, receptu sibi consulebant, omniaque erant
they-had-come retreat for-themselves provided and-all-things were

tumultus, timoris, fugae plena, adeo ut, cum Caesar signa
of-tumult of-fear of-flight full so-much that when Caesar the-standards
fugientium manu prenderet et consistere iuberet, alii admissis
of-the-fleeing by-hand seized and to-halt ordered some given-rein
equis eodem cursu confugerent, alii metu etiam signa
horses in-the-same course fled others from-fear even the-standards
dimitterent, neque quisquam omnino consisteret.
let-go nor anyone at-all halted
70 His tantis malis haec subsidia succurrebant, quo minus
To-these so-great evils these aids came-to-help by-which less
omnis deleretur exercitus, quod Pompeius insidias timens,
the-whole should-be-destroyed army that Pompey an-ambush fearing
credo, quod haec praeter spem acciderant eius, qui paulo
I-suppose because these-things beyond the-hope had-happened of-him who a-little
ante ex castris fugientes suos conspexerat, munitionibus
before from the-camp fleeing his-own had-seen the-fortifications
appropinquare aliquamdiu non audebat, equitesque eius
to-approach for-some-time not dared and-the-horsemen his
angustis spatiis atque his ab Caesaris militibus occupatis ad
by-the-narrow spaces and these by of-Caesar soldiers occupied for
insequendum tardabantur. Ita parvae res magnum in utramque
pursuing were-slowed Thus small things great in each
partem momentum habuerunt. Munitiones enim a castris
direction weight had The-fortifications for from the-camp
ad flumen perductae expugnatis iam castris Pompei prope
to the-river carried stormed already the-camp of-Pompey nearly
iam expeditam Caesaris victoriam interpellaverunt, eadem
already won of-Caesar the-victory interrupted the-same
res celeritate insequentium tardata nostris salutem attulit.
thing the-speed of-the-pursuers slowed to-ours safety brought

Duobus his unius diei proeliis Caesar desideravit milites 71
In-two these of-one day battles Caesar lost soldiers
DCCCCLX et notos equites Romanos Tuticanum Gallum,
nine-hundred-sixty and known knights Roman Tuticanus Gallus
senatoris filium, C. Fleginatem Placentia, A. Granium
of-a-senator the-son Gaius Fleginas from-Placentia Aulus Granius
Puteolis, M. Sacrativirum Capua, tribunos militum et
from-Puteoli Marcus Sacrativir from-Capua tribunes of-the-soldiers and
centuriones XXXII; sed horum omnium pars magna in fossis
centurions thirty-two but of-these all part great in the-trenches
munitionibusque et fluminis ripis oppressa suorum in
and-fortifications and of-the-river on-the-banks crushed of-their-own in
terrore ac fuga sine ullo vulnere interiit; signaque sunt
the-terror and flight without any wound perished and-standards were
militaria amissa XXXII. Pompeius eo proelio imperator est
military lost thirty-two Pompey in-that battle general was
appellatus. Hoc nomen obtinuit atque ita se postea salutari
named This name he-kept and so himself afterward to-be-saluted
passus est, sed neque in litteris scribere est solitus, neque
allowed has but neither in letters to-write has been-wont nor
in fascibus insignia laureae praetulit. At Labienus, cum ab
on the-fasces the-emblems of-laurel carried-before But Labienus when from
eo impetravisset, ut sibi captivos tradi iuberet,
him he-had-obtained that to-himself the-captives to-be-handed-over he-should-order
omnes productos ostentationis, ut videbatur, causa, quo
all brought-out of-display as it-seemed for-the-sake so-that
maior perfugae fides haberetur, commilitones appellans et
greater to-the-deserter trust be-held comrades calling and
magna verborum contumelia interrogans, solerentne veterani
with-great of-words insult asking whether-were-wont veteran
milites fugere, in omnium conspectu interfecit.
soldiers to-flee in of-all sight killed

72 His rebus tantum fiduciae ac spiritus Pompeianis accessit,
By-these things so-much of-confidence and of-spirit to-the-Pompeians was-added
ut non de ratione belli cogitarent, sed vicisse iam
that not about the-plan of-the-war they-thought but to-have-won already
viderentur. Non illi paucitatem nostrorum militum, non
they-seemed Not they the-fewness of-our soldiers not
iniquitatem loci atque angustias praeoccupatis castris
the-unfavorableness of-the-place and narrows seized-first the-camp
et ancipitem terrorem intra extraque munitiones, non
and the-two-fronted terror within and-outside the-fortifications not
abscisum in duas partes exercitum, cum altera alteri
cut-off into two parts the-army since one to-the-other
auxilium ferre non posset, causae fuisse cogitabant. Non
aid to-bring not could causes to-have-been were-considering Not
ad haec addebant non concursu acri facto, non proelio
to these were-adding not with-an-onset sharp made not in-battle
dimicatum, sibique ipsos multitudine atque angustiis
fought-out and-to-themselves themselves by-the-multitude and narrows
maius attulisse detrimentum, quam ab hoste accepissent.
greater to-have-brought loss than from the-enemy they-had-received
Non denique communes belli casus recordabantur, quam
Not finally the-common of-war chances were-recalling how
parvulae saepe causae vel falsae suspicionis vel terroris
very-small often causes either of-false suspicion or of-terror
repentini vel obiectae religionis magna detrimenta intulissent,
sudden or of-presented scruple great losses had-brought
quotiens vel ducis vitio vel culpa tribuni in
how-often either of-a-leader by-the-fault or by-the-blame of-a-tribune in
exercitu esset offensum; sed, proinde ac si virtute vicissent,
the-army had been-blundered but just as if by-courage they-had-won

neque ulla commutatio rerum posset accidere, per orbem
nor any change of-things could happen through the-circle
terrarum fama ac litteris victoriam eius diei concelebrabant.
of-lands by-report and letters the-victory of-that day they-celebrated

VII · THE MARCH TO THESSALY

Caesar heartens his army, sends the wounded and the baggage to Apollonia, and outmarches Pompey's pursuit. Joined with Domitius, who narrowly escapes Pompey, he storms Gomphi in an afternoon and gives it to his soldiers; Metropolis and the rest of Thessaly, save Larisa, submit, and he camps among ripening grain to wait for Pompey.

Caesar a superioribus consiliis depulsus omnem sibi 73
Caesar from former plans driven all by-himself
commutandam belli rationem existimavit. Itaque uno
to-be-changed of-the-war the-plan thought And-so at-one
tempore praesidiis omnibus deductis et oppugnatione dimissa
time the-garrisons all withdrawn and the-siege abandoned
coactoque in unum locum exercitu contionem apud milites
and-gathered into one place the-army an-assembly before the-soldiers
habuit hortatusque est, ne ea, quae accidissent, graviter
he-held and-urged he-has not those-things which had-happened heavily
ferrent neve his rebus terrerentur multisque secundis
they-should-bear nor by-these things be-terrified and-to-many successful
proeliis unum adversum et id mediocre opponerent.
battles one adverse and that moderate they-should-set-against
Habendam fortunae gratiam, quod Italiam sine aliquo vulnere
To-be-held to-fortune gratitude that Italy without any wound
cepissent, quod duas Hispanias bellicosissimorum hominum
they-had-taken that the-two Spains of-most-warlike men

peritissimis atque exercitatissimis ducibus pacavissent,
with-most-skilled and most-practiced leaders they-had-pacified
quod finitimas frumentariasque provincias in potestatem
that the-neighboring and-grain-bearing provinces into their-power
redegissent; denique recordari debere, qua felicitate
they-had-brought finally to-recall to-be-bound with-what luck
inter medias hostium classes oppletis non solum portibus,
between the-midst-of of-the-enemy fleets filled not only the-harbors
sed etiam litoribus omnes incolumes essent transportati.
but also the-shores all unharmed they-had been-carried-across
Si non omnia caderent secunda, fortunam esse industria
If not all-things fell-out favorable fortune to-be by-diligence
sublevandam. Quod esset acceptum detrimenti, cuiusvis potius
to-be-helped What had been-received of-loss of-anyone rather
quam suae culpae debere tribui. Locum se aequum
than to-his-own fault to-be-bound to-be-ascribed A-place himself fair
ad dimicandum dedisse, potitum esse hostium castris,
for fighting to-have-given gained to-have of-the-enemy of-the-camp
expulisse ac superasse pugnantes. Sed sive ipsorum
to-have-driven-out and to-have-overcome them-fighting But whether their-own
perturbatio sive error aliquis sive etiam fortuna partam iam
confusion or error some or even fortune won already
praesentemque victoriam interpellavisset, dandam omnibus
and-present the-victory had-interrupted to-be-given by-all
operam, ut acceptum incommodum virtute sarciretur. Quod
effort that the-received mishap by-courage be-made-good But
si esset factum, futurum, uti ad Gergoviam contigisset,
if had-been done to-be-going-to-be that at Gergovia it-had-happened
ut detrimentum in bonum verteret, atque qui ante dimicare
that the-loss into good would-turn and who before to-fight
timuissent, ultro se proelio offerrent.
had-feared of-their-own-accord themselves to-battle would-offer

Hac habita contione nonnullos signiferos ignominia notavit 74
This held assembly some standard-bearers with-disgrace he-branded
ac loco movit. Exercitui quidem omni tantus incessit ex
and from-rank removed On-the-army indeed whole such came from
incommodo dolor tantumque studium infamiae sarciendae, ut
the-mishap grief and-such eagerness of-disgrace to-be-repaired that
nemo aut tribuni aut centurionis imperium desideraret, et
no-one either of-tribune or of-centurion the-command needed and
sibi quisque etiam poenae loco graviores imponeret
on-himself each even of-punishment in-place heavier imposed
labores, simulque omnes arderent cupiditate pugnandi, cum
labors and-at-the-same-time all burned with-desire of-fighting while
superioris etiam ordinis nonnulli ratione permoti manendum
of-higher even rank some by-reasoning moved to-be-remained
eo loco et rem proelio committendam existimarent.
in-that place and the-matter to-battle to-be-committed thought
Contra ea Caesar neque satis militibus perterritis confidebat
Against that Caesar neither enough the-soldiers terrified trusted
spatiumque interponendum ad recreandos animos putabat, et
and-time to-be-interposed for to-be-restored spirits thought and
relictis munitionibus magnopere rei frumentariae timebat.
left the-fortifications greatly for-the-supply of-grain feared
Itaque nulla interposita mora sauciorum modo et aegrorum 75
And-so no interposed delay of-the-wounded only and of-the-sick
habita ratione impedimenta omnia silentio prima nocte
taken account the-baggage all in-silence at-first night
ex castris Apolloniam praemisit. Haec conquiescere ante
from the-camp to-Apollonia sent-ahead These to-rest before
iter confectum vetuit. His una legio missa praesidio
the-march completed he-forbade For-these one legion sent as-a-guard
est. His explicitis rebus duas in castris legiones retinuit,
was These settled things two in the-camp legions he-kept

reliquas de quarta vigilia compluribus portis eductas eodem
the-rest in the-fourth watch by-several gates led-out by-the-same
itinere praemisit parvoque spatio intermisso, ut et militare
route sent-ahead and-a-small interval let-pass that both the-military
institutum servaretur, et quam serissime eius profectio
practice be-kept and as latest his departure
cognosceretur conclamari iussit statimque egressus et
be-known to-be-called-out he-ordered and-at-once having-gone-out and
novissimum agmen consecutus celeriter ex conspectu
the-rear column having-overtaken quickly from sight
castrorum discessit. Neque vero Pompeius cognito consilio
of-the-camp departed Nor indeed Pompey learned the-plan
eius moram ullam ad insequendum intulit; sed eodem
his delay any to pursuing brought but to-the-same
spectans, si itinere impeditos perterritos deprehendere
looking if on-the-march encumbered terrified to-catch
posset, exercitum e castris eduxit equitatumque praemisit
he-could the-army from the-camp led-out and-the-cavalry sent-ahead
ad novissimum agmen demorandum, neque consequi potuit,
for the-rear column to-be-delayed nor to-overtake could
quod multum expedito itinere antecesserat Caesar. Sed
because much by-an-unencumbered march had-gone-ahead Caesar But
cum ventum esset ad flumen Genusum, quod ripis erat
when come it-had-been to the-river Genusus which with-banks was
impeditis, consecutus equitatus novissimos proelio detinebat.
difficult having-overtaken the-cavalry the-rearmost in-battle held
Huic suos Caesar equites opposuit expeditosque antesignanos
To-this his Caesar horsemen opposed and-unencumbered front-rankers
admiscuit CCCC; qui tantum profecerunt, ut equestri
mingled four-hundred who so-much achieved that cavalry

proelio commisso pellerent omnes compluresque interficerent
battle joined they-routed all and-several killed
ipsique incolumes se ad agmen reciperent.
and-themselves unharmed themselves to the-column withdrew
Confecto iusto itinere eius diei Caesar traductoque 76
Completed the-full march of-that day Caesar and-led-across
exercitu flumen Genusum veteribus suis in castris contra
the-army the-river Genusus old his in camp opposite
Asparagium consedit militesque omnes intra vallum continuit
Asparagium encamped and-the-soldiers all within the-rampart kept
equitatumque per causam pabulandi emissum confestim
and-the-cavalry under pretext of-foraging sent-out at-once
decumana porta in castra se recipere iussit. Simili ratione
by-the-rear gate into the-camp itself to-withdraw ordered In-similar manner
Pompeius confecto eius diei itinere in suis veteribus
Pompey completed of-that day the-march in his-own old
castris ad Asparagium consedit. Eius milites, quod ab opere
camp at Asparagium encamped His soldiers because from work
integris munitionibus vacabant, alii lignandi pabulandique
intact the-fortifications were-free some of-getting-wood and-of-foraging
causa longius progrediebantur, alii, quod subito consilium
for-the-sake farther went-forward others because suddenly the-plan
profectionis ceperant magna parte impedimentorum et
of-departure they-had-taken a-great part of-the-baggage and
sarcinarum relicta, ad haec repetenda invitati propinquitate
of-the-packs left for these to-be-fetched invited by-the-nearness
superiorum castrorum, depositis in contubernio armis,
of-the-former camp laid-down in the-tent arms
vallum relinquebant. Quibus ad sequendum impeditis Caesar,
the-rampart were-leaving Whom for following hindered Caesar
quod fore providerat, meridiano fere tempore signo
what to-be-going-to-be he-had-foreseen at-midday about time the-signal

profectionis dato exercitum educit duplicatoque eius diei
of-departure given the-army leads-out and-doubled of-that day
itinere VIII milia passuum ex eo loco procedit; quod
the-march eight thousands of-paces from that place advances which
facere Pompeius discessu militum non potuit.
to-do Pompey through-the-departure of-the-soldiers not could

77 Postero die Caesar similiter praemissis prima nocte
On-the-next day Caesar similarly sent-ahead at-first night
impedimentis de quarta vigilia ipse egreditur, ut, si
the-baggage in the-fourth watch he-himself goes-out that if
qua esset imposita dimicandi necessitas, subitum casum
any had-been imposed of-fighting necessity the-sudden chance
expedito exercitu subiret. Hoc idem reliquis fecit
with-unencumbered army he-might-meet This same on-the-remaining he-did
diebus. Quibus rebus perfectum est, ut altissimis fluminibus
days By-which things brought-about it-was that in-very-deep rivers
atque impeditissimis itineribus nullum acciperet incommodum.
and very-difficult routes no he-received mishap
Pompeius primi diei mora illata et reliquorum dierum
Pompey of-the-first day the-delay incurred and of-the-remaining days
frustra labore suscepto, cum se magnis itineribus extenderet
in-vain labor undertaken when himself by-great marches he-stretched
et praegressos consequi cuperet, quarto die finem sequendi
and those-gone-ahead to-overtake desired on-the-fourth day an-end of-following
fecit atque aliud sibi consilium capiendum existimavit.
made and another by-himself plan to-be-taken thought

78 Caesari ad saucios deponendos, stipendium exercitui dandum,
For-Caesar for the-wounded to-be-left-behind pay to-the-army to-be-given
socios confirmandos, praesidium urbibus relinquendum necesse
the-allies to-be-reassured a-garrison in-the-cities to-be-left necessary
erat adire Apolloniam. Sed his rebus tantum temporis
it-was to-go-to Apollonia But to-these things so-much of-time

tribuit, quantum erat properanti necesse; timens Domitio,
he-gave as was for-one-hastening necessary fearing for-Domitius
ne adventu Pompei praeoccuparetur, ad eum omni celeritate
lest by-the-arrival of-Pompey he-be-forestalled to him with-all speed
et studio incitatus ferebatur. Totius autem rei consilium
and zeal urged he-was-carried Of-the-whole moreover matter the-plan
his rationibus explicabat, ut, si Pompeius eodem
on-these lines he-worked-out that if Pompey to-the-same-place
contenderet, abductum illum a mari atque ab eis copiis,
should-hasten drawn-away him from the-sea and from those supplies
quas Dyrrachii comparaverat, abstractum pari condicione
which at-Dyrrachium he-had-gathered dragged-off on-equal terms
belli secum decertare cogeret; si in Italiam transiret,
of-war with-himself to-fight-it-out he-might-force if into Italy he-should-cross
coniuncto exercitu cum Domitio per Illyricum Italiae subsidio
joined the-army with Domitius through Illyricum to-Italy as-aid
proficisceretur; si Apolloniam Oricumque oppugnare et se
he-would-set-out if Apollonia and-Oricum to-attack and him
omni maritima ora excludere conaretur, obsesso Scipione
from-all the-maritime coast to-shut-out he-should-try besieged Scipio
necessario illum suis auxilium ferre cogeret. Itaque
of-necessity him to-his-own aid to-bring he-would-force And-so
praemissis nuntiis ad Cn. Domitium Caesar ei scripsit
sent-ahead messengers to Gnaeus Domitius Caesar to-him wrote
et, quid fieri vellet, ostendit, praesidioque Apolloniae
and what to-be-done he-wished showed and-as-a-garrison at-Apollonia
cohortibus IIII, Lissi I, III Orici relictis, quique erant ex
cohorts four at-Lissus one three at-Oricum left and-who were from
vulneribus aegri depositis, per Epirum atque Athamaniam
wounds sick left-behind through Epirus and Athamania
iter facere coepit. Pompeius quoque de Caesaris consilio
the-march to-make began Pompey also about of-Caesar the-plan

coniectura iudicans ad Scipionem properandum sibi
by-conjecture judging to Scipio to-be-hastened by-himself
existimabat: si Caesar iter illo haberet, ut subsidium
thought if Caesar the-march thither should-hold that aid
Scipioni ferret; si ab ora maritima Oricoque discedere
to-Scipio he-might-bring if from the-coast maritime and-Oricum to-depart
nollet, quod legiones equitatumque ex Italia exspectaret,
he-were-unwilling because legions and-cavalry from Italy he-awaited
ipse ut omnibus copiis Domitium aggrederetur.
he-himself that with-all forces Domitius he-might-attack

79 His de causis uterque eorum celeritati studebat, et suis
These for reasons each of-them to-speed applied-himself both to-his-own
ut esset auxilio, et ad opprimendos adversarios ne
that he-might-be an-aid and for to-be-crushed the-adversaries lest
occasioni temporis deesset. Sed Caesarem Apollonia
the-opportunity of-time he-should-miss But Caesar Apollonia
a directo itinere averterat; Pompeius per Candaviam
from the-direct route had-turned-aside Pompey through Candavia
iter in Macedoniam expeditum habebat. Accessit etiam
the-road into Macedonia clear had There-was-added also
ex improviso aliud incommodum, quod Domitius, qui
from the-unforeseen another mishap that Domitius who
dies complures castris Scipionis castra collata habuisset,
days several to-the-camp of-Scipio his-camp brought-close had-had
rei frumentariae causa ab eo discesserat et Heracliam,
of-the-supply of-grain for-the-sake from him had-departed and to-Heraclea
quae est subiecta Candaviae, iter fecerat, ut ipsa
which is lying-below Candavia the-march had-made so-that the-very
fortuna illum obicere Pompeio videretur. Haec ad id
fortune him to-throw-in-the-way to-Pompey seemed These-things to that
tempus Caesar ignorabat. Simul a Pompeio litteris per
time Caesar did-not-know At-the-same-time by Pompey letters through

omnes provincias civitatesque dimissis proelio ad Dyrrachium
all provinces and-states sent-round the-battle at Dyrrachium
facto latius inflatiusque multo, quam res erat gesta,
made more-widely and-more-puffed-up much than the-thing had-been done
fama percrebuerat, pulsum fugere Caesarem paene omnibus
the-report had-spread routed to-flee Caesar nearly all
copiis amissis; haec itinera infesta reddiderat, haec civitates
forces lost this the-roads unsafe had-made this states
nonnullas ab eius amicitia avertebat. Quibus accidit rebus, ut
some from his friendship was-turning By-which it-happened things that
pluribus dimissi itineribus a Caesare ad Domitium et a
by-several sent routes from Caesar to Domitius and from
Domitio ad Caesarem nulla ratione iter conficere possent.
Domitius to Caesar by-no means the-journey to-complete could
Sed Allobroges, Raucilli atque Egi familiares, quos perfugisse
But the-Allobroges of-Raucillus and of-Egus intimates whom to-have-deserted
ad Pompeium demonstravimus, conspicati in itinere
to Pompey we-have-shown having-caught-sight-of on the-march
exploratores Domitii, seu pristina sua consuetudine, quod
the-scouts of-Domitius whether from-former their acquaintance because
una in Gallia bella gesserant, seu gloria elati cuncta,
together in Gaul wars they-had-waged or by-vainglory puffed-up all-things
ut erant acta, exposuerunt et Caesaris profectionem
as they-had-been done set-forth and of-Caesar the-departure
et adventum Pompei docuerunt. A quibus Domitius certior
and the-arrival of-Pompey explained By whom Domitius surer
factus vix IIII horarum spatio antecedens hostium
made scarcely four of-hours by-the-space preceding of-the-enemy
beneficio periculum vitavit et ad Aeginium, quod est
by-the-favor the-danger avoided and at Aeginium which is
oppidum obiectum Thessaliae, Caesari venienti occurrit.
a-town lying-opposite to-Thessaly Caesar coming met

80 Coniuncto exercitu Caesar Gomphos pervenit, quod est
Joined the-army Caesar to-Gomphi comes which is
oppidum primum Thessaliae venientibus ab Epiro; quae
the-town first of-Thessaly for-those-coming from Epirus which
gens paucis ante mensibus ultro ad Caesarem legatos
people a-few before months of-its-own-accord to Caesar envoys
miserat, ut suis omnibus facultatibus uteretur, praesidiumque
had-sent that its all resources he-should-use and-a-garrison
ab eo militum petierat. Sed eo fama iam praecurrerat,
from him of-soldiers had-sought But thither the-report already had-run-ahead
quam supra docuimus, de proelio Dyrrachino, quod
which above we-have-shown about the-battle Dyrrachian which
multis auxerat partibus. Itaque Androsthenes, praetor
in-many it-had-enlarged parts And-so Androsthenes the-praetor
Thessaliae, cum se victoriae Pompei comitem esse
of-Thessaly since himself of-the-victory of-Pompey the-companion to-be
mallet quam socium Caesaris in rebus adversis, omnem
he-preferred than the-ally of-Caesar in affairs adverse all
ex agris multitudinem servorum ac liberorum in oppidum
from the-fields the-multitude of-slaves and of-free into the-town
cogit portasque praecludit et ad Scipionem Pompeiumque
gathers and-the-gates shuts and to Scipio and-Pompey
nuntios mittit, ut sibi subsidio veniant: se confidere
messengers sends that to-him as-aid they-should-come himself to-trust
munitionibus oppidi, si celeriter succurratur; longinquam
in-the-fortifications of-the-town if quickly he-be-helped a-long
oppugnationem sustinere non posse. Scipio discessu
siege to-withstand not to-be-able Scipio the-departure
exercituum ab Dyrrachio cognito Larisam legiones adduxerat;
of-the-armies from Dyrrachium learned to-Larisa the-legions had-brought
Pompeius nondum Thessaliae appropinquabat. Caesar castris
Pompey not-yet to-Thessaly was-approaching Caesar the-camp

munitis scalas musculosque ad repentinam oppugnationem
fortified ladders and-galleries for a-sudden assault
fieri et crates parari iussit. Quibus rebus effectis
to-be-made and hurdles to-be-prepared ordered Which things completed
cohortatus milites docuit, quantum usum haberet ad
having-exhorted the-soldiers he-showed how-much use it-had for
sublevandam omnium rerum inopiam potiri oppido
to-be-relieved of-all things the-want to-gain-possession of-a-town
pleno atque opulento, simul reliquis civitatibus huius
full and wealthy at-the-same-time on-the-other states of-this
urbis exemplo inferre terrorem et id fieri celeriter,
city by-the-example to-bring terror and that to-be-done quickly
priusquam auxilia concurrerent. Itaque usus singulari
before auxiliaries should-gather And-so having-used the-singular
militum studio eodem, quo venerat, die post horam
of-the-soldiers zeal on-the-same on-which he-had-come day after the-hour
nonam oppidum altissimis moenibus oppugnare aggressus
ninth the-town with-very-high walls to-attack having-begun
ante solis occasum expugnavit et ad diripiendum militibus
before of-the-sun the-setting he-stormed and for plundering to-the-soldiers
concessit statimque ab oppido castra movit et Metropolim
granted and-at-once from the-town camp moved and to-Metropolis
venit, sic ut nuntios expugnati oppidi famamque antecederet.
came so that the-messengers of-the-stormed town and-the-report he-outran
Metropolitae primum eodem usi consilio isdem 81
The-Metropolitans at-first the-same having-used plan by-the-same
permoti rumoribus portas clauserunt murosque armatis
moved rumors the-gates shut and-the-walls with-armed-men
compleverunt; sed postea casu civitatis Gomphensis cognito
filled but afterward the-fate of-the-state Gomphian learned
ex captivis, quos Caesar ad murum producendos curaverat,
from captives whom Caesar to the-wall to-be-brought-forward had-seen-to

portas aperuerunt. Quibus diligentissime conservatis collata
the-gates they-opened Whom most-carefully spared compared
fortuna Metropolitum cum casu Gomphensium nulla
the-fortune of-the-Metropolitans with the-fate of-the-Gomphians no
Thessaliae fuit civitas praeter Larisaeos, qui magnis exercitibus
of-Thessaly was state except the-Larisaeans who by-great armies
Scipionis tenebantur, quin Caesari parerent atque imperata
of-Scipio were-held but-that to-Caesar they-obeyed and the-orders
facerent. Ille idoneum locum in agris nactus, qua prope
did He a-suitable place in the-fields having-found where nearly
iam matura frumenta erant, ibi adventum exspectare
already ripe the-crops were there the-arrival to-await
Pompei eoque omnem belli rationem conferre constituit.
of-Pompey and-to-that all of-the-war the-plan to-bring decided

VIII · PHARSALUS

Pompey joins Scipio, and his officers quarrel over priesthoods and spoils. Caesar offers battle daily and is marching off when Pompey's line comes down; Pompey trusts his cavalry to turn Caesar's flank, and Labienus swears to return only as victor. Crastinus leads the charge; Caesar's fourth line routs the horsemen, the Pompeian line breaks, its camp falls, and Pompey flees to the sea. The remnant surrenders on a hill and is spared; Caesar loses about two hundred men, Crastinus among them, and Domitius is killed.

82 Pompeius paucis post diebus in Thessaliam pervenit
Pompey a-few after days into Thessaly came
contionatusque apud cunctum exercitum suis agit gratias,
and-having-harangued before the-whole army to-his-own he-gives thanks
Scipionis milites cohortatur, ut parta iam victoria praedae
of-Scipio the-soldiers he-exhorts that won already the-victory of-the-booty

ac praemiorum velint esse participes, receptisque omnibus
and of-the-rewards they-should-wish to-be sharers and-received all
in una castra legionibus suum cum Scipione honorem
into one camp the-legions his with Scipio honor
partitur classicumque apud eum cani et alterum illi
he-shares and-the-trumpet-call at him to-be-sounded and a-second for-him
iubet praetorium tendi. Auctis copiis Pompei duobusque
orders headquarters-tent to-be-pitched Increased the-forces of-Pompey and-two
magnis exercitibus coniunctis pristina omnium confirmatur
great armies joined the-former of-all is-confirmed
opinio, et spes victoriae augetur, adeo ut, quicquid
opinion and the-hope of-victory is-increased so-much that whatever
intercederet temporis, id morari reditum in Italiam videretur,
intervened of-time that to-delay the-return into Italy seemed
et si quando quid Pompeius tardius aut consideratius
and if ever anything Pompey more-slowly or more-deliberately
faceret, unius esse negotium diei, sed illum delectari imperio
did of-one to-be the-business day but him to-delight in-command
et consulares praetoriosque servorum habere numero
and ex-consuls and-ex-praetors of-slaves to-hold in-the-number
dicerent. Iamque inter se palam de praemiis ac de
they-said And-now among themselves openly about rewards and about
sacerdotiis contendebant in annosque consulatum definiebant,
priesthoods they-contended for and-years the-consulship they-fixed
alii domos bonaque eorum, qui in castris erant Caesaris,
others the-houses and-goods of-those who in the-camp were of-Caesar
petebant; magnaque inter eos in consilio fuit controversia,
sought and-great among them in council was dispute
oporteretne Lucili Hirri, quod is a Pompeio ad Parthos
whether-it-was-proper of-Lucilius of-Hirrus because he by Pompey to the-Parthians
missus esset, proximis comitiis praetoriis absentis rationem
sent had-been at-the-next elections praetorian absent account

haberi, cum eius necessarii fidem implorarent Pompei,
to-be-taken while his intimates the-good-faith implored of-Pompey
praestaret, quod proficiscenti recepisset, ne per eius
he-should-make-good what to-him-departing he-had-promised lest through his
auctoritatem deceptus videretur, reliqui, in labore pari ac
authority deceived he-seem the-others in labor equal and
periculo ne unus omnes antecederet, recusarent.
danger lest one all should-precede refused

83 Iam de sacerdotio Caesaris Domitius, Scipio Spintherque
Now about the-priesthood of-Caesar Domitius Scipio and-Spinther
Lentulus cotidianis contentionibus ad gravissimas verborum
Lentulus in-daily disputes to the-gravest of-words
contumelias palam descenderunt, cum Lentulus aetatis honorem
insults openly descended while Lentulus of-age the-honor
ostentaret, Domitius urbanam gratiam dignitatemque iactaret,
paraded Domitius his-city favor and-rank boasted
Scipio affinitate Pompei confideret. Postulavit etiam L.
Scipio in-the-kinship of-Pompey trusted Accused also Lucius
Afranium proditionis exercitus Acutius Rufus apud Pompeium,
Afranius of-betrayal of-the-army Acutius Rufus before Pompey
quod gestum in Hispania diceret. Et L. Domitius in
which done in Spain he-said And Lucius Domitius in
consilio dixit placere sibi bello confecto ternas tabellas
council said to-please himself the-war finished three-each tablets
dari ad iudicandum eis, qui ordinis essent senatorii
to-be-given for judging to-those who of-the-order were senatorial
belloque una cum ipsis interfuissent, sententiasque de
and-in-the-war together with themselves had-taken-part and-votes about
singulis ferrent, qui Romae remansissent quique intra
single-men they-should-cast who at-Rome had-remained and-who within
praesidia Pompei fuissent neque operam in re militari
the-lines of-Pompey had-been nor service in the-thing military

praestitissent: unam fore tabellam, qui liberandos omni
had-given one to-be-going-to-be tablet who to-be-freed from-all
periculo censerent; alteram, qui capitis damnarent; tertiam,
danger judged the-second who capitally condemned the-third
qui pecunia multarent. Postremo omnes aut de honoribus
who with-money fined Finally all either about honors
suis aut de praemiis pecuniae aut de persequendis
their-own or about rewards of-money or about to-be-pursued
inimicitiis agebant nec, quibus rationibus superare possent,
enmities were-treating nor by-what means to-win they-could
sed, quemadmodum uti victoria deberent, cogitabant.
but how to-use the-victory they-ought were-thinking
Re frumentaria praeparata confirmatisque militibus et 84
The-supply of-grain prepared and-reassured the-soldiers and
satis longo spatio temporis a Dyrrachinis proeliis intermisso,
fairly long a-space of-time from the-Dyrrachian battles passed
quo satis perspectum habere militum animum videretur,
by-which enough examined to-have of-the-soldiers the-spirit he-seemed
temptandum Caesar existimavit, quidnam Pompeius propositi
to-be-tested Caesar thought what Pompey of-purpose
aut voluntatis ad dimicandum haberet. Itaque exercitum
or of-will for fighting had And-so the-army
ex castris eduxit aciemque instruxit, primum suis locis
from the-camp led-out and-the-line drew-up first on-his-own ground
pauloque a castris Pompei longius, continentibus vero diebus,
and-a-little from the-camp of-Pompey farther on-successive however days
ut progrederetur a castris suis collibusque Pompeianis aciem
that he-advanced from camp his and-to-the-hills Pompeian the-line
subiceret. Quae res in dies confirmatiorem eius exercitum
brought-up Which thing day-by day more-confident his army
efficiebat. Superius tamen institutum in equitibus, quod
made The-former however practice in the-horsemen which

demonstravimus, servabat, ut, quoniam numero multis partibus
we-have-shown he-kept that since in-number by-many parts
esset inferior, adulescentes atque expeditos ex antesignanis
he-was inferior young-men and unencumbered from front-rankers
electis ad pernicitatem armis inter equites proeliari iuberet,
chosen for nimbleness in-arms among the-horsemen to-fight he-ordered
qui cotidiana consuetudine usum quoque eius generis
who by-daily custom experience also of-that kind
proeliorum perciperent. His erat rebus effectum, ut
of-battles gained By-these had-been things brought-about that
equitum mille etiam apertioribus locis VII milium
of-horsemen a-thousand even in-more-open places seven of-thousands
Pompeianorum impetum, cum adesset usus, sustinere
Pompeians the-charge when was-at-hand the-need to-withstand
auderent neque magnopere eorum multitudine terrerentur.
dared nor greatly by-their multitude were-terrified
Namque etiam per eos dies proelium secundum equestre
For also during those days a-battle favorable cavalry
fecit atque unum Allobrogem ex duobus, quos perfugisse
he-fought and one Allobrogian of the-two whom to-have-deserted
ad Pompeium supra docuimus, cum quibusdam interfecit.
to Pompey above we-have-shown with some be-killed
85 Pompeius, qui castra in colle habebat, ad infimas radices
Pompey who his-camp on a-hill had at the-lowest roots
montis aciem instruebat semper, ut videbatur, exspectans,
of-the-mountain the-line drew-up always as it-seemed waiting
si iniquis locis Caesar se subiceret. Caesar nulla
if to-unfavorable ground Caesar himself would-bring-up Caesar by-no
ratione ad pugnam elici posse Pompeium existimans
means to battle to-be-lured to-be-able Pompey thinking
hanc sibi commodissimam belli rationem iudicavit, uti
this for-himself the-most-suitable of-war plan judged that

castra ex eo loco moveret semperque esset in itineribus,
the-camp from that place he-should-move and-always should-be on marches
haec spectans, ut movendis castris pluribusque adeundis
this looking-to that by-moving camp and-more by-approaching
locis commodiore re frumentaria uteretur, simulque
places a-better supply of-grain he-might-enjoy and-at-the-same-time
in itinere ut aliquam occasionem dimicandi nancisceretur et
on the-march that some opportunity of-fighting he-might-find and
insolitum ad laborem Pompei exercitum cotidianis itineribus
unused to labor of-Pompey the-army by-daily marches
defatigaret. His constitutis rebus, signo iam profectionis
he-might-wear-out These settled things the-signal already of-departure
dato tabernaculisque detensis animadversum est paulo ante
given and-the-tents struck noticed it-was a-little before
extra cotidianam consuetudinem longius a vallo esse
beyond daily custom farther from the-rampart to-be
aciem Pompei progressam, ut non iniquo loco posse
the-line of-Pompey advanced so-that not on-unfavorable ground to-be-able
dimicari videretur. Tum Caesar apud suos, cum iam esset
to-be-fought it-seemed Then Caesar before his-own when already was
agmen in portis, 'differendum est' inquit, 'iter in praesentia
the-column in the-gates to-be-put-off is he-said the-march for the-present
nobis et de proelio cogitandum, sicut semper depoposcimus;
by-us and about battle to-be-thought as always we-have-demanded
animo simus ad dimicandum parati: non facile occasionem
in-spirit let-us-be for fighting ready not easily opportunity
postea reperiemus'; confestimque expeditas copias educit.
afterward we-shall-find and-at-once unencumbered forces leads-out
Pompeius quoque, ut postea cognitum est, suorum omnium 86
Pompey also as afterward learned it-was of-his-own of-all
hortatu statuerat proelio decertare. Namque etiam in
at-the-urging had-decided in-battle to-fight-it-out For also in

consilio superioribus diebus dixerat, priusquam concurrerent
council in-former days he-had-said before should-clash
acies, fore uti exercitus Caesaris pelleretur. Id
the-lines to-be-going-to-be that the-army of-Caesar would-be-routed That
cum essent plerique admirati, 'scio me,' inquit, 'paene
when had most wondered-at I-know myself he-said nearly
incredibilem rem polliceri; sed rationem consilii mei accipite,
an-incredible thing to-promise but the-reason of-plan my hear
quo firmiore animo in proelium prodeatis. Persuasi
so-that with-firmer spirit into battle you-may-go-forth I-have-persuaded
equitibus nostris (idque mihi facturos confirmaverunt), ut,
the-horsemen our and-that to-me to-be-going-to-do they-have-affirmed that
cum propius sit accessum, dextrum Caesaris cornu ab
when nearer it-has-been approached the-right of-Caesar wing from
latere aperto aggrederentur et circumventa ab tergo acie
the-flank open they-should-attack and surrounded from behind the-line
prius perturbatum exercitum pellerent, quam a nobis telum
first confused the-army they-should-rout than by us a-missile
in hostem iaceretur. Ita sine periculo legionum et paene
at the-enemy be-thrown Thus without danger of-the-legions and nearly
sine vulnere bellum conficiemus. Id autem difficile non
without wound the-war we-shall-finish That moreover difficult not
est, cum tantum equitatu valeamus.' Simul denuntiavit,
is since so-much in-cavalry we-are-strong At-the-same-time he-gave-notice
ut essent animo parati in posterum et, quoniam fieret
that they-be in-spirit ready for the-morrow and since was-given
dimicandi potestas, ut saepe rogitavissent, ne suam neu
of-fighting the-opportunity as often they-had-asked not their-own nor
reliquorum opinionem fallerent.
of-the-others the-expectation they-should-disappoint

Hunc Labienus excepit et, cum Caesaris copias despiceret, 87
Him Labienus followed and when of-Caesar the-forces he-despised
Pompei consilium summis laudibus efferret, 'noli,' inquit,
of-Pompey the-plan with-the-highest praises extolled do-not he-said
'existimare, Pompei, hunc esse exercitum, qui Galliam
think Pompey this to-be the-army which Gaul
Germaniamque devicerit. Omnibus interfui proeliis neque
and-Germany conquered At-all I-was-present battles nor
temere incognitam rem pronuntio. Perexigua pars illius exercitus
rashly an-unknown thing I-declare A-very-small part of-that army
superest; magna pars deperiit, quod accidere tot proeliis
survives a-great part has-perished which to-happen in-so-many battles
fuit necesse, multos autumni pestilentia in Italia consumpsit,
was necessary many of-autumn the-pestilence in Italy consumed
multi domum discesserunt, multi sunt relicti in continenti.
many home departed many were left on the-mainland
An non audistis ex eis, qui per causam valetudinis
Or not have-you-heard from those who on the-plea of-health
remanserunt, cohortes esse Brundisi factas? Hae copiae,
remained cohorts to-have-been at-Brundisium formed These forces
quas videtis, ex dilectibus horum annorum in citeriore Gallia
which you-see from the-levies of-these years in hither Gaul
sunt refectae, et plerique sunt ex coloniis Transpadanis. Ac
have-been made-up and most are from the-colonies Transpadane And
tamen quod fuit roboris duobus proeliis Dyrrachinis interiit.'
yet what was of-strength in-two battles Dyrrachian perished
Haec cum dixisset, iuravit se nisi victorem in castra
These-things when he-had-said he-swore himself unless victor into the-camp
non reversurum reliquosque, ut idem facerent, hortatus
not to-be-going-to-return and-the-rest that the-same they-should-do urged
est. Hoc laudans Pompeius idem iuravit; nec vero ex reliquis
he-has This praising Pompey the-same swore nor indeed of the-rest

fuit quisquam, qui iurare dubitaret. Haec cum facta sunt
was anyone who to-swear hesitated These-things when done were
in consilio, magna spe et laetitia omnium discessum est; ac
in the-council with-great hope and joy of-all departed it-was and
iam animo victoriam praecipiebant, quod de re tanta
already in-mind the-victory they-anticipated because about a-matter so-great
et a tam perito imperatore nihil frustra confirmari videbatur.
and by so skilled a-general nothing in-vain to-be-affirmed seemed
88 Caesar, cum Pompei castris appropinquasset, ad hunc modum
Caesar when of-Pompey the-camp had-approached to this manner
aciem eius instructam animadvertit. Erant in sinistro cornu
the-line his drawn-up he-noticed There-were on the-left wing
legiones duae traditae a Caesare initio dissensionis ex
legions two handed-over by Caesar at-the-start of-the-dissension by
senatusconsulto; quarum una prima, altera tertia appellabatur.
decree-of-the-senate of-which one first the-other third was-called
In eo loco ipse erat Pompeius. Mediam aciem Scipio cum
In that place himself was Pompey The-middle line Scipio with
legionibus Syriacis tenebat. Ciliciensis legio coniuncta cum
legions Syrian held The-Cilician legion joined with
cohortibus Hispanis, quas traductas ab Afranio docuimus, in
cohorts Spanish which brought-over by Afranius we-have-shown on
dextro cornu erant collocatae. Has firmissimas se habere
the-right wing were placed These the-strongest himself to-have
Pompeius existimabat. Reliquas inter aciem mediam cornuaque
Pompey thought The-rest between the-line middle and-the-wings
interiecerat numeroque cohortes CX expleverat. Haec
he-had-interposed and-in-number cohorts one-hundred-ten he-had-filled These
erant milia XLV, evocatorum circiter duo, quae ex
were thousands forty-five of-recalled-veterans about two which from
beneficiariis superiorum exercituum ad eum convenerant; quae
the-exempt-men of-former armies to him had-assembled which

tota acie disperserat. Reliquas cohortes VII castris
along-the-whole line he-had-scattered The-remaining cohorts seven in-the-camp
propinquisque castellis praesidio disposuerat. Dextrum cornu
and-near forts as-a-guard he-had-posted The-right wing
eius rivus quidam impeditis ripis muniebat; quam ob
his a-stream certain with-difficult banks protected which for
causam cunctum equitatum, sagittarios funditoresque omnes
reason the-whole cavalry archers and-slingers all
sinistro cornu obiecerat.
on-the-left wing he-had-placed
Caesar superius institutum servans decimam legionem in 89
Caesar his-former practice keeping the-tenth legion on
dextro cornu, nonam in sinistro collocaverat, tametsi erat
the-right wing the-ninth on the-left had-placed although it-was
Dyrrachinis proeliis vehementer attenuata, et huic sic
by-the-Dyrrachian battles greatly thinned and to-this so
adiunxit octavam, ut paene unam ex duabus efficeret, atque
he-joined the-eighth that nearly one from two he-made and
alteram alteri praesidio esse iusserat. Cohortes in acie
the-one to-the-other as-a-support to-be had-ordered Cohorts in line
LXXX constitutas habebat, quae summa erat milium XXII;
eighty drawn-up he-had which the-total was of-thousands twenty-two
cohortes VII castris praesidio reliquerat. Sinistro cornu
cohorts seven for-the-camp as-a-guard he-had-left Over-the-left wing
Antonium, dextro P. Sullam, media acie Cn. Domitium
Antony the-right Publius Sulla the-middle line Gnaeus Domitius
praeposuerat. Ipse contra Pompeium constitit. Simul
he-had-placed He-himself opposite Pompey took-his-stand At-the-same-time
his rebus animadversis, quas demonstravimus, timens, ne a
these things noticed which we-have-shown fearing lest by
multitudine equitum dextrum cornu circumveniretur, celeriter
the-multitude of-horsemen the-right wing be-surrounded quickly

ex tertia acie singulas cohortes detraxit atque ex his
from the-third line single cohorts he-withdrew and from these
quartam instituit equitatuique opposuit et, quid fieri vellet,
a-fourth formed and-to-the-cavalry opposed and what to-be-done he-wished
ostendit monuitque eius diei victoriam in earum cohortium
showed and-warned of-that day the-victory on of-those cohorts
virtute constare. Simul tertiae aciei totique
the-courage to-rest At-the-same-time to-the-third line and-to-the-whole
exercitui imperavit, ne iniussu suo concurreret: se,
army he-ordered not without-command his to-charge himself
cum id fieri vellet, vexillo signum daturum.
when that to-be-done he-wished by-the-flag the-signal to-be-going-to-give
90 Exercitum cum militari more ad pugnam cohortaretur
The-army when by-military custom to battle he-exhorted
suaque in eum perpetui temporis officia praedicaret,
and-his toward it of-all time services proclaimed
imprimis commemoravit: testibus se militibus uti posse,
above-all he-recalled as-witnesses himself the-soldiers to-use to-be-able
quanto studio pacem petisset; quae per Vatinium
with-how-much zeal peace he-had-sought what through Vatinius
in colloquiis, quae per Aulum Clodium cum Scipione
in conferences what through Aulus Clodius with Scipio
egisset, quibus modis ad Oricum cum Libone de
he-had-treated in-what ways at Oricum with Libo about
mittendis legatis contendisset. Neque se umquam abuti
to-be-sent envoys he-had-striven Nor himself ever to-squander
militum sanguine neque rem publicam alterutro exercitu
of-the-soldiers the-blood nor the-thing public of-either army
privare voluisse. Hac habita oratione exposcentibus militibus
to-deprive to-have-wished This held speech demanding the-soldiers
et studio pugnae ardentibus tuba signum dedit.
and with-zeal of-battle burning by-trumpet the-signal he-gave

Erat C. Crastinus evocatus in exercitu Caesaris, qui 91
There-was Gaius Crastinus a-recalled-veteran in the-army of-Caesar who
superiore anno apud eum primum pilum in legione X
in-the-former year under him the-first file in the-legion tenth
duxerat, vir singulari virtute. Hic signo dato, 'sequimini
had-led a-man of-singular courage He the-signal given follow
me,' inquit, 'manipulares mei qui fuistis, et vestro
me he-said comrades my who you-have-been and to-your
imperatori quam constituistis operam date. Unum hoc
general which you-have-pledged the-service give One this
proelium superest; quo confecto et ille suam dignitatem et
battle remains which finished both he his-own dignity and
nos nostram libertatem recuperabimus.' Simul respiciens
we our freedom shall-recover At-the-same-time looking-back-at
Caesarem, 'faciam,' inquit, 'hodie, imperator, ut aut vivo mihi
Caesar I-shall-act he-said today general that either alive to-me
aut mortuo gratias agas.' Haec cum dixisset, primus
or dead thanks you-may-give These-things when he-had-said first
ex dextro cornu procucurrit, atque eum electi milites circiter
from the-right wing he-ran-forward and him picked soldiers about
CXX voluntarii eiusdem cohortis sunt prosecuti.
one-hundred-twenty volunteers of-the-same cohort have followed
Inter duas acies tantum erat relictum spatii, ut satis 92
Between the-two lines so-much had-been left of-space that enough
esset ad concursum utriusque exercitus. Sed Pompeius
it-was for the-charge of-each army But Pompey
suis praedixerat, ut Caesaris impetum exciperent neve
to-his-own had-told-beforehand that of-Caesar the-onset they-should-receive nor
se loco moverent aciemque eius distrahi
themselves from-the-place they-should-move and-the-line his to-be-pulled-apart
paterentur; idque admonitu C. Triarii fecisse dicebatur,
they-should-allow and-that on-the-advice of-Gaius of-Triarius to-have-done he-was-said

ut primus incursus visque militum infringeretur aciesque
that the-first onset and-force of-the-soldiers be-broken and-the-line
distenderetur, atque in suis ordinibus dispositi dispersos
be-stretched and in their ranks arrayed the-scattered
adorirentur; leviusque casura pila sperabat in loco
they-might-attack and-more-lightly to-be-going-to-fall the-javelins he-hoped in place
retentis militibus, quam si ipsi immissis telis occurrissent,
held the-soldiers than if themselves hurled missiles had-run-to-meet
simul fore, ut duplicato cursu Caesaris milites
at-the-same-time to-be-going-to-be that doubled the-run of-Caesar the-soldiers
exanimarentur et lassitudine conficerentur. Quod nobis
would-be-winded and by-weariness would-be-exhausted Which to-us
quidem nulla ratione factum a Pompeio videtur, propterea
indeed by-no reason done by Pompey seems because
quod est quaedam animi incitatio atque alacritas naturaliter
that there-is a-certain of-spirit arousal and eagerness by-nature
innata omnibus, quae studio pugnae incenditur; hanc non
inborn in-all which by-zeal of-battle is-kindled this not
reprimere, sed augere imperatores debent; neque frustra
to-repress but to-increase generals ought nor in-vain
antiquitus institutum est, ut signa undique concinerent
from-of-old established was-it that the-signals from-all-sides should-sound-together
clamoremque universi tollerent; quibus rebus et hostes
and-a-shout all should-raise by-which things both the-enemy
terreri et suos incitari existimaverunt.
to-be-terrified and their-own to-be-roused they-thought

93 Sed nostri milites dato signo cum infestis pilis
But our soldiers given the-signal when with-leveled javelins
procucurrissent atque animum advertissent non concurri a
they-had-run-forward and the-mind had-turned not to-be-charged by
Pompeianis, usu periti ac superioribus pugnis exercitati
the-Pompeians by-experience skilled and in-former battles trained

sua sponte cursum represserunt et ad medium fere
of-their-own accord the-run checked and at the-middle about
spatium constiterunt, ne consumptis viribus appropinquarent,
space halted lest exhausted their-strength they-approach
parvoque intermisso temporis spatio ac rursus renovato cursu
and-a-small let-pass of-time interval and again renewed the-run
pila miserunt celeriterque, ut erat praeceptum a Caesare,
javelins they-threw and-quickly as had-been instructed by Caesar
gladios strinxerunt. Neque vero Pompeiani huic rei defuerunt.
swords drew Nor indeed the-Pompeians to-this thing fell-short
Nam et tela missa exceperunt et impetum legionum
For both the-missiles thrown they-received and the-charge of-the-legions
tulerunt et ordines suos servarunt pilisque missis ad gladios
bore and ranks their kept and-javelins thrown to swords
redierunt. Eodem tempore equites ab sinistro Pompei
returned At-the-same time the-horsemen from the-left of-Pompey
cornu, ut erat imperatum, universi procucurrerunt, omnisque
wing as had-been ordered all-together ran-forward and-the-whole
multitudo sagittariorum se profudit. Quorum impetum noster
multitude of-archers itself poured-out Whose charge our
equitatus non tulit, sed paulatim loco motus cessit,
cavalry not bore but gradually from-its-place moved gave-way
equitesque Pompei hoc acrius instare et se turmatim
and-the-horsemen of-Pompey by-this more-fiercely to-press and themselves by-troops
explicare aciemque nostram a latere aperto circumire
to-deploy and-the-line our from the-flank open to-go-round
coeperunt. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, quartae aciei,
began Which when Caesar noticed to-the-fourth line
quam instituerat sex cohortium, dedit signum. Illi celeriter
which he-had-formed of-six cohorts gave the-signal They quickly
procucurrerunt infestisque signis tanta vi in Pompei
ran-forward and-with-leveled standards with-such force upon of-Pompey

equites impetum fecerunt, ut eorum nemo consisteret,
the-horsemen a-charge made that of-them no-one stood
omnesque conversi non solum loco excederent, sed
and-all turned not only from-the-place withdrew but
protinus incitati fuga montes altissimos peterent. Quibus
straight urged in-flight mountains the-highest sought Whom
submotis omnes sagittarii funditoresque destituti inermes
driven-off all the-archers and-slingers abandoned unarmed
sine praesidio interfecti sunt. Eodem impetu cohortes
without protection killed were In-the-same onset the-cohorts
sinistrum cornu pugnantibus etiam tum ac resistentibus in
the-left wing fighting even then and resisting in
acie Pompeianis circumierunt eosque a tergo sunt adorti.
the-line the-Pompeians went-round and-them from behind have attacked
94 Eodem tempore tertiam aciem Caesar, quae quieta fuerat et
At-the-same time the-third line Caesar which quiet had-been and
se ad id tempus loco tenuerat, procurrere iussit. Ita cum
itself to that time in-its-place had-kept to-run-forward ordered Thus when
recentes atque integri defessis successissent, alii autem
fresh and unharmed to-the-exhausted had-succeeded others however
a tergo adorirentur, sustinere Pompeiani non potuerunt,
from behind attacked to-hold-out the-Pompeians not could
atque universi terga verterunt. Neque vero Caesarem fefellit,
and all backs turned Nor indeed Caesar did-it-escape
quin ab eis cohortibus, quae contra equitatum in quarta
that from those cohorts which against the-cavalry in the-fourth
acie collocatae essent, initium victoriae oriretur, ut ipse
line placed had-been the-beginning of-victory would-arise as he-himself
in cohortandis militibus pronuntiaverat. Ab his enim primum
in exhorting the-soldiers had-declared By these for first
equitatus est pulsus, ab isdem factae caedes sagittariorum
the-cavalry was routed by the-same made the-slaughters of-the-archers

ac funditorum, ab isdem acies Pompeiana a sinistra parte
and of-the-slingers by the-same the-line Pompeian on the-left side
circumita atque initium fugae factum. Sed Pompeius,
surrounded and the-beginning of-flight made But Pompey
ut equitatum suum pulsum vidit atque eam partem,
when cavalry his routed he-saw and that part
cui maxime confidebat, perterritam animadvertit, aliis
in-which most he-trusted terrified he-noticed the-others
quoque diffisus acie excessit protinusque se in castra
also distrusting from-the-line withdrew and-straight himself into the-camp
equo contulit et eis centurionibus, quos in statione ad
on-horse betook and to-those centurions whom on guard at
praetoriam portam posuerat, clare, ut milites exaudirent,
the-praetorian gate he-had-posted loudly that the-soldiers might-hear
'tuemini,' inquit, 'castra et defendite diligenter, si quid
guard he-said the-camp and defend carefully if anything
durius acciderit. Ego reliquas portas circumeo et castrorum
harder should-happen I the-other gates go-round and of-the-camp
praesidia confirmo.' Haec cum dixisset, se in praetorium
the-posts strengthen These-things when he-had-said himself into the-headquarters
contulit summae rei diffidens et tamen eventum exspectans.
betook of-the-whole matter distrusting and yet the-outcome awaiting
Caesar Pompeianis ex fuga intra vallum compulsis nullum 95
Caesar the-Pompeians from flight within the-rampart driven no
spatium perterritis dari oportere existimans milites
space to-the-terrified to-be-given to-be-proper thinking the-soldiers
cohortatus est, ut beneficio fortunae uterentur castraque
exhorted he-has that the-favor of-fortune they-should-use and-the-camp
oppugnarent. Qui, etsi magno aestu fatigati (nam ad
they-should-attack Who although by-great heat wearied for to
meridiem res erat perducta), tamen ad omnem laborem
midday the-matter had-been carried yet for every labor

animo parati imperio paruerunt. Castra a cohortibus,
in-spirit ready the-command obeyed The-camp by the-cohorts
quae ibi praesidio erant relictae, industrie defendebantur,
which there as-a-guard had-been left diligently was-defended
multo etiam acrius a Thracibus barbarisque auxiliis.
much even more-fiercely by the-Thracians and-barbarian auxiliaries
Nam qui acie refugerant milites, et animo perterriti
For who from-the-line had-fled the-soldiers both in-spirit terrified
et lassitudine confecti, missis plerique armis signisque
and by-weariness exhausted thrown-away most arms and-standards
militaribus, magis de reliqua fuga quam de castrorum
military more about the-remaining flight than about of-the-camp
defensione cogitabant. Neque vero diutius, qui in vallo
the-defense were-thinking Nor indeed longer who on the-rampart
constiterant, multitudinem telorum sustinere potuerunt, sed
had-stood the-multitude of-missiles to-withstand could but
confecti vulneribus locum reliquerunt, protinusque omnes
exhausted by-wounds the-place left and-straight all
ducibus usi centurionibus tribunisque militum in altissimos
as-leaders using the-centurions and-tribunes of-the-soldiers into the-highest
montes, qui ad castra pertinebant, confugerunt.
mountains which to the-camp reached fled
96 In castris Pompei videre licuit trichilas structas, magnum
In the-camp of-Pompey to-see it-was-allowed arbors built great
argenti pondus expositum, recentibus caespitibus tabernacula
of-silver a-weight laid-out with-fresh turf tents
constrata, Lucii etiam Lentuli et nonnullorum tabernacula
floored of-Lucius even of-Lentulus and of-some the-tents
protecta edera, multaque praeterea, quae nimiam luxuriam
covered with-ivy and-many-things besides which excessive luxury
et victoriae fiduciam designarent, ut facile existimari posset
and of-victory confidence betrayed so-that easily to-be-judged it-could

nihil eos de eventu eius diei timuisse, qui non necessarias
nothing them about the-outcome of-that day to-have-feared who not necessary
conquirerent voluptates. At hi miserrimo ac patientissimo
sought-out pleasures But these to-the-most-wretched and most-enduring
exercitui Caesaris luxuriam obiciebant, cui semper omnia
army of-Caesar luxury were-taunting to-which always all-things
ad necessarium usum defuissent. Pompeius, iam cum intra
for necessary use had-been-lacking Pompey now when within
vallum nostri versarentur, equum nactus, detractis insignibus
the-rampart ours were-moving a-horse having-got stripped-off the-insignia
imperatoris, decumana porta se ex castris eiecit protinusque
of-a-general by-the-rear gate himself from the-camp hurled and-straight
equo citato Larisam contendit. Neque ibi constitit, sed
with-horse spurred to-Larisa hastened Nor there did-he-halt but
eadem celeritate, paucos suos ex fuga nactus,
with-the-same speed a-few of-his-own from flight having-picked-up
nocturno itinere non intermisso, comitatu equitum XXX
by-night the-march not interrupted with-a-retinue of-horsemen thirty
ad mare pervenit navemque frumentariam conscendit, saepe,
to the-sea came and-a-ship grain boarded often
ut dicebatur, querens tantum se opinionem fefellisse,
as was-said complaining so-far himself expectation to-have-deceived
ut, a quo genere hominum victoriam sperasset, ab eo
that from what kind of-men victory he-had-hoped by that
initio fugae facto paene proditus videretur.
the-beginning of-flight made nearly betrayed he-seemed
Caesar castris potitus a militibus contendit, ne in praeda 97
Caesar of-the-camp possessed from the-soldiers demanded not in the-booty
occupati reliqui negotii gerendi facultatem dimitterent.
occupied of-the-remaining business of-doing the-opportunity they-should-let-slip
Qua re impetrata montem opere circummunire instituit.
Which thing obtained the-mountain with-work to-wall-round he-began

Pompeiani, quod is mons erat sine aqua, diffisi ei
The-Pompeians because that mountain was without water distrusting that
loco relicto monte universi iugis eius Larisam
place left the-mountain all along-the-ridges its Larisa
versus se recipere coeperunt. Qua re animadversa
toward themselves to-withdraw began Which thing noticed
Caesar copias suas divisit partemque legionum in castris
Caesar forces his divided and-part of-the-legions in the-camp
Pompei remanere iussit, partem in sua castra remisit, IIII
of-Pompey to-remain ordered part into his-own camp sent-back four
secum legiones duxit commodioreque itinere Pompeianis
with-himself legions he-led and-by-a-more-convenient route the-Pompeians
occurrere coepit et progressus milia passuum VI aciem
to-meet began and having-advanced thousands of-paces six the-line
instruxit. Qua re animadversa Pompeiani in quodam monte
drew-up Which thing noticed the-Pompeians on a-certain mountain
constiterunt. Hunc montem flumen subluebat. Caesar milites
halted This mountain a-river washed-below Caesar the-soldiers
cohortatus, etsi totius diei continenti labore erant
having-exhorted although of-the-whole day by-continuous labor they-were
confecti noxque iam suberat, tamen munitione flumen
exhausted and-night already was-near yet by-a-fortification the-river
a monte seclusit, ne noctu aquari Pompeiani possent.
from the-mountain cut-off lest by-night to-water the-Pompeians could
Quo perfecto opere illi de deditione missis legatis agere
Which finished work they about surrender sent envoys to-treat
coeperunt. Pauci ordinis senatorii, qui se cum eis
began A-few of-the-order senatorial who themselves with them
coniunxerant, nocte fuga salutem petiverunt.
had-joined by-night by-flight safety sought

Caesar prima luce omnes eos, qui in monte consederant, 98
Caesar at-first light all those who on the-mountain had-settled
ex superioribus locis in planiciem descendere atque arma
from the-higher places into the-plain to-come-down and arms
proicere iussit. Quod ubi sine recusatione fecerunt
to-throw-down ordered Which when without refusal they-did
passisque palmis proiecti ad terram flentes ab eo salutem
and-outstretched with-palms flung to the-ground weeping from him safety
petiverunt, consolatus consurgere iussit et pauca apud
they-sought having-consoled to-rise he-ordered and a-few-things before
eos de lenitate sua locutus, quo minore essent timore,
them about mildness his having-spoken so-that with-less they-might-be fear
omnes conservavit militibusque suis commendavit, ne qui
all he-spared and-to-the-soldiers his commended lest any
eorum violaretur, neu quid sui desiderarent. Hac adhibita
of-them be-harmed nor anything of-theirs they-should-miss This applied
diligentia ex castris sibi legiones alias occurrere et
care from the-camp to-himself legions other to-come-to-meet and
eas, quas secum duxerat, in vicem requiescere atque in
those which with-himself he-had-led in turn to-rest and into
castra reverti iussit eodemque die Larisam pervenit.
camp to-return ordered and-on-the-same day to-Larisa arrived
In eo proelio non amplius CC milites desideravit, sed 99
In that battle not more two-hundred soldiers he-lost but
centuriones, fortes viros, circiter XXX amisit. Interfectus
centurions brave men about thirty he-lost Killed
est etiam fortissime pugnans Crastinus, cuius mentionem
was also most-bravely fighting Crastinus of-whom mention
supra fecimus, gladio in os adversum coniecto. Neque
above we-made a-sword into the-face full thrust Nor
id fuit falsum, quod ille in pugnam proficiscens dixerat.
that was false which he into battle setting-out had-said

Sic enim Caesar existimabat, eo proelio excellentissimam
So for Caesar judged in-that battle the-most-excellent
virtutem Crastini fuisse, optimeque eum de se meritum
courage of-Crastinus to-have-been and-best him of himself deserving
iudicabat. Ex Pompeiano exercitu circiter milia XV
he-judged Of the-Pompeian army about thousands fifteen
cecidisse videbantur, sed in deditionem venerunt amplius
to-have-fallen seemed but into surrender came more
milia XXIIII (namque etiam cohortes, quae praesidio in
thousands twenty-four for even the-cohorts which as-a-garrison in
castellis fuerant, sese Sullae dediderunt), multi praeterea
the-forts had-been themselves to-Sulla surrendered many besides
in finitimas civitates refugerunt; signaque militaria ex
into neighboring states fled and-standards military from
proelio ad Caesarem sunt relata CLXXX et aquilae
the-battle to Caesar were brought one-hundred-eighty and eagles
VIIII. L. Domitius ex castris in montem refugiens, cum
nine Lucius Domitius from the-camp to the-mountain fleeing when
vires eum lassitudine defecissent, ab equitibus est interfectus.
strength him from-weariness had-failed by the-horsemen was killed

Laelius at Brundisium and Cassius at Messana and Vibo strike at Caesar's fleets. Caesar pursues Pompey, who reaches Pelusium and is killed by the king's men Achillas and Septimius. Arriving at Alexandria, Caesar faces riots, takes up the quarrel of Ptolemy and Cleopatra, and is besieged by the royal army under Achillas; he burns the fleet, seizes Pharos, and kills Pothinus, and so the Alexandrian War begins.

Eodem tempore D. Laelius cum classe ad Brundisium 100
At-the-same time Decimus Laelius with a-fleet to Brundisium
venit eademque ratione, qua factum a Libone antea
came and-in-the-same manner in-which done by Libo before
demonstravimus, insulam obiectam portui Brundisino tenuit.
we-have-shown the-island lying-before the-harbor Brundisian he-held
Similiter Vatinius, qui Brundisio praeerat, tectis instructisque
Similarly Vatinius who Brundisium commanded with-covered and-equipped
scaphis elicuit naves Laelianas atque ex his longius productam
boats lured-out the-ships Laelian and of these farther drawn-out
unam quinqueremem et minores duas in angustiis portus
one quinquereme and smaller two in the-narrows of-the-harbor
cepit, itemque per equites dispositos aqua prohibere
took and-likewise by horsemen posted from-water to-bar
classiarios instituit. Sed Laelius tempore anni commodiore
the-marines began But Laelius the-season of-the-year more-convenient
usus ad navigandum onerariis navibus Corcyra Dyrrachioque
using for sailing in-cargo ships from-Corcyra and-Dyrrachium
aquam suis supportabat, neque a proposito deterrebatur
water to-his-own brought nor from his-purpose was-deterred
neque ante proelium in Thessalia factum cognitum aut
nor before the-battle in Thessaly fought learned either

ignominia amissarum navium aut necessariarum rerum inopia
by-the-disgrace of-lost ships or of-necessary things by-want
ex portu insulaque expelli potuit.
from the-harbor and-island to-be-driven could
101 Isdem fere temporibus C. Cassius cum classe Syrorum
At-the-same about times Gaius Cassius with a-fleet of-Syrians
et Phoenicum et Cilicum in Siciliam venit, et cum
and of-Phoenicians and of-Cilicians into Sicily came and since
esset Caesaris classis divisa in duas partes, dimidiae parti
was of-Caesar the-fleet divided into two parts half part
praeesset P. Sulpicius praetor ad Vibonem, dimidiae
commanded Publius Sulpicius the-praetor at Vibo the-other-half
M. Pomponius ad Messanam, prius Cassius ad Messanam
Marcus Pomponius at Messana sooner Cassius to Messana
navibus advolavit, quam Pomponius de eius adventu
with-ships flew-up than Pomponius about his arrival
cognosceret, perturbatumque eum nactus nullis custodiis
could-learn and-thrown-into-confusion him having-caught with-no guards
neque ordinibus certis, magno vento et secundo completas
nor ranks fixed with-a-strong wind and favorable filled
onerarias naves taeda et pice et stupa reliquisque rebus, quae
cargo ships with-pine and pitch and tow and-the-other things which
sunt ad incendia, in Pomponianam classem immisit atque
are for fires upon the-Pomponian fleet he-sent and
omnes naves incendit XXXV, e quibus erant XX constratae.
all ships burned thirty-five of which were twenty decked
Tantusque eo facto timor incessit, ut, cum esset legio
And-so-great by-that deed terror came that though there-was a-legion
praesidio Messanae, vix oppidum defenderetur, et nisi
as-garrison at-Messana hardly the-town was-defended and unless
eo ipso tempore quidam nuntii de Caesaris victoria per
at-that very time certain messengers about of-Caesar victory by

dispositos equites essent allati, existimabant plerique futurum
posted horsemen had-been brought thought most going-to-be
fuisse, uti amitteretur. Sed opportunissime nuntiis allatis
to-have-been that it-would-be-lost But most-opportunely the-news brought
oppidum est defensum; Cassiusque ad Sulpicianam inde classem
the-town was defended and-Cassius to the-Sulpician thence fleet
profectus est Vibonem, applicatisque nostris ad terram navibus
set-out has to-Vibo and-brought-to our to land ships
pari atque antea ratione Cassius secundum nactus ventum
in-equal as before manner Cassius a-favorable having-got wind
onerarias naves praeparatas ad incendium immisit, et flamma
cargo ships prepared for burning sent-in and the-flame
ab utroque cornu comprensa naves sunt combustae quinque.
from each wing caught ships were burned five
Cumque ignis magnitudine venti latius serperet, milites,
And-when the-fire by-the-strength of-the-wind more-widely crept the-soldiers
qui ex veteribus legionibus erant relicti praesidio navibus
who from the-veteran legions had-been left as-guard for-the-ships
ex numero aegrorum, ignominiam non tulerunt, sed sua
from the-number of-the-sick the-disgrace not bore but of-their-own
sponte naves conscenderunt et a terra solverunt impetuque
accord ships boarded and from land cast-off and-a-charge
facto in Cassianam classem quinqueremes duas, in quarum
made upon the-Cassian fleet quinqueremes two in of-which
altera erat Cassius, ceperunt; sed Cassius exceptus scapha
one was Cassius they-took but Cassius picked-up by-a-boat
refugit; praeterea duae sunt depressae triremes. Neque multo
escaped besides two were sunk triremes Nor much
post de proelio facto in Thessalia cognitum est, ut
after about the-battle fought in Thessaly learned was-it so-that
ipsis Pompeianis fides fieret; nam ante id tempus
to-the-very Pompeians belief was-made for before that time

fingi a legatis amicisque Caesaris arbitrabantur. Quibus
to-be-invented by the-legates and-friends of-Caesar they-thought Which
rebus cognitis ex his locis Cassius cum classe discessit.
things learned from these places Cassius with the-fleet departed
102 Caesar omnibus rebus relictis persequendum sibi Pompeium
Caesar all things left to-be-pursued by-himself Pompey
existimavit, quascumque in partes se ex fuga recepisset,
thought whatever into parts himself from flight he-had-betaken
ne rursus copias comparare alias et bellum renovare posset,
lest again forces to-gather other and the-war to-renew he-could
et quantumcumque itineris equitatu efficere poterat, cotidie
and however-much of-march with-cavalry to-accomplish he-could daily
progrediebatur legionemque unam minoribus itineribus subsequi
he-advanced and-legion one by-shorter marches to-follow
iussit. Erat edictum Pompei nomine Amphipoli propositum,
ordered There-was an-edict of-Pompey in-the-name at-Amphipolis posted
uti omnes eius provinciae iuniores, Graeci civesque Romani,
that all of-that province the-younger Greeks and-citizens Roman
iurandi causa convenirent. Sed utrum avertendae suspicionis
of-swearing for-the-sake should-assemble But whether of-averting suspicion
causa Pompeius proposuisset, ut quam diutissime longioris
for-the-sake Pompey had-posted-it that as longest of-a-longer
fugae consilium occultaret, an ut novis dilectibus, si nemo
flight the-plan he-might-hide or that with-new levies if no-one
premeret, Macedoniam tenere conaretur, existimari non poterat.
pressed Macedonia to-hold he-might-try to-be-judged not could
Ipse ad ancoram unam noctem constitit et vocatis ad
He-himself at anchor one night stayed and called to
se Amphipoli hospitibus et pecunia ad necessarios sumptus
him at-Amphipolis his-hosts and money for necessary expenses
corrogata, cognito Caesaris adventu, ex eo loco discessit et
collected learned of-Caesar the-arrival from that place departed and

Mytilenas paucis diebus venit. Biduum tempestate retentus
to-Mytilene in-a-few days came Two-days by-storm held-back
navibusque aliis additis actuariis in Ciliciam atque inde Cyprum
and-ships other added fast into Cilicia and thence to-Cyprus
pervenit. Ibi cognoscit consensu omnium Antiochensium
came There he-learns by-the-consent of-all the-Antiochenes
civiumque Romanorum, qui illic negotiarentur, arma capta
and-of-the-citizens Roman who there did-business arms taken
esse excludendi sui causa nuntiosque dimissos ad
to-have-been of-shutting-out him for-the-sake and-messengers sent-round to
eos, qui se ex fuga in finitimas civitates recepisse
those who themselves from flight into neighboring states to-have-withdrawn
dicerentur, ne Antiochiam adirent: id si fecissent,
were-said not Antioch they-should-approach that if they-had-done
magno eorum capitis periculo futurum. Idem hoc L.
with-great their of-life danger to-be-going-to-be The-same this to-Lucius
Lentulo, qui superiore anno consul fuerat, et P. Lentulo
Lentulus who in-the-former year consul had-been and to-Publius Lentulus
consulari ac nonnullis aliis acciderat Rhodi; qui cum ex fuga
ex-consul and to-some others had-happened at-Rhodes who when from flight
Pompeium sequerentur atque in insulam venissent, oppido
Pompey were-following and into the-island had-come into-the-town
ac portu recepti non erant missisque ad eos nuntiis, ut ex
and harbor received not had-been and-sent to them messengers that from
his locis discederent contra voluntatem suam naves solverant.
these places they-should-depart against will their ships had-loosed
Iamque de Caesaris adventu fama ad civitates perferebatur.
And-now about of-Caesar the-arrival a-report to the-states was-carried
Quibus cognitis rebus Pompeius deposito adeundae Syriae 103
Which learned things Pompey laid-aside of-approaching Syria
consilio pecunia societatis sublata et a quibusdam privatis
the-plan money of-the-company taken and from certain private-men

sumpta et aeris magno pondere ad militarem usum in naves
borrowed and of-bronze a-great weight for military use onto the-ships
imposito duobusque milibus hominum armatis, partim quos
put and-two thousands of-men armed partly whom
ex familiis societatum delegerat, partim a negotiatoribus
from the-households of-the-companies he-had-chosen partly from the-traders
coëgerat, quosque ex suis quisque ad hanc rem idoneos
had-gathered and-whom from his-own each for this thing suitable
existimabat, Pelusium pervenit. Ibi casu rex erat
thought to-Pelusium came There by-chance the-king was
Ptolomaeus, puer aetate, magnis copiis cum sorore Cleopatra
Ptolemy a-boy in-age with-great forces with his-sister Cleopatra
bellum gerens, quam paucis ante mensibus per suos propinquos
war waging whom a-few before months through his kinsmen
atque amicos regno expulerat; castraque Cleopatrae non
and friends from-the-kingdom he-had-driven and-the-camp of-Cleopatra not
longo spatio ab eius castris distabant. Ad eum Pompeius
by-a-long distance from his camp were-apart To him Pompey
misit, ut pro hospitio atque amicitia patris Alexandria
sent that for the-guest-friendship and friendship of-his-father at-Alexandria
reciperetur atque illius opibus in calamitate tegeretur. Sed qui
he-be-received and by-his resources in calamity be-protected But who
ab eo missi erant, confecto legationis officio liberius cum
by him sent had-been finished of-the-embassy the-duty rather-freely with
militibus regis colloqui coeperunt eosque hortari, ut suum
the-soldiers of-the-king to-converse began and-them to-urge that their
officium Pompeio praestarent, neve eius fortunam despicerent.
duty to-Pompey they-should-render nor his fortune should-despise
In hoc erant numero complures Pompei milites, quos ex eius
In this were number several of-Pompey soldiers whom from his

exercitu acceptos in Syria Gabinius Alexandriam traduxerat
army received in Syria Gabinius to-Alexandria had-brought-over
belloque confecto apud Ptolomaeum, patrem pueri, reliquerat.
and-the-war finished with Ptolemy the-father of-the-boy had-left
His tum cognitis rebus amici regis, qui propter aetatem 104
These then learned things the-friends of-the-king who because-of age
eius in procuratione erant regni, sive timore adducti,
his in the-administration were of-the-kingdom whether by-fear induced
ut postea praedicabant, sollicitato exercitu regio ne Pompeius
as afterward they-declared tampered-with the-army royal lest Pompey
Alexandriam Aegyptumque occuparet, sive despecta eius fortuna,
Alexandria and-Egypt might-seize or despised his fortune
ut plerumque in calamitate ex amicis inimici exsistunt, his,
as generally in calamity from friends enemies arise to-those
qui erant ab eo missi, palam liberaliter responderunt eumque
who had by him been-sent openly generously replied and-him
ad regem venire iusserunt; ipsi clam consilio inito Achillam,
to the-king to-come bade themselves secretly a-plan formed Achillas
praefectum regium, singulari hominem audacia, et L.
prefect royal of-singular a-man daring and Lucius
Septimium, tribunum militum, ad interficiendum Pompeium
Septimius tribune of-the-soldiers for killing Pompey
miserunt. Ab his liberaliter ipse appellatus et quadam
sent By these generously he-himself addressed and by-a-certain
notitia Septimii productus, quod bello praedonum apud
acquaintance of-Septimius drawn-out because in-the-war of-the-pirates under
eum ordinem duxerat, naviculam parvulam conscendit cum
him a-company he-had-led a-boat very-small he-boarded with
paucis suis: ibi ab Achilla et Septimio interficitur. Item L.
a-few of-his-own there by Achillas and Septimius is-killed Likewise Lucius
Lentulus comprehenditur ab rege et in custodia necatur.
Lentulus is-seized by the-king and in custody is-put-to-death

105 Caesar, cum in Asiam venisset, reperiebat T. Ampium
Caesar when into Asia he-had-come found Titus Ampius
conatum esse pecunias tollere Epheso ex fano Dianae
tried to-have moneys to-take from-Ephesus from the-shrine of-Diana
eiusque rei causa senatores omnes ex provincia evocasse,
and-of-that thing for-the-sake the-senators all from the-province to-have-summoned
ut his testibus in summa pecuniae uteretur, sed interpellatum
that these as-witnesses for the-sum of-money he-might-use but interrupted
adventu Caesaris profugisse. Ita duobus temporibus Ephesiae
by-the-arrival of-Caesar to-have-fled Thus at-two times to-the-Ephesian
pecuniae Caesar auxilium tulit. Item constabat Elide in
money Caesar aid brought Likewise it-was-agreed at-Elis in
templo Minervae repetitis atque enumeratis diebus, quo
the-temple of-Minerva recalled and counted the-days on-which
die proelium secundum Caesar fecisset, simulacrum Victoriae,
day battle favorable Caesar had-fought the-statue of-Victory
quod ante ipsam Minervam collocatum esset et ante ad
which before the-very Minerva placed had-been and before toward
simulacrum Minervae spectavisset, ad valvas se templi
the-statue of-Minerva had-faced to the-doors itself of-the-temple
limenque convertisse. Eodemque die Antiochiae in Syria bis
and-threshold to-have-turned And-on-the-same day at-Antioch in Syria twice
tantus exercitus clamor et signorum sonus exauditus est, ut
so-great of-an-army a-shout and of-standards a-sound heard was that
in muris armata civitas discurreret. Hoc idem Ptolomaide
onto the-walls armed the-city ran-about This same at-Ptolemais
accidit. Pergami in occultis ac reconditis templi, quo praeter
happened At-Pergamum in the-hidden and secret-parts of-the-temple where except
sacerdotes adire fas non est, quae Graeci ἄδυτα appellant,
the-priests to-go lawful not is which the-Greeks adyta call
tympana sonuerunt. Item Trallibus in templo Victoriae, ubi
drums sounded Likewise at-Tralles in the-temple of-Victory where

Caesaris statuam consecraverant, palma per eos dies inter
of-Caesar a-statue they-had-dedicated a-palm during those days between
coagmenta lapidum ex pavimento exstitisse ostendebatur.
the-joints of-the-stones from the-pavement to-have-sprung-up was-shown
Caesar paucos dies in Asia moratus, cum audisset Pompeium 106
Caesar a-few days in Asia having-stayed when he-had-heard Pompey
Cypri visum, coniectans eum in Aegyptum iter habere
at-Cyprus seen guessing him into Egypt the-march to-hold
propter necessitudines regni reliquasque eius loci
because-of the-ties of-the-kingdom and-the-other of-that place
opportunitates cum legione una, quam se ex Thessalia
advantages with legion one which him from Thessaly
sequi iusserat, et altera, quam ex Achaia a Q.
to-follow he-had-ordered and another which from Achaea from Quintus
Fufio legato evocaverat, equitibusque DCCC et navibus
Fufius the-legate he-had-called-out and-horsemen eight-hundred and ships
longis Rhodiis X et Asiaticis paucis Alexandriam pervenit.
long Rhodian ten and Asian a-few to-Alexandria came
In his erant legionibus hominum milia tria CC; reliqui
In these were legions of-men thousands three two-hundred the-rest
vulneribus ex proeliis et labore ac magnitudine itineris
by-wounds from the-battles and by-labor and the-length of-the-march
confecti consequi non potuerant. Sed Caesar confisus fama
exhausted to-follow not had-been-able But Caesar trusting in-the-fame
rerum gestarum infirmis auxiliis proficisci non dubitaverat,
of-things done with-weak forces to-set-out not had-hesitated
aeque omnem sibi locum tutum fore existimans.
equally every for-himself place safe to-be-going-to-be thinking
Alexandriae de Pompei morte cognoscit atque ibi primum
At-Alexandria about of-Pompey the-death he-learns and there first
e nave egrediens clamorem militum audit, quos rex
from the-ship disembarking the-shout of-the-soldiers he-hears whom the-king

in oppido praesidii causa reliquerat, et concursum ad
in the-town of-garrison for-the-sake had-left and a-rush toward
se fieri videt, quod fasces anteferrentur. In hoc
himself to-be-made he-sees because the-fasces were-carried-before In this
omnis multitudo maiestatem regiam minui praedicabat.
all the-multitude the-majesty royal to-be-diminished proclaimed
Hoc sedato tumultu crebrae continuis diebus ex concursu
This calmed tumult frequent on-successive days from the-thronging
multitudinis concitationes fiebant, compluresque milites huius
of-the-multitude disturbances were-made and-several soldiers of-this
urbis omnibus partibus interficiebantur.
city in-all parts were-killed

107 Quibus rebus animadversis legiones sibi alias ex Asia
Which things noticed legions for-himself other from Asia
adduci iussit, quas ex Pompeianis militibus confecerat.
to-be-brought ordered which from Pompeian soldiers he-had-made-up
Ipse enim necessario etesiis tenebatur, qui
He-himself for of-necessity by-the-etesian-winds was-held which
navigantibus Alexandria flant adversissimi venti. Interim
for-those-sailing from-Alexandria blow most-contrary winds Meanwhile
controversias regum ad populum Romanum et ad se, quod
the-disputes of-the-kings to the-people Roman and to himself because
esset consul, pertinere existimans atque eo magis officio suo
he-was consul to-pertain thinking and the more to-duty his
convenire, quod superiore consulatu cum patre Ptolomaeo et
to-befit because in-his-former consulship with the-father Ptolemy both
lege et senatusconsulto societas erat facta, ostendit sibi
by-law and by-decree-of-the-senate an-alliance had-been made he-shows to-himself
placere regem Ptolomaeum atque eius sororem Cleopatram
to-please king Ptolemy and his sister Cleopatra

exercitus, quos haberent, dimittere et de controversiis iure
the-armies which they-had to-disband and about the-disputes by-law
apud se potius quam inter se armis disceptare.
before him rather than between themselves by-arms to-decide
Erat in procuratione regni propter aetatem pueri 108
There-was in the-administration of-the-kingdom because-of the-age of-the-boy
nutricius eius, eunuchus nomine Pothinus. Is primum inter suos
the-guardian his a-eunuch by-name Pothinus He first among his-own
queri atque indignari coepit regem ad causam dicendam
to-complain and to-be-indignant began the-king to the-case to-be-pleaded
evocari; deinde adiutores quosdam consilii sui nactus
to-be-summoned then helpers certain of-plan his having-found
ex regis amicis exercitum a Pelusio clam Alexandriam
from of-the-king the-friends the-army from Pelusium secretly to-Alexandria
evocavit atque eundem Achillam, cuius supra meminimus,
summoned and the-same Achillas of-whom above we-have-made-mention
omnibus copiis praefecit. Hunc incitatum suis et regis
over-all the-forces set This-man roused by-his-own and of-the-king
inflatum pollicitationibus, quae fieri vellet, litteris nuntiisque
puffed-up by-promises what to-be-done he-wished by-letters and-messengers
edocuit. In testamento Ptolomaei patris heredes erant scripti
he-instructed In the-will of-Ptolemy the-father heirs had-been written
ex duobus filiis maior et ex duabus filiabus ea, quae aetate
of two sons the-elder and of two daughters she who in-age
antecedebat. Haec uti fierent, per omnes deos perque
came-first These-things that they-be-done by all gods and-by
foedera, quae Romae fecisset, eodem testamento Ptolomaeus
the-treaties which at-Rome he-had-made in-the-same will Ptolemy
populum Romanum obtestabatur. Tabulae testamenti unae per
the-people Roman adjured The-tablets of-the-will one-set through
legatos eius Romam erant allatae, ut in aerario ponerentur
envoys his to-Rome had-been brought that in the-treasury they-be-deposited

(hic cum propter publicas occupationes poni non
here when because-of public preoccupations to-be-deposited not
potuissent, apud Pompeium sunt depositae), alterae eodem
they-could with Pompey were deposited the-other of-the-same
exemplo relictae atque obsignatae Alexandriae proferebantur.
copy left and sealed at-Alexandria were-being-produced
109 De his rebus cum ageretur apud Caesarem, isque
About these things when it-was-being-treated before Caesar and-he
maxime vellet pro communi amico atque arbitro controversias
most wished as a-common friend and arbiter the-disputes
regum componere, subito exercitus regius equitatusque
of-the-kings to-settle suddenly the-army royal and-cavalry
omnis venire Alexandriam nuntiatur. Caesaris copiae
all to-be-coming to-Alexandria is-announced of-Caesar the-forces
nequaquam erant tantae, ut eis, extra oppidum si esset
by-no-means were so-great that in-them outside the-town if it-were
dimicandum, confideret. Relinquebatur, ut se suis locis
to-be-fought he-could-trust It-remained that himself in-his-own places
oppido teneret consiliumque Achillae cognosceret. Milites
in-the-town he-should-keep and-the-plan of-Achillas he-should-learn The-soldiers
tamen omnes in armis esse iussit regemque hortatus est,
however all under arms to-be he-ordered and-the-king urged he-has
ut ex suis necessariis, quos haberet maximae auctoritatis,
that from his intimates whom he-had of-the-greatest authority
legatos ad Achillam mitteret et, quid esset suae voluntatis,
envoys to Achillas he-should-send and what was of-his will
ostenderet. A quo missi Dioscorides et Serapion, qui ambo
he-should-show By whom sent Dioscorides and Serapion who both
legati Romae fuerant magnamque apud patrem Ptolomaeum
envoys at-Rome had-been and-great with the-father Ptolemy
auctoritatem habuerant, ad Achillam pervenerunt. Quos ille,
influence had-had to Achillas came Whom he

cum in conspectum eius venissent, priusquam audiret aut,
when into sight his they-had-come before he-heard or
cuius rei causa missi essent, cognosceret, corripi
of-what thing for-the-sake sent they-had-been learned to-be-seized
atque interfici iussit; quorum alter accepto vulnere occupatus
and to-be-killed ordered of-whom one received a-wound caught
per suos pro occiso sublatus, alter interfectus est. Quo
by his-own as killed carried-off the-other killed was Which
facto regem ut in sua potestate haberet, Caesar efficit,
done the-king that in his power he-might-have Caesar brings-about
magnam regium nomen apud suos auctoritatem habere
great the-royal name among its-own authority to-have
existimans et ut potius privato paucorum et latronum
thinking and that rather by-the-private of-a-few and of-brigands
quam regio consilio susceptum bellum videretur.
than royal counsel undertaken the-war might-seem
Erant cum Achilla eae copiae, ut neque numero 110
There-were with Achillas such forces that neither in-number
neque genere hominum neque usu rei militaris
nor in-kind of-men nor in-experience of-the-thing military
contemnendae viderentur. Milia enim XX in armis
to-be-despised they-seemed Thousands for twenty under arms
habebat. Haec constabant ex Gabinianis militibus qui iam
he-had These consisted of Gabinian soldiers who already
in consuetudinem Alexandrinae vitae ac licentiae venerant
into the-habit of-Alexandrian life and license had-come
et nomen disciplinamque populi Romani dedidicerant
and the-name and-discipline of-the-people Roman had-unlearned
uxoresque duxerant, ex quibus plerique liberos habebant.
and-wives had-married from whom most children had
Huc accedebant collecti ex praedonibus latronibusque
To-these were-added men-gathered from the-pirates and-brigands

Syriae Ciliciaeque provinciae finitimarumque regionum. Multi
of-Syria and-of-Cilicia province and-of-the-neighboring regions Many
praeterea capitis damnati exulesque convenerant; fugitivis
besides capitally condemned and-exiles had-assembled for-runaways
omnibus nostris certus erat Alexandriae receptus certaque vitae
all our sure was at-Alexandria a-refuge and-a-sure of-life
condicio, ut dato nomine militum essent numero; quorum si
condition that given the-name of-soldiers they-were in-the-number of-whom if
quis a domino prehenderetur, consensu militum eripiebatur,
any by his-master was-seized by-the-consent of-the-soldiers he-was-rescued
qui vim suorum, quod in simili culpa versabantur, ipsi
who the-violence of-their-own because in like guilt they-were-involved themselves
pro suo periculo defendebant. Hi regum amicos ad
as their-own danger defended These of-the-kings the-friends to
mortem deposcere, hi bona locupletum diripere, stipendii
death to-demand these the-goods of-the-rich to-plunder of-pay
augendi causa regis domum obsidere, regno
to-be-increased for-the-sake of-the-king the-house to-besiege from-the-kingdom
expellere alios, alios arcessere vetere quodam Alexandrini
to-expel some others to-summon by-old a-certain of-the-Alexandrian
exercitus instituto consuerant. Erant praeterea equitum
army practice were-wont There-were besides of-horsemen
milia duo. Inveteraverant hi omnes compluribus Alexandriae
thousands two Had-grown-old these all in-several at-Alexandria
bellis; Ptolomaeum patrem in regnum reduxerant, Bibuli
wars Ptolemy the-father into the-kingdom had-brought-back of-Bibulus
filios duos interfecerant, bella cum Aegyptiis gesserant.
the-sons two had-killed wars with the-Egyptians had-waged
Hunc usum rei militaris habebant.
This experience of-the-thing military they-had

His copiis fidens Achillas paucitatemque militum Caesaris 111
In-these forces trusting Achillas and-the-fewness of-the-soldiers of-Caesar
despiciens occupabat Alexandriam praeter eam oppidi partem,
despising was-seizing Alexandria except that of-the-town part
quam Caesar cum militibus tenebat, primo impetu domum
which Caesar with soldiers held at-the-first onset the-house
eius irrumpere conatus; sed Caesar dispositis per vias
his to-burst-into having-tried but Caesar posted along the-streets
cohortibus impetum eius sustinuit. Eodemque tempore
cohorts the-attack his withstood And-at-the-same time
pugnatum est ad portum, ac longe maximam ea res attulit
fought it-was at the-harbor and by-far the-greatest that thing brought
dimicationem. Simul enim diductis copiis pluribus viis
struggle At-the-same-time for divided forces in-several streets
pugnabatur, et magna multitudine naves longas occupare
it-was-fought and with-a-great multitude the-ships long to-seize
hostes conabantur; quarum erant L auxilio missae ad
the-enemy tried of-which were fifty as-aid sent to
Pompeium proelioque in Thessalia facto domum redierant,
Pompey and-the-battle in Thessaly fought home had-returned
quadriremes omnes et quinqueremes aptae instructaeque
quadriremes all and quinqueremes fitted and-equipped
omnibus rebus ad navigandum, praeter has XXII, quae
with-all things for sailing besides these twenty-two which
praesidii causa Alexandriae esse consuerant, constratae
of-guard for-the-sake at-Alexandria to-be had-been-wont decked
omnes; quas si occupavissent, classe Caesari erepta portum ac
all which if they-had-seized the-fleet from-Caesar snatched the-harbor and
mare totum in sua potestate haberent, commeatu auxiliisque
the-sea whole in their power they-would-have from-supplies and-aid
Caesarem prohiberent. Itaque tanta est contentione actum,
Caesar they-would-bar And-so with-such it-was effort done

quanta agi debuit, cum illi celerem in ea re victoriam,
as-much to-be-done it-ought since they a-quick in that thing victory
hi salutem suam consistere viderent. Sed rem obtinuit
these safety their to-rest saw But the-day won
Caesar omnesque eas naves et reliquas, quae erant in
Caesar and-all those ships and the-rest which were in
navalibus, incendit, quod tam late tueri parva manu non
the-docks burned because so widely to-guard with-a-small band not
poterat, confestimque ad Pharum navibus milites exposuit.
he-could and-at-once at Pharos from-ships soldiers landed
112 Pharus est in insula turris magna altitudine, mirificis
Pharos is on an-island a-tower of-great height with-wonderful
operibus exstructa; quae nomen ab insula accepit. Haec
works built which its-name from the-island took This
insula obiecta Alexandriae portum efficit; sed a superioribus
island lying-before Alexandria a-harbor makes but by former
regibus in longitudinem passuum DCCC in mare iactis
kings in length of-paces eight-hundred into the-sea thrown
molibus angusto itinere ut ponte cum oppido coniungitur.
moles by-a-narrow route as by-a-bridge with the-town is-joined
In hac sunt insula domicilia Aegyptiorum et vicus oppidi
On this are island dwellings of-Egyptians and a-quarter of-a-town
magnitudine; quaeque ibi naves imprudentia aut tempestate
of-the-size and-whatever there ships by-carelessness or storm
paulum suo cursu decesserunt, has more praedonum
a-little from-their course have-strayed these in-the-manner of-pirates
diripere consuerunt. Eis autem invitis, a quibus Pharus
to-plunder they-are-wont Those however unwilling by whom Pharos
tenetur, non potest esse propter angustias navibus introitus
is-held not can be because-of the-narrows for-ships entrance
in portum. Hoc tum veritus Caesar, hostibus in pugna
into the-harbor This then fearing Caesar the-enemy in battle

occupatis, militibus expositis Pharum prehendit atque ibi
occupied soldiers landed Pharos seized and there
praesidium posuit. Quibus est rebus effectum, uti tuto
a-garrison placed By-which was things brought-about that safely
frumentum auxiliaque navibus ad eum supportari possent.
grain and-aid by-ships to him to-be-brought could
Dimisit enim circum omnes propinquas provincias atque inde
He-sent for round all the-neighboring provinces and thence
auxilia evocavit. Reliquis oppidi partibus sic est pugnatum,
aid called-out In-the-other of-the-town parts so was fought
ut aequo proelio discederetur et neutri pellerentur (id
that on-equal battle they-withdrew and neither were-routed that
efficiebant angustiae loci), paucisque utrimque interfectis
brought-about the-narrows of-the-place and-a-few on-both-sides killed
Caesar loca maxime necessaria complexus noctu praemuniit.
Caesar places most necessary having-embraced by-night fortified
In eo tractu oppidi pars erat regiae exigua, in quam
In that tract of-the-town a-part was of-the-palace small into which
ipse habitandi causa initio erat inductus, et theatrum
he-himself of-dwelling for-the-sake at-first had-been led and a-theater
coniunctum domui quod arcis tenebat locum aditusque
joined to-the-house which of-a-citadel held the-place and-approaches
habebat ad portum et ad reliqua navalia. Has munitiones
had to the-harbor and to the-other docks These fortifications
insequentibus auxit diebus, ut pro muro obiectas haberet
on-the-following he-increased days that for a-wall set-before he-might-have
neu dimicare invitus cogeretur. Interim filia minor
nor to-fight unwilling be-forced Meanwhile the-daughter younger
Ptolomaei regis vacuam possessionem regni sperans ad
of-Ptolemy the-king vacant possession of-the-kingdom hoping to
Achillam sese ex regia traiecit unaque bellum administrare
Achillas herself from the-palace took-across and-together the-war to-conduct

coepit. Sed celeriter est inter eos de principatu controversia
began But quickly was between them about the-leadership a-dispute
orta; quae res apud milites largitiones auxit; magnis enim
arisen which thing among the-soldiers bribes increased by-great for
iacturis sibi quisque eorum animos conciliabat. Haec
outlays to-himself each of-them the-minds won These-things
dum apud hostes geruntur, Pothinus, nutricius pueri et
while among the-enemy are-done Pothinus guardian of-the-boy and
procurator regni in parte Caesaris, cum ad Achillam
administrator of-the-kingdom in the-part of-Caesar when to Achillas
nuntios mitteret hortareturque, ne negotio desisteret neve
messengers he-sent and-urged not from-the-business he-should-desist nor
animo deficeret, indicatis deprehensisque internuntiis a Caesare
in-spirit he-should-fail informed-on and-caught the-go-betweens by Caesar
est interfectus. Haec initia belli Alexandrini fuerunt.
was killed These the-beginnings of-the-war Alexandrian were
